



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



ca







**A  
DICTIONARY  
OF THE  
MILITARY SCIENCE:**

**CONTAINING  
AN EXPLANATION OF THE PRINCIPAL TERMS  
USED IN  
MATHEMATICS, ARTILLERY, AND FORTIFICATION;  
AND COMPRISING THE SUBSTANCE OF  
THE LATEST REGULATIONS ON COURTS MARTIAL,  
PAY, PENSIONS, ALLOWANCES, ETC.  
A COMPARATIVE TABLE  
OF  
ANCIENT AND MODERN GEOGRAPHY;  
ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE BRITISH ARMY;  
WITH  
AN ADDRESS  
TO GENTLEMEN ENTERING THE ARMY.**

**By E. S. N. CAMPBELL,  
LIEUT. 22<sup>D</sup> REGT.**



**ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, SANDHURST.**

---

**LONDON:  
BALDWIN AND CRADOCK, PATERNOSTER-ROW; AND  
T. EGERTON, WHITEHALL.**

---

**MDCCCXXX.**

1124  
C3

G. WOODFALL, ANGEL COURT, SKINNER STREET, LONDON.

TO  
MAJOR GENERAL  
LORD FITZROY SOMERSET, K.C.B.

ETC. ETC. ETC.

As the only mode in his power to evince the grateful  
sense which he entertains of the Favor and Indulgence he  
has received,

THIS VOLUME

IS MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

BY HIS LORDSHIP'S

OBLIGED HUMBLE SERVANT,

THE AUTHOR.

M176646





## PREFACE.

---

My object in compiling the present volume has not been with the view of depreciating or detracting from the merits of the valuable Military Works already before the Public, but rather to offer a more simple mode of reference on those subjects which are of immediate Regimental utility.

Many years have elapsed since the latest editions of Military Dictionaries have been given to the World, and in consequence of the almost total change which has taken place in every branch of our Military System, those works, while possessing much valuable information, have in a great degree become obsolete. The necessity therefore of a Publication embracing the substance of the latest Regulations, and containing the points most essential for the instruction of Young Officers, will be apparent to every person conversant with Military Affairs.

Aware of the difficulty with which Officers have to contend, in seeking for information from books which are too numerous and expensive to be in general possession, and of the inconvenience arising from their voluminous size, I have studied to condense into a portable form the explanation of those terms which have been selected as really useful.

In submitting this volume to the indulgence of the Military World, I have been solely actuated by a desire to assist the junior branches of the honorable Profession of

which I am a member. My object will be equally attained, should this Dictionary prove the means of stimulating other individuals more talented and experienced than myself, to undertake the same object on a more comprehensive scale. By thus eventually promoting the advantage of the Service, I shall feel myself amply rewarded for the time and attention which have been devoted to its compilation.

I may here be permitted to observe, that with reference to those Articles connected with General Military Science, I am chiefly indebted to the Course of Education pursued at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst; and with regard to the more practical parts, they have been suggested by a few years' experience as Adjutant and Deputy Judge Advocate to the Reserve of the Fifteenth Regiment.

I avail myself of the present opportunity to express my deep gratitude for the support and approbation with which my exertions have been honored by Lord Fitzroy Somerset, K.C.B., Lieut.-General Sir Herbert Taylor, G.C.H., and Major-General Sir Charles Doyle, K.C.H.; and to return my best thanks for the kind assistance afforded me by W. P. Craufurd, Esq., Deputy Paymaster General to the Troops on Foreign Service, Edward Marshall, Esq., of the War Office, and James Window, Esq., of Craig's Court.

Brompton, 10 Aug. 1830.

## ADDRESS

TO

### GENTLEMEN ENTERING THE ARMY.

---

THE brilliant halo which Fame has shed round our Modern British Army, while exciting the highest emulation and the noblest ambition, has in many instances had the effect of dazzling the imagination, and producing erroneous ideas respecting the nature and duties of the military life. Young men frequently enter the Army prepossessed with a notion, that in order to participate in its honors and privileges they have merely to prepare themselves for a life of indolence and pleasure, subject only to the ordinary routine of drill, parade, and guards, and attended by all that animating display which renders it so decidedly attractive.

This mistaken view, independent of its prejudicial effect on the individual, may be productive of serious disadvantage to the service in general, by inducing a degree of distaste or ennui in the performance of many duties which, although not in themselves of a pleasurable description, are still found indispensable, and which every young Officer must be prepared to discharge.

The following outline, although the result of only a few years' observation and experience, is now with great deference submitted, in the sincere hope that it may prove useful, by imparting more just and correct opinions on the nature and duties of the military profession.

On obtaining his Commission, the young Officer's first care is directed to the procuring of his outfit and appointments; these should be limited to what are obviously

necessary,—many articles may always be obtained at the Town where his Regiment is stationed, and he should be cautious of encumbering himself with superfluous baggage, the greater part of which must be left behind, in the event of his Corps being ordered upon Active Service. To ascertain the correct pattern of each article, he should apply to the Colonel of his Regiment, or, in his absence, to the Regimental Agents. Books, although a source of improvement and delight, are heavy and inconvenient in the carriage, and should therefore be selected with judgement. The Books prescribed by the King's Regulations, viz : The Field Exercise and Evolutions, The General Regulations, The Abstract of the Field Exercise for the use of Non Commissioned Officers, the Instruction for the Rifle, and for the Sword Exercise, are indispensable. To these may be added a selection from the following list of works, which contain the elements of that knowledge which is so essential to the military aspirant.

|                                |                                        |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Herodotus.                     | La Noue.                               |
| Thucydides.                    | Guillame de Nassau.                    |
| Xenophon.                      | Mém. Mil. de Surlauben.                |
| Polybius.                      | Bentivoglio.                           |
| Cæsar.                         | Davila.                                |
| Livy.                          | Sully.                                 |
| D. Siculus.                    | Duc de Rohan.                          |
| Tacitus.                       | Mem. de Hist. F. Prince d' Orange.     |
| Sallust.                       | Life of Maurice of Nassau.             |
| Plutarch.                      | Histoire de Louis XIII.                |
| Q. Curtius.                    | Histoire de Sobieski.                  |
| C. Nepos.                      | Grotius.                               |
| Josephus.                      | Life of Gustavus Adolphus.             |
| Valerius Maximus.              | Hist. de 17 Prov. Unis.                |
| V. Paterculus.                 | Hist. of the Religious War in Germany. |
| Vegetius.                      | Monticuculi.                           |
| Frontinus.                     | Life of Turenne.                       |
| Polyænus.                      | Condé par Desormeaux.                  |
| Arrian.                        | Puysegur.                              |
| Procopius.                     | Vauban.                                |
| Grecian History.               | Coehorn.                               |
| Froisart.                      | Pagan.                                 |
| Mémoires de Philip de Comines. | St. Remy.                              |
| History of Charles V.          | Histoire de Prince Eugene.             |
| History of Philip II.          | History of Duke of Marlborough.        |
| Life of Henry IV. of France.   | Hist. Mil. de Louis XIV.               |
| Life of Duke of Alva.          |                                        |

- |                                      |                                    |                  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
| Clarendon.                           | Cambridge }                        |                  |
| Mémoires de Villars.                 | Orme                               | } Wars in India. |
| Mémoires de Berwick.                 | Dirom                              |                  |
| Mémoires de Mar. Villars.            | Noizé de St. Paul,                 | Field Fortifica- |
| Ouvrages de S <sup>te</sup> . Croix. |                                    | tion.            |
| Mémoires de Feuquières.              | Malorti de Martemont, do.          |                  |
| Maizroy.                             | Tytler on Military Law.            |                  |
| Reveries de Saxe.                    | Douglas on Military Bridges.       |                  |
| Alderfett's Charles XII.             | Carnot's Military Works.           |                  |
| King of Prussia's Instructions.      | Campaigns of 1813, 1814.           |                  |
| Guerre en Bohême.                    | Dumourier.                         |                  |
| Camp. du Roi de Prusse.              | Moore's Campaign.                  |                  |
| General Lloyd's Works.               | Paisley's Field Fortification.     |                  |
| Guichard.                            | Hutton's Mathematics.              |                  |
| Templeoffe.                          | Military Chronicle.                |                  |
| St. Germaine.                        | Malcolm's History of India.        |                  |
| Guibert.                             | Princip. Trans. in India.          |                  |
| Sir R. Wilson's Works.               | Colonel Jones's Journal of Sieges. |                  |
| Dict. de Sièges et Batailles.        | British Gunner.                    |                  |
| Ouvrage de Buonaparté.               | Napier's Peninsular War.           |                  |
| Jomini.                              | Lord Londonderry's Narrative.      |                  |
| Rogniat.                             | Col. Fitzclarence on Piquets.      |                  |
| Ségur.                               | Practical Surveying, published by  |                  |
| Campaigns of Blucher.                | Murray, 1829.                      |                  |
| Campaigns of Wellington.             | A short Essay on sketching Ground  |                  |
| Carrion Nisas.                       | without Instruments, in continu-   |                  |
| Military Miscellany.                 | ation of the above, Murray, 1830.  |                  |
| Jackson on Armies.                   | Articles of War.                   |                  |

On joining his Corps, or Dépôt, he should immediately report his arrival in person to the Adjutant, who will introduce him to the Commanding Officer, and subsequently to the Officers of his Regiment. He should not hesitate to confide his wishes to, and obtain the advice of, the Adjutant, who will always be found ready to afford him every assistance in his power.

The selection of a soldier from the ranks to act as a Servant, together with the choice and arrangement of his barrack room, usually occupy the first day of his arrival; after this he must lose no time in assuming the Regimental Uniform.

It is the custom of the Service that every Young Officer should be sent to drill two or three times in each day, until he is perfect in Marching and the use of the Firelock. Here I would recommend the most unremitting attention, not only on the drill ground, but in devoting his leisure hours to the study of the principles and in-

structions for these several exercises, as they are explained in the Book of Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army. This preparatory drilling not being limited to any specific period, it should operate as a stimulus to his exertions, in obtaining a proficiency with as little delay as possible.

On the completion of his drill he is generally appointed to act as a Supernumerary with some experienced Officer, and by this means, in a short time, becomes competent to perform all the duties which may be required of him with facility and pleasure.

A complete knowledge of the Field Movements can only be acquired by observation and practice in the Field, and by reflection in the Barrack room. When in the Ranks the most vigilant attention must be directed to the movements which are performing, and while the recollection of them is fresh on the mind, proceeding, after the parade is dismissed, to an attentive perusal of the Rules and Principles laid down for their execution in the Book of Field Exercise. He will also derive much advantage from occasionally looking on at the Adjutant's Drills, and comparing, in the same manner, the practice with the precept. By sedulously attending to these rules, he cannot fail, in a short time, to acquire a competent knowledge of those duties which are expected from a Regimental Officer.

It is customary at the Half-Yearly Inspections, for General Officers to question the Subalterns upon certain points connected with the interior economy of their companies; I should therefore recommend every Officer to provide himself with a roll, containing the Names, Height, Ages, Country, and Services of the men under his command; and he ought particularly to direct his attention to the character and conduct of each individual, the prices of Regimental Necessaries, and the charges which are made against the men for their weekly Messing and Washing; thus he will be enabled to answer with promptitude and correctness every inquiry which may be made by the Inspecting General.

To a systematic arrangement of time, the attention of every Young Officer should be especially directed, and some hours in each day be allotted to Study. He should first acquire the more elementary parts of Military Sci-

ence, such as Algebra, Trigonometry, and the Mensuration of Heights and Distances, and he will find no branch of knowledge more useful and attractive than that of Fortification and Military Drawing. This will prepare his mind for an advantageous perusal of those works which treat on the Theory and Practice of War. The habit of taking notes and making extracts should never be neglected, as it tends to improve the memory by impressing on it the leading facts and most important incidents, while at the same time the mind acquires additional strength and vigour. This judicious disposal of his time will prove the most effectual means of dispelling that ennui so often deplored in the Military Life.

Finally, it should be an object of emulation to every Subaltern to qualify himself for performing the duties of an Adjutant. It is in this situation that he will most readily acquire a complete knowledge of the mechanical part of the Military System, and no other rank is so well adapted for developing those talents, which all possess to a certain extent. Habitual regularity, promptitude, and decision, are indispensable to a correct discharge of his duty, and will seldom fail to establish the character of a good and efficient Officer, by preparing him to fill the higher ranks of his Profession with credit to himself, and advantage to the Service.





A

# DICTIONARY

OF THE

## MILITARY SCIENCE.

---

**ABBATIS.** A species of intrenchment, affording an excellent and ready addition to the defence of a post; being simply trees felled, and laid with their branches so interwoven, as to present a thick row of pointed stakes towards the enemy. In extensive forests, a considerable space of country may be enclosed by abbatis, but they are generally used at a short distance from the parapets of Field Works; for, while the enemy is endeavouring to remove them, he is exposed to a destructive fire from the defenders. They are consequently found to be among the most effectual of all obstacles in retarding the enemy's advance.

**ABREAST.** A term formerly used for any number of men in front. They are at present determined by files.

**ABSENCE, LEAVE OF.** The permission which Officers in the British army occasionally obtain, to absent themselves from their regiments.

Officers, on their first appointment, or on being exchanged or removed, are usually allowed two months' Leave; at the expiration of which, or sooner if directed by the Adjutant-General, they are required to be present with their Corps. Every application for an extension of this indulgence, should be made to the Adjutant-General of the Forces, Horse Guards, London; by whom the de-

B

cision of the Commander-in-Chief will be communicated. No particular form is requisite for this purpose.

Officers doing duty with their Regiments, must apply in writing to the Commanding Officer; and any extension of Leave thus obtained, should be applied for through the same channel, as other Officers may be desirous of a similar indulgence. On occasions of emergency, however, a renewal of Leave may be obtained from the Adjutant-General, upon a proper representation being made.

Leave of Absence on account of Ill Health, may be procured in the following manner. If the Officer resides in the vicinity of London, he must apply at the Adjutant-General's office, where he will receive an order for his examination before the Army Medical Board. On the day appointed, he attends personally at the office, No. 5, Berkeley Street, Piccadilly. Should the Board grant him a Certificate, he must immediately forward it to his Commanding Officer, or to the Adjutant-General, if he has not previously joined his corps. Officers residing in the country, should apply at once to the nearest Military Medical Officer; but if there are none in the neighbourhood, then to a private practitioner. In both cases, the Medical Certificate must be made out in the form prescribed in the General Regulations, page 77, and forwarded as in the preceding instance.

Officers obtaining permission to return home from Foreign Stations on account of Ill Health, on medical certificates, are to report themselves, immediately on their arrival, to the Adjutant-General, in order that the General Commanding in Chief may, upon a medical report on their respective cases, determine what extent of Leave of Absence shall be granted them, or require them to join the Reserve Companies, and that other Officers may be sent out, when proper opportunities offer, to replace them with the Service Companies, according to the exigencies of the Service.

Officers who are permitted to return home from the Service Companies on *specific* Leave of Absence on *their private affairs*, or *at their own requests*, are required to join the Service Companies, at their own expense, within the periods for which Leave of Absence may be granted to them.

Officers who are permitted to return home from the Service Companies for the purpose of *retiring on half pay*, or of *quitting the service*, are to report themselves, immediately on their arrival, to the Adjutant-General, and also to the Military Secretary, and to state the purpose for which they have returned;—but such permission is in no case to be granted to Officers who apply to receive the regulated difference on exchanging from Full to Half Pay. No *specific* leave of absence is to be granted to Officers who are permitted to return home for the purpose of exchanging from their Regiments, or of quitting the Service, as such result will be immediate, if a successor be forthcoming. If that should not be the case, the period of leave to be granted to such Officers will be decided by the General Commanding in Chief, according to the circumstances of the service, after their arrival, and the grounds on which they wish to exchange, or to retire, shall have been reported. *Gen. Reg. dated Horse Guards, 8th December, 1828.* The King's Regulations require, that all applications for extension of Leave of Absence be made in sufficient time to enable the applicant to join his Regiment at the expiration of his leave, in the event of the renewal not being granted. Neglect on this head, subjects the individual not only to the penalties attached to Absence without leave, but frequently to a refusal on account of that neglect.

**ABSENCE, WITHOUT LEAVE.** A milder term often used for desertion. All officers who absent themselves without permission, or fail to join their Regiments or Depôts at the expiration of their leave, are directed by the Articles of War to be placed under arrest, and their pay suspended, until an explanation of the cause of their absence is made through the Commanding Officer to the Commander-in-Chief. Should the explanation be deemed satisfactory, his decision will be communicated by the Secretary at War, upon which they will be released, and the restriction upon their pay withdrawn: otherwise they will be superseded in one of the ensuing Gazettes.

**ACCESSIBLE.** A place is said to be accessible by land or sea, when it can be approached by a hostile force on either of those sides.

**ACCOUTREMENTS.** A term denoting the belts,

# ADDITIONAL PAY.

pouches, &c. of a soldier. Independent of the ordinary inspections, an examination of the accoutrements of every Regiment is annually held, and a special report of their state is transmitted to the Agents, for the information of the Colonel, by whom they are supplied.

The belts, &c. of Officers, are termed "appointments;" and a sealed pattern of each may be viewed at the Office of the Consolidated Board of General Officers, No. 21, Spring Garden.

**ADDITIONAL PAY.** Lieutenants, after Seven Years' service, receive an addition to their pay of One Shilling per diem. Lieutenants commissioned as Adjutants, are not entitled to this additional pay after Seven Years' service; nor is this extra allowance granted to Lieutenants of the Household Troops, of the Cavalry, of the Staff Corps, or of Militia and Fencible Corps.

Regimental Surgeons of the Royal Artillery and the Line, and Veterinary Surgeons, after certain periods of service, receive the following increased rates of pay.

## SURGEONS OF THE LINE AND ROYAL ARTILLERY.

|                                    | s. | d. |           |
|------------------------------------|----|----|-----------|
| After seven years' service . . . . | 14 | 1  | per diem. |
| After twenty ditto . . . .         | 18 | 10 |           |

## VETERINARY SURGEONS.

|                                    | s. | d. |           |
|------------------------------------|----|----|-----------|
| After three years' service . . . . | 10 | 0  | per diem. |
| After ten ditto . . . .            | 12 | 0  |           |
| After twenty ditto . . . .         | 15 | 0  |           |

In every case in which extra pay, granted to Medical Officers for length of service, is charged for the first time, the Agent is to annex to the account in which the charge is made, a statement of the Officer's service, according to the established form.

A deserter, on conviction, forfeits every advantage as to additional pay, or pension on Discharge. In other cases, no soldier can be deprived of the benefit of the service which he is entitled to reckon towards a claim for additional pay, except by the sentence of a Court Martial specifically awarding such deprivation. Serjeants reduced

to the ranks, are entitled to reckon their service as Serjeants, towards additional pay as Privates. Previous service in the Artillery, Artillery drivers, Sappers and Miners, and in the Marines, may be reckoned towards additional pay, by soldiers who enlist into the Line; but service in the Militia, the Royal Navy, and in the Forces of the East India Company, is not allowed to reckon. An additional two-pence per diem is granted to every soldier who completes seventeen Years' Service in the Cavalry, or Fourteen Years' Service in the Infantry.

**ADJUTANT**, from *Adjuvo*, to help. The Adjutant is the assistant of the Commanding and Field Officers in the execution of all the details of regimental duty and discipline. In garrison, he receives the orders from the Town-Major; in camp, from the Major of Brigade; and communicates them to his Commanding Officer. It is his duty to attend daily on the Officer in Command of his Corps, for the Orders of the ensuing day: these he must inscribe in the Regimental Order Book, and he should see that they are regularly and correctly given out to the Orderly Serjeants of each Company, who assemble in the Orderly Room at an hour appointed for this purpose. He parades and inspects all Escorts, Guards, and other armed parties, previous to their proceeding on duty. He is responsible to his Commanding Officer for the general appearance and instruction of the Non-Commissioned Officers and Men; for the state of exactness with which the Regimental Books are kept, and for the correctness of the duty rosters. It is his particular province to attend to the drill of the Recruits; and he must be competent to instruct the Regiment in every part of the Field Exercise and Evolutions. He ought to notice every irregularity or deviation from the established Rules and Regulations. Nothing, in fact, should escape his observation.

**ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE FORCES.** An Officer of high rank and trust at the Horse Guards. All applications or communications on the subject of arming and clothing of the Troops, Leave of Absence, Transferring or Discharging of soldiers, Appointment or Removal of Officers on the Staff, Recruiting of the Army, Military Regulations, the Drafting, Casting, &c. of Horses in

the Cavalry Regiments, and all matters connected with the Discipline, Equipment, and Efficiency of the Army, must pass through the Adjutant-General. All official letters, returns, and reports, for the Adjutant-General, must be directed to "The Adjutant-General of the Forces, Horse Guards, London." Official letters, &c. intended for the Deputy Adjutant-General or other Officer belonging to the Department, should be transmitted under cover to the Adjutant-General.

**ADJUTANT-GENERAL** is also an Officer of distinction, who is selected to assist the General of an Army in all his duties. He superintends the arrangement of the several details for the Duty of the Army; he keeps an exact state of each Brigade and Regiment, with a Roll of the General and Field Officers; he distributes the Orders of the Day to the Brigade Majors, and informs them of every detail which may concern them. In action he sees the Troops drawn up, after which, he attaches himself to the General. In sieges, he visits the several posts and trenches, and reports their situation.

**ADVANCED.** Any portion of an army which is in front of the rest. It is figuratively applied to the promotion of Officers and Soldiers.

**ADVANCED GUARD.** A detachment of troops, which precedes the march of the main body. Ample instructions for its formation are given in the book of Field Exercise.

**ADVANTAGE GROUND.** That ground which confers superiority, and affords the greatest facility for annoyance or resistance.

**AFFIDAVIT**, in military law, implies an oath in writing, sworn before a person duly authorized to administer it.

Officers on Half-Pay, in order to receive that allowance, are required at the expiration of every Quarter to make an affidavit before a Magistrate, according to the printed form, which may be obtained at the Army Pay-Office, Whitehall. This document sets forth that they are not in Holy Orders, and that they do not hold any office under the Crown, from which they derive an income.

**AGENT, REGIMENTAL.** This is an office of con-

siderable trust in the Civil Department of the Army, through which the pecuniary affairs of each Regiment are transacted. As the Colonel of every Corps is accountable in the event of any failure of his Agent, for the pay and public money which is usually entrusted to him, and as he is responsible for every obstruction and inconvenience which may arise to the Service through the neglect or death of his Agent, the appointment is very properly vested in the Colonel, who in consequence requires sufficient securities from the individual, whom he may think proper to appoint.

The Agent, immediately on receiving the duplicate of the Regimental Paymaster's General State, ascertains whether all the Bills which have been drawn for the period of the Account are credited therein, and in case of any Bill having been omitted, gives notice forthwith to the Secretary at War, and to the Commanding Officer of the Corps. It is the duty of the Agent to notice every irregularity which may appear in the nature or amount of the Bills drawn by the Paymaster; and when he receives money from the Public on account of Officers in his agency, to make the earliest possible notification to the parties concerned.

No Officer can be returned for purchase of promotion, unless the Agents are satisfied that the money will be forthcoming when required, and transmit a Certificate to that effect, to the Commanding Officer.

**AGENT, HALF-PAY.** A person appointed by an Officer on Half-Pay to receive his allowance by a Power of Attorney.

**AIDE-DE-CAMP.** An Officer appointed to the personal Staff of a General Officer, whose orders he receives and distributes; these are to be obeyed with the same readiness as if delivered personally by the General Officer, to whom the Aide-de-camp is attached. Aides-de-camp, except those attending His Majesty, or the Commander in Chief, must not be effective Field-Officers of Regiments, nor can any Subaltern receive this appointment until he has been present with his Regiment at least One year. The Staff Pay of an Aide-de-camp to the King is 10*s.* 5*d.* per diem, and when attached to a Ge-



neral Officer, 9s. 6d. per diem. Aides-de-camp appointed to His Majesty receive the rank of Colonel in the Army.

**ALARM POST.** Is the place appointed for every Regiment or Detachment to assemble, in case of a sudden alarm.

**ALGEBRA.** The science of computing abstract quantities by means of symbols or signs. By this mode of computation, quantities of every kind are represented by the letters of the Alphabet, and the operations performed by them, as Addition, Subtraction, &c., are denoted by certain simple characters, instead of being expressed by words at length. Vide *Characters*. This branch of science is very simple, easily acquired, and of great utility in all mathematical calculations.

**ALKALI.** Derived from *kali*, an Arabic name for an herb on the coast of Egypt, the ashes of which yield a peculiarly salt and acrid taste. Alkali is a perfectly pure salt, altogether without any acidity, caustic in taste, and volatilized by heat. It combines with acids, so as to produce an ebullition and effervescence. Alkalies are distinguished according to the substances from which they are extracted; the *animal alkalies* being procured from hartshorn and various animal substances, the *vegetable alkalies* from the ashes of wormwood and other plants, and the *fossile and mineral alkali* from different parts of the earth, especially in Egypt, from sea salt, &c.

**ALLEGIANCE, OATH OF.** An oath which all persons are required to take, before they enter upon any Office, and on other occasions prescribed by law. The following is the Oath of Allegiance required to be administered to Recruits on their attestation.

“I do also make Oath that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to His Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, and that I will, as in duty bound, honestly and faithfully defend His Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, in Person, Crown, and Dignity, against all enemies, and will observe and obey all Orders of his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, and of the Generals and Officers set over me. So help me God.”

**ALLOWANCES FROM THE ROYAL BOUNTY.** Are granted to the Widows of Officers who have been

killed in action, or who die of their Wounds within Six months, or who die a violent death in the execution of some act of Military Duty, provided the Widows have made good their claim to the ordinary Pension, in lieu of which these annual Allowances are made.

When an Officer is killed in action, or dies of his Wounds within Six months, leaving no Widow or legitimate Child, an allowance is granted to his Mother, equal to the ordinary rate of Widow's Pension attached to his Regimental Rank ; provided she is a Widow, in distressed circumstances, and was mainly dependant on the Officer for support. But if she is already in receipt of a Pension as an Officer's Widow, or has any other provision from His Majesty, no allowance from the Royal Bounty can be made to her, on account of her Son, unless she relinquishes that Pension or Provision. In the event of her re-marrying, the allowances granted from the Royal Bounty are to cease.

When an Officer dies under the circumstances last stated, leaving no Widow, legitimate Child, or Mother, but has left a Sister or Sisters, who being Orphans have no surviving Brother, and were mainly dependant for support on the Officer, an allowance equal to the ordinary rate of Widow's Pension may be granted to the Sister, or Sisters collectively, under extraordinary and special circumstances, to be judged of by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury. But the allowance in each case ceases, when the person receiving it marries, or is in any other manner sufficiently provided for.

## ALLOWANCES GRANTED FROM THE ROYAL BOUNTY.

| Rank of the officer.                                                                           | Allowance to his widow.                     |                                                                             | To his mother or sister, whether he was killed in action, or died of his wounds in six months; not to exceed |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                | If killed in action.                        | If dying a violent death, or in the execution of some act of military duty. |                                                                                                              |
| General Officers.....                                                                          | According to the circumstances of the case. |                                                                             | £120                                                                                                         |
|                                                                                                | £                                           | £                                                                           |                                                                                                              |
| Colonels of Regiments, not being }<br>also General Officers ..... }                            | 200                                         | 100                                                                         | 90                                                                                                           |
| Lieutenant Colonels .....                                                                      | 200                                         | 100                                                                         | 80                                                                                                           |
| Majors .....                                                                                   | 120                                         | 90                                                                          | 70                                                                                                           |
| Captains and Paymasters.....                                                                   | 70                                          | 60                                                                          | 50                                                                                                           |
| Lieutenants and Adjutants .....                                                                | 60                                          | 50                                                                          | 40                                                                                                           |
| Cornets, Second Lieutenants, En- }<br>signs, and Quarter-Masters.. }                           | 46                                          | 40                                                                          | 36                                                                                                           |
| Veterinary Surgeons .....                                                                      | 40                                          | 35                                                                          | 30                                                                                                           |
| Inspectors of Hospitals .....                                                                  | 120                                         | 90                                                                          | 70                                                                                                           |
| Deputy-Inspectors of Hospitals, }<br>Physicians, Surgeon-Majors }<br>of the Foot Guards..... } | 70                                          | 60                                                                          | 50                                                                                                           |
| Surgeons, Purveyors.....                                                                       | 55                                          | 50                                                                          | 45                                                                                                           |
| Assistant Surgeons, Apothecaries .                                                             | 50                                          | 45                                                                          | 40                                                                                                           |
| Hospital Assistants, Hospital }<br>Mates, Deputy Purveyors .. }                                | 40                                          | 35                                                                          | 30                                                                                                           |

**ALTIMETRY.** The art of taking and measuring heights.

**ALTITUDE.** The altitude of an object is its perpendicular distance from the ground, or the plane of the horizon.

**AMBUSCADE.** A detachment of troops who are placed in concealment for the purpose of surprising and attacking an enemy.

**AMMUNITION,** as the term is used in the British Army, implies every kind of powder, balls, bullets, cartridges, &c. Too much care cannot be paid to its preservation. It should be so piled as to admit a free current of air through every part of the Magazine; in order to prevent the effects of damp, the barrels should rest on small blocks of wood, and not on the floor, in fine wea-

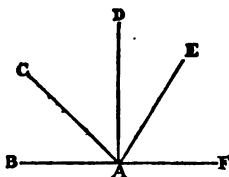
ther the heads occasionally removed from the casks, the ammunition carefully examined, and the damaged parts separated.

**AMNESTY.** An act of oblivion, or forgiveness of past offences.

**AMPLITUDE** in Gunnery, denotes the range of the shot, or the horizontal right line which measures the distance it has passed.

**ANGLE**, is the inclination of two lines meeting each other in a point.

*Right angle.* Is that which is made by one line perpendicular to another; it is always  $90^\circ$  or the quadrant of a circle, DAB.

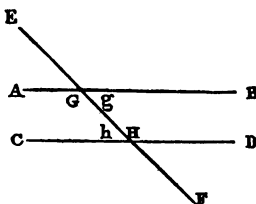


*Acute angle.* Is that which is less than a right angle, i.e. less than  $90^\circ$ . Vide BAC.

*Obtuse angle.* Is that which is greater than a right angle, i.e. more than  $90^\circ$ . Vide BAE.

*Adjacent angles.* Are those which are so situated as to have but one common side, and the other two sides forming one continued right line, as in the annexed diagram, where EAB and EAF have the legs BA and AF in the same line.

*Alternate angles.* Are angles formed by a line cutting two parallel lines, which are on opposite sides of the cutting line; thus, the internal angles g and h, or g and h, formed by the line EF cutting the parallel lines AB, CD, are alternate.



*Vertical angles* are the opposite angles AGF and EGB (Vide the annexed Figure,) made by two lines AB, EF,

cutting or crossing each other. Vertical angles are always equal.

*Angle of elevation.* In gunnery, is that which the axis of the barrel makes with the horizontal line.

*Angle of incidence.* Is that which the line of direction

of a ray of light, &c., makes at the point where it first touches the body it strikes against, with a line drawn perpendicularly to the surface of that body.

*Angle of reflection.* Is the angle intercepted between the line of direction, of a body rebounding after it has struck against another body, and a perpendicular erected at the point of contact.

*Angle of the centre.* In Fortification, is the angle formed at the centre of the Polygon, by lines drawn from thence to the points of two adjacent Bastions.

*Flanked or salient angle.* Is the projecting angle formed by two faces of a Bastion, &c.

*Angle of the shoulder.* Is that formed by the meeting of the face and flank of a Bastion.

*Angle of the flank.* Is that formed by the flank and Curtain.

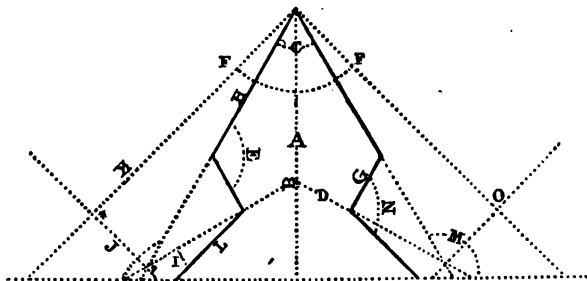
*Flanking angle, or angle of the tenaille.* Is that formed by the Lines of defence at the extremity of the Perpendicular.

*Interior flanking angle.* Is that which is formed by the meeting of the Line of defence and the Curtain.

*Diminished angle.* Is that formed by the Exterior side and the Line of defence.

*Re-entering angle.* An angle whose vertex points inwards or towards the place.

*Dead angle.* Is a re-entering angle, which is not defended by a flanking fire.



- |                    |                       |                         |                        |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| A. bastion.        | E. angle of shoulder. | H. face.                | L. curtain.            |
| B. oblique radius. | FF. angle of the      | I. int. flanking angle. | M. angle of the flank. |
| C. salient angle.  | polygon.              | J. perpendicular.       | N. angle of the flank. |
| D. demi-gorge.     | G. flank.             | K. exterior side.       | O. right radius.       |

**APPEAL.** Any Non-commissioned Officer, or Soldier, may appeal from the sentence of a Regimental Court-Martial, which has been assembled by order of the Commanding Officer, in order to do justice to any complaint which he may have made against the Captain or Officer commanding his Company. But if the party appealing is convicted of having made a vexatious and groundless appeal from the Regimental to a General Court-Martial, he is liable to such punishment as the General Court-Martial may award.

**APPOINTMENTS** usually imply military accoutrements, such as belts, sashes, gorgets, &c.

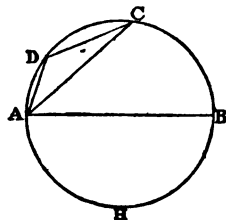
**APPRENTICES** who enlist as soldiers, and deny, on their attestation before the Magistrate, that they are apprentices, are deemed by law, guilty of obtaining money under false pretences, and are of course liable to punishment for that offence. The Mutiny Act directs, that whether they have been punished or not, they are liable to serve as Soldiers, according to the terms of their enlistment, as soon as their apprenticeship expires. The Master cannot claim an Apprentice who enlists, unless he goes before a Magistrate within One Calendar Month after the Apprentice has left his service, and takes an oath, which is prescribed in the Appendix to the Mutiny Act; unless, also, the forms and periods regulated by law for binding Apprentices have been complied with; and finally, unless the Apprentice, when so claimed, is under twenty-one years of age. No Apprentice, claimed by his Master, can be taken from any Corps, or Recruiting Party, except under a warrant from a Justice residing in the neighbourhood, and within whose jurisdiction the Apprentice then happens to be, before whom he must be carried, and who is bound to enquire into the matter upon oath, and to demand the production and proof of the Indentures. The Officer, or Non-Commissioned Officer with whom he enlisted, may require the Offender to be committed to gaol to stand his trial for the offence, and the Witnesses to be bound over to give evidence; but if he does not make this requisition, the Magistrate may deliver the Apprentice to his Master.

**APPROACHES.** Are the first, second, and third parallels, trenches, saps, mines, &c., by which the besiegers approach a fortified place.

**APPUI, POINT D'.** A term applied to any given point upon which a line of troops is formed.

**APRON.** A piece of thin or sheet lead used to cover the vent of a cannon.

**ARC, OR ARCH.** Any part of a curve line, as a circle, ellipse, &c., as AD, DC, or CB, of the circle ACBH. The right line joining the extremes of any arc, is called the chord, as AB is the chord of the arc ACB, and AC is the chord of the arc ADC.



**ARCHITRAVE.** An architectural term, signifying that division of the entablature which rests upon the column, and is supposed to represent the main beam, or chief supporter of any building, as the master-piece in porticos, the mantel-piece in chimneys, and the upper part or lintel of a door post.

**AREA.** The superficial content of any figure, as a triangle, quadrangle, &c.; which is calculated by small squares or parts of squares.

**ARMISTICE, *Armistitium*, i.e. *sistere ab armis*.** A temporary truce, or suspension of hostilities.

**ARMOURER.** The person who makes, cleans, or repairs arms.

**ARMOURY.** A store-house in which arms are deposited.

**ARMS.** Any kind of weapon used for offence or defence. The arms issued to the British troops are supplied by the Ordnance Department, and are expected to last at least Twelve years. Captains of Companies receive an allowance from Government, the principal intention of which, is the keeping the arms in constant repair. Damages arising from wilful carelessness and neglect, are not only charged against the Men's pay, but become the subject of a Court-Martial.

*Stand of arms.* A complete set for one soldier.

**ARSENAL.** A public storehouse for ammunition and arms of every description.

**ARTICLES OF WAR.** By the Mutiny Act which is annually published, His Majesty is empowered to frame Articles of War for the government of His Forces. These

comprehend every offence of which Officers and Soldiers can be guilty, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline. As they are read Once in every Three Months at the head of every Regiment, Troop, and Company in the Service, no individual can plead ignorance as an extenuation of misconduct.

**ARTILLERY.** Implies the science of artillery and gunnery; but in a general sense it is applied to every description of cannon, mortars, howitzers, &c., with all the apparatus and stores requisite for service in the field and at sieges.

*Train of artillery.* The retinue of attendants and carriages which follow the Artillery into the field.

*Park of artillery.* The spot selected for the encampment or depositing of the Artillery, to be in readiness for service.

**ASYLUM, ROYAL MILITARY.** The first stone of this benevolent institution, designed for the reception and education of the Children of Soldiers of the Regular Army, was laid by His Royal Highness the late Duke of York, on the 19th of June, 1801. The direction, management, and control of the affairs of the Royal Military Asylum, at Chelsea, are placed in the hands of Commissioners appointed by His Majesty, among whom are the following officers; the General Commanding in Chief, the Secretary at War, the Bishops of London and Winchester, the Paymaster General of the Land Forces, the Master General of the Ordnance, the Quartermaster General, the Adjutant General, the Governor and Lieutenant-Governor of Chelsea Hospital, the Colonels of the Two Regiments of Life Guards, the Chaplain General, and the Deputy Secretary at War, all for the time being. Four boards, consisting of at least five of these Commissioners, are held in each year, on the 1st Tuesday in January, April, July, and October. At these quarterly boards the general business of the institution is transacted; such as the appointment or removal of Officers, not holding their employments by Commission from His Majesty; the authorizing and approving of contracts; the examining and settling of all accounts, and the consideration of the necessary applications, from time to time, to Parliament, for the sums required in support of the in-



stitution. A Committee meets as often as may be requisite, to receive reports, and to determine on the reception or rejection of Children recommended for admittance into the Asylum, under such regulations as may be directed by the General Board. In the selection of Children for admission, preference, in general, is given,

1st. To Orphans.

2d. To those whose Fathers have been killed ; or have died on Foreign Service.

3d. To those who have lost their Mothers, and whose Fathers are absent on duty abroad.

4th. To those whose Fathers are ordered on Foreign Service ; or whose parents have other children to maintain.

The merit of the father, as to Regimental Character, is always considered as a principal recommendation. None are admitted, except the children born in wedlock, of Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers of the Regular Army.

Every child, previously to admission, must be ascertained to be entirely free from mental and bodily infirmity or defect.

The Parents or Friends applying for the admission of children, are required to sign their consent to such children remaining in the Asylum as long as the Commissioners may think fit, and to their being disposed of, when of proper age, at the discretion of the Commissioners, as Apprentices or Servants ; or if boys, to their being placed with their own free consent, in the Regular Army as Private Soldiers. The number of children does not exceed 1000 boys. In addition to this Establishment, a branch of the Asylum is erected at Southampton, for the maintenance and education of 400 girls. This Asylum is subject to the same orders and regulations which govern the Establishment at Chelsea. The boys wear red jackets, blue breeches and stockings, and black leathern caps. The girls wear red gowns, blue petticoats, straw-bonnets, and white aprons ; they are instructed in reading, writing, and the first rules of arithmetic, knitting and needle-work, and in such other female employments as may qualify them for useful servants. The utmost vigilance and attention is paid, throughout every

department, to the morals and good conduct of the children. Gymnastic exercises, suitable to the age and strength of the boys, form a useful feature in the course of instruction pursued at this admirably conducted institution.

FORMS of APPLICATION, RECOMMENDATION, and CERTIFICATES, for the ADMISSION of CHILDREN into the Royal Military Asylum.

---

APPLICATION.

18—\*.

To General the Right Honourable Lord Hill, and others His Majesty's Commissioners for the Management of the Affairs of the Royal Military Asylum.

The humble Petition of  
in behalf of  
the child of

in his Majesty's  
Sheweth, that the said  
lawful Child of

Regiment of

Soldier,

is the  
as by the

annexed Certificates will appear

That †

Your Petitioner therefore humbly prays that the said

may be admitted into the Royal Military Asylum: and if this Prayer be granted, your Petitioner hereby agrees, that the said *Boy* [or *Girl*] shall remain in the Asylum as long as the Commissioners thereof shall think fit; and that, when of proper Age, *he* [or *she*] shall be disposed of at their discretion, as an Apprentice or Servant; [or ‡ placed with his own free consent, as a private soldier, in the regular army.] §

\* Date and place of residence to be specified.

† Here state the service and present situation of the father; the situation of the mother (if living), and the number and age of their other children (if any).

‡ For a boy.

§ To be signed by the parent, or person who has charge of the child.

C

## CERTIFICATE AND RECOMMENDATION.

☞ [To be signed by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment; unless the Regiment be abroad and the Child at home; in which case it is to be signed by the Colonel, or, (in his Absence from Great Britain or Ireland), by the Senior Officer of the Regiment, who may happen to be at home.]

I hereby certify, That  
served in his Majesty's                      Regiment of  
Years, during which time he conducted himself as a good Soldier; That he \*

I further certify, according to the best of my Knowledge and Belief, that the several Circumstances contained in the Petition on the preceding page of this Paper, are truly stated; and that the Applicant has no Parent capable of supporting *him*, or *her*, wherefore I recommend *him*, or *her*, as an object worthy of the benevolent Attention of the Commissioners of the Royal Military Asylum.

☞ Signature of the Officer.

N.B. The Children to be admitted into this Institution must be *free from mental and bodily defect or infirmity*. They must be the Children of Men *actually serving in the Regular Army*; or have been born *before their Fathers ceased to serve therein*; and the Fathers, if living at the Time of Application, must either be still in the *Regular Service, or Out-Pensioners*.

The age of the Females must not exceed Eight years.

The age of the Males must not exceed Ten years.

Children under the age of Five years will not be admitted, except when belonging to *Regiments ordered to embark for Foreign Stations*; or in the case of Orphans, or under other circumstances of *peculiar distress*, which must be *specially stated*.

\* Here state whether the soldier is still in the regiment, or dead, or discharged; if dead, whether he died in the service; and if discharged, the date of his discharge, and whether he was recommended to Chelsea.

## A MARRIAGE CERTIFICATE,

Signed by the Officiating Minister of the Parish, must be annexed to this in original. Where it cannot be had, the Reason is to be assigned ; and, in that case, the Commanding Officer is to certify the Place and Date of Marriage, according to the best Information he can obtain.

---

## A CERTIFICATE OF BIRTH AND BAPTISM,

Signed by the Officiating Minister, must be annexed to this in original. Where it cannot be had, the Reason is to be assigned ; and, in that Case, the Commanding Officer is to certify the Place and Date of the Birth of the Child, according to the best Information that he can obtain.

N.B. The Original Certificates will be returned when required. No Copy can be admitted as valid,—nor will the Commanding Officer's Certificate be deemed satisfactory, in any Case where a sufficient Reason for the Non-production of the Minister's Certificate is not assigned.

---

## CERTIFICATE OF HEALTH\*.

I have examined \_\_\_\_\_ and find that *he*, or *she*, has no Defect in Sight, Body, or Limbs ; is not afflicted with Fits, or with any infectious Disease whatever ; and has no Mental Infirmary.

SURGEON.

ATTACH. In military phraseology, an Officer or Soldier is said to be attached to any Regiment or Company with which he may have been ordered to do duty.

ATTACK. In a general sense means any assault upon an Enemy. In sieges, it implies the works which the besiegers carry on ; as trenches, saps, galleries, &c., in order to take the place by storm. A false, is sometimes

\* This is to be signed by the Regimental Surgeon ; or, if the child should be absent from the regiment to which its father belonged, by a sufficient medical Practitioner.

made at the same moment with the real attack; its object is to divert the attention of the Enemy, and oblige him to divide his forces, thus favouring the progress of the latter. In Storming one of the Fortresses during the Peninsular War, an instance occurred in which the intended assault failed, while the feigned attack gaining ground, and overpowering every obstacle, the place was carried.

**ATTENTION.** The word of command which is given in the British Army, preparatory to any particular Exercise or Evolution.

**ATTESTATION.** A Certificate, signed by the Magistrate before whom a Recruit is sworn in as a soldier. It contains a description of the Recruit, a declaration that he does not already belong to the Army, Navy, Marines, Ordnance, or Militia, a Medical Certificate that he is fit for his Majesty's Service, and the Magistrate's statement that the Recruit has taken the Oath of Allegiance, and that the Articles of War relative to Mutiny and Desertion, have been read to him.

The third page of the amended form of attestation is now ruled, and after the substance has been entered in the Regimental Books, the document is given into the charge of the Paymaster, who, at stated periods, enters in the proper column, every variation affecting the pay and service of the Soldier; such as promotions, reductions, and imprisonment.

Every Soldier on enlistment receives a number, by which he is known, and his Services recorded. On being transferred to another Corps, his attestation, completed to the date of his transfer, is transmitted to his new Regiment, where he also receives a fresh number.

No Recruit can legally be attested sooner than Twenty-four hours after his enlistment, nor should it be delayed beyond Four Days.

**AUGET.** A wooden case about an inch square, containing a pipe, or hose, made of a coarse cloth, filled with powder, extending from the chamber of the mine to the extremity of the gallery, at which end a match is fixed, so that the miner who sets fire to it, has time to escape before the fire is communicated to the mine.

**AWARD.** The decision or sentence of a Court-Martial.

**AXIS.** In Mechanics, is a certain line, about which a body may revolve; as the axis of a balance, of a wheel, &c.

**BALLS.**—There are three kinds of balls used in the artillery; namely, lead, light, and smoke balls.

The *lead* balls are used for every description of small arms.

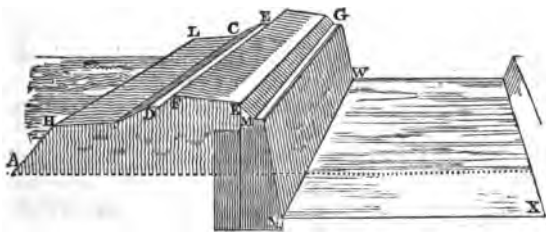
The *light* balls are of two kinds, spherical and oblong. They are of great use at sieges, in discovering working parties, besides being applied to a variety of other purposes.

*Smoke* balls are thrown from mortars, and continue to smoke from twenty-five to thirty minutes.

**BAN, ARRIERE.** An edict under the Feudal System, by which all vassals were summoned to attend their Lord in the field, armed and mounted, on pain of being outlawed.

**BAND.** A name usually applied to the Corps of Musicians attached to each Regiment in the Service. Every officer is required, by the Regulations, to subscribe, upon first appointment to any Commission, twenty days' Pay to the Band Fund, and subsequently, twelve days' Pay annually.

**BANQUETTE,** is a small elevation of earth three or four feet wide, and four feet and a half below the crest of the Parapet, to enable the shortest men to fire over it with facility. It has a slope towards the interior of the



work, usually exceeding its height above the terrepleine, in order to facilitate the ascent of the Troops, and to prevent its being worn away by the weather. A row of Palisades being placed at the interior slope of the Glacis, the

Banquette is there made five or six feet wide. In field works the Banquette is always wider than in Permanent Fortification. DE represents the Banquette, and CD its slope.

**BARBET BATTERIES**, are platforms elevated behind a parapet or breast-work, to enable the Guns mounted on them to have a free range over the surrounding



Country. These batteries are generally erected at the salient angles of the several works. Vide Fortification Cut, c, also the annexed Figure, which shews a gun mounted *en barbette*.

**BARRACKS**, from the Spanish *Barraca*, are buildings erected by Government for the lodgement of Troops. Where the ground is sufficiently spacious, they are made to enclose a large area, for the purpose of exercising and drilling. Barracks in general are very commodious, comprising Mess-rooms, Cooking-houses, Guard-houses, Magazines, &c. The principal advantage derived from the use of these buildings is, that the communication between the Inhabitants and the Soldiers being in some measure intercepted, the latter are kept under greater regularity and discipline.

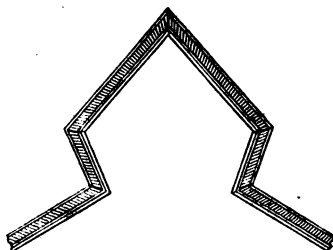
**BARRACK MASTER.** The Officer placed in charge of a Barrack. He is appointed by the Board of Ordnance, and finds two securities for his good conduct, besides entering into personal recognizances.

**BARRICADE.** To barricade, is to block up every avenue to a post by which the Enemy might have access. This is performed by means of Abbatis, Breastworks, Wagons, &c.; and small ditches may be occasionally dug across the road, leaving a narrow retiring path for the sentries posted in front. The first care of an Officer on Piquet should be directed to the barricading and strengthening of his Post, and particularly where the defence of a

Bridge or Ford is entrusted to his charge, this ought never to be neglected. Vide *Book of Field Exercise*.

**BASE LINE.** In Military Tactics, signifies the line on which all the Magazines and means of Supply of an Army are established.

**BASTION.** In Fortification, is a work generally constructed at the salient angle of the polygon, consisting of two faces and two flanks. The leading principle in the construction of a Bastion is, that every part of it should



be defended by the flanking fire of some other part of the Works. It is composed of a large mass of earth excavated from the Ditch, and revêted, towards the country, with masonry.

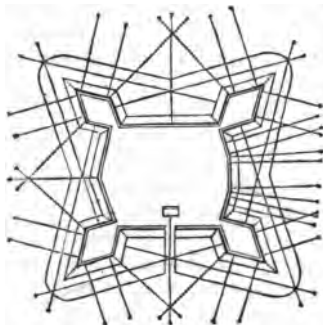
**BASTION, FULL.** A Bastion is Solid or full, when its interior surface is on a level with the rampart. Vide *Fortification Cut*, w.

**BASTION, EMPTY.** Is that wherein the interior ground is lower than the Rampart. Vide *Fortification Cut*, x. The relative advantages of these two works are so different, that it is difficult to decide which should have the preference. The Empty Bastion affording greater security for the Magazines, while the Full Bastion admits of the construction of a retrenchment, when the fire of the Besiegers having rendered the breach practicable, it becomes impossible for the Defenders to remain in the work: it also allows the formation of subterranean galleries, which are very useful in affording security to the men and ammunition.

**BASTIONED FORT.** Is a Field Work generally con-



structed on a Square, and upon the Principles of Permanent Fortification. Their Lines of defence should not exceed the range of Musquetry. They are only resorted to on occasions of importance, such as the occupation of a Country for the purpose of laying it under contributions.



Being tedious and difficult in their construction, they require the superintendence of an Engineer. The dotted lines in the annexed Figure, shew the direction of the fire projected from the different sides of the work. Vide also *Forts*.

**BASTIONS, TOWER.** Are towers constructed in the form of Bastions, and provided with Casemates containing four guns, two in each flank. They were raised by Vauban in his second and third systems.

**BASTIONS, CIRCULAR,** are only to be found in ancient Fortifications. They are objectionable, in common with all circular works, in consequence of their fire being too diverging.

**BATARD'EAUX.** Vide *Ditch*.

**BATON.** A truncheon or staff, conferred upon Field Marshals as a symbol of authority.

**BATTALION.** A Regiment of Infantry. At present, a Battalion of the Line is composed of Ten Companies, each consisting of a Lieutenant, an Ensign, Three or Four Serjeants, and about 75 Rank and File, under the charge of a Captain. A Regular Staff of Field Officers, Adjutant, Pay-master, Surgeon, Assistant Surgeons, and Quarter-Master, is appointed to every Battalion; the whole

being under the immediate command of a Lieutenant-Colonel.

**BATTERY.** The name given to any place where Cannon or Mortars are mounted, either for the purpose of attacking the forces of an enemy, or of battering a Fortification. They are of various descriptions, such as Gun, Howitzer, Mortar, Barbette, and Coast Batteries; each adapted to the particular service for which it is required.

**BATTERY, FLOATING.** Vide *Floating*.

**BATTLE.** An action, in which the forces of two contending armies are engaged.

**BATTLEMENTS.** Notches or indentures on the top of a wall or building, resembling embrasures.

**BAYONET.** In French, *Bayonette*, Italian, *Bayonetta*, Spanish, *Bayoneta*. A kind of triangular dagger, made to fit on the muzzle of a firelock, so as not to interfere with the firing. This weapon is used with great effect in attacking an enemy, or in receiving the charge of cavalry.

**BELLIGERENT.** An epithet applied to any country which is in a state of warfare.

**BERM.** A narrow path or space, two or three feet wide, left at the foot of the exterior slope of the Parapet, in order that the mass of which the Parapet is composed may not press with such force on the Escarp, as to cause its sides to give way, and also to prevent the earth of the Parapet from crumbling into the ditch.

**BÉSIEGE.** To invest any place with an armed force.

**BESIEGERS.** The Army besieging a Town or Fortress.

**BILLETING.** The temporary quartering of Soldiers in the houses of the inhabitants of any Town or Village.

The Constables and other Persons duly authorized are required to billet the Officers and Soldiers of the Army, and also the horses belonging to the Cavalry, Staff, and Field Officers, in victualling and other houses specified in the Mutiny Act; and they must be received by the occupiers of these houses, and provided with proper accommodations. In England they are to be supplied with Diet and Small Beer, and with Stables, Hay, and Straw, for the horses; paying for the same the several rates prescribed by law.

Troops, whether Cavalry or Infantry, are in no case to be billeted above one mile from the place mentioned in the Route.

Where Cavalry are billeted, the men and their horses must be billeted in the same house, except in case of necessity. One man must always be billeted where there are one or two horses; and less than two men cannot be billeted where there are four horses; and so in proportion for a greater number.

No more billets are at any time to be ordered than there are effective Soldiers and Horses present; and all billets are to be delivered into the hands of the Commanding Officer.

Commanding Officers may, for the benefit of the service, exchange any men or horses billeted in the same town, provided the number of men and horses so exchanged does not exceed the number at the time billeted on each house; and the Constables are obliged to billet those men and horses accordingly.

Any Justice may, at the request of the Officer or Non-commissioned Officer commanding any Soldiers requiring Billets, extend the Routes or enlarge the District within which Billets shall be required, in such manner as may be most convenient to the Troops.

In Scotland, Officers and Soldiers are billeted according to the provisions of the laws in force in that country at the time of its union with England; and no Officer is obliged to pay for his lodging, where he shall be regularly billeted, except in the Suburbs of Edinburgh. Vide also the Remarks under the head *Innkeepers*.

**BILL-HOOK.** A small hatchet, used in cutting wood for fascines, and other military purposes. The Pioneers of the Infantry are always provided with them, and a sufficient supply is issued to Regiments engaged on Active Service.

**BIVOUAC.** From *bis* "double", and the German *Wache*, "a guard". An Army is said to bivouac, when it does not encamp at night.

**BLACK HOLE.** A military place of confinement for Soldiers. During the period of their imprisonment, by the sentence of a Court Martial, they forfeit their pay and service, and their food is restricted to bread and water.

**BLAST.** To blow up mines or rocks by the expansive force of gunpowder.

**BLOCKADE.** A Town or Fortress is said to be blockaded, when all ingress and egress is precluded by the Troops which surround it. The object of the Blockade is generally to compel the Garrison to surrender, when their provisions and ammunition are expended: it is consequently an operation requiring time.

**BLOCK HOUSE.** A work consisting of one or more stories, built almost entirely of the trunks of trees. It was formerly much used by the troops in the North of Germany and in North America, to protect their Military Posts during the Winter; but it has fallen into disuse of late, in consequence of its total incapacity to withstand the effects of Artillery, and also because its principal intention, that of sheltering the Troops during the winter, is now better effected by the erecting of barracks.

**BOARD.** An office under the control of the Executive Government, where the business of any particular department is conducted; as, the India Board, the Board of Admiralty, &c. The principal Military Boards are:

The *Consolidated Board* of General Officers, for the inspection and regulating of the Clothing and Appointments of the Army, the investigation of claims for losses, &c. Office, at No. 21, Spring Gardens, London.

The *Board of Ordnance* has the sole management of all affairs relating to the Artillery, Engineers, and Garrisons. The Barrack Department is under the control of this Board; by whose order, also, all issues of arms, ammunition, &c. are made. This office, which is one of great importance, is entrusted to a Master-General, assisted by a Lieutenant-General, Surveyor-General, Clerk of the Ordnance, Storekeeper, Clerk of Deliveries, Treasurer, Secretaries, and Aides-de-camp.

The *Army Medical Board* has the whole superintendence of all details connected with the Medical Department of the Army. All reports and communications on these subjects, must be addressed to the Director-General, at the Office, No. 5, Berkeley Street, Piccadilly, under cover and unsealed, to the Secretary at War, with the words 'Medical Department' on the left-hand corner. To prevent unnecessary delay, a separate letter must be written on each distinct head of Communication.

**Regimental Board**, is a Board consisting of any number of Officers assembled by order of the Commanding Officer of a regiment, for the purpose of investigating and reporting upon such matters as may legally be brought before it.

**BODY OF THE PLACE**. The space enclosed by the *enceinte*, or line of Bastions and Curtains.

**BOMBARD**. To assault a Town or Fortress by projecting into it shells, &c. from mortars, in order to set fire to and destroy the houses, magazines, and other buildings.

**BOOM**. A strong beam of timber, a floating cable or chain, placed across the mouth of a River or Harbour, to prevent the entrance of an Enemy.

**BONA FIDE**. With good faith; i.e. without fraud or subterfuge.

**BOUNTY**. A sum of money given by Government to men who enlist.

**BREACH**. An opening or gap effected in any part of the works of a fortified place, by the fire of the enemy's Artillery.

A breach is *practicable*, when a sufficient quantity of material has accumulated to render the ascent easy to the assailants.

**BREAK GROUND**. To open the Trenches, or commence the works of a Siege.

**BREAST WORK**. A parapet thrown up as high as the breasts of the Troops defending it.

**BREECH OF A GUN**. The part extending from the cascabel to the bore.

**BREVET**. Is a rank in the army higher than the Regimental Commission held by an Officer. In Garrison and Brigade Duties, it confers precedence according to seniority.

**BRIDGE**. There are several descriptions of Military Bridges; the principal of which are, Bridges of Boats, Pontoon Bridges, and Bridges of Casks. The first are formed by uniting a number of boats to each other, at a distance of about six feet, by means of ropes, and securing them with anchors: they are connected by planks, and thus afford a safe passage for Troops. On a similar principle are constructed Bridges of pontoons, which are described under the word *Pontoon*. The third description is of the same nature as the two former, and is composed of empty

casks. Infantry should never be allowed to pass over these Bridges at the same time with Cavalry or Baggage. When the latter is crossing, no delay must be allowed on the Bridge; and there should be a short interval between each waggon, to prevent the Bridge being shaken in consequence of the overloading. The Cavalry should dismount, and lead their horses over.

Another mode of crossing rivers has been successfully adopted by many Generals, who have transported their armies by means of large floats, of sufficient size to carry some hundred men with one or two pieces of cannon, the Troops on which were enabled to fight, if necessary, during the passage. Those employed by Charles the Twelfth of Sweden, on his crossing the Sound of Frederickshall, in 1713, consisted of beams laid four times across each other, and surrounded by strong rails.

**BRIDOOON.** The snaffle and rein of a military bridle, which acts independently of the bit, at the pleasure of the rider.

**BRIGADE,** implies a division of Troops composed of several Corps, or of detachments of Cavalry and Infantry, under the command of a General Officer.

**BRIGADE-MAJOR.** An officer appointed to assist the General commanding a brigade in all his duties. No Officer under the Rank of Captain is eligible to hold this situation; nor can effective Field Officers of Regiments be appointed Majors of Brigade.

**BULLETS.** Leaden balls, with which all kinds of small arms are loaded. The usual weight of those for common Musquets is in the proportion of  $14\frac{1}{2}$  to the pound.

**BULLETIN.** Any official account of a public transaction, the state of health of any member of the Royal Family, &c. The French apply the term to the official reports of a battle, or despatches from the General Commanding an Army.

**BUTTRESS.** Vide *Counterfort*.

**CADENCE.** An uniform *time* and *pace* in marching, which is indispensable to the correct movements of Battalions, or larger bodies of Troops. The greatest care and attention are requisite in the training of young soldiers to this most important part of the drill.

The several cadences used in the British Army are the Slow, Quick, Wheeling, and Double, March. Vide also *Plummet*.

**CALENDAR.** By the following Calendar, the reader may be enabled to ascertain the day of the week answering to any date in the 19th century.

To exemplify its use; suppose it is wished to ascertain the day of the week on which the Battle of Waterloo was fought; viz., the 18th of June, 1815. Look under the head of years, and in the sixth line, and second column, the year 1815 is placed; slide the pencil along the line, until it reaches the column marked June, here the directing number, 4, is found. The latter part of the Almanac contains a Calendar, to which is prefixed the seven numbers answering to the seven days of the Week, on one of which each Month must commence. The directing number which was already found, guides the Reader to the column marked 4, which is the Calendar for the month of June, 1815. By reference to this Column, it is seen that the 18th of June, 1815, fell on Sunday.

On the same line with the words "Leap Years" will be seen the number of days in each month in common years; and *under* those words, the number of days in each month of leap years.

| Year.               |          |      |      |     |      |      |      |       |      |      |      | Year.               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |    |
|---------------------|----------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|---------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----|
| Jan.                | Feb.     | Mar. | Apr. | May | June | July | Aug. | Sept. | Oct. | Nov. | Dec. | 1857                | 1863 | 1874 | 1885 | 1891 | ..   | 1858 | 1869 | 1875 | 1886 | 1897 | .. |
| 4                   | 7        | 7    | 3    | 5   | 1    | 3    | 6    | 2     | 4    | 7    | 2    | 1859                | 1870 | 1881 | 1887 | 1898 | 1856 | 1867 | 1878 | 1889 | 1895 | 1896 |    |
| 5                   | 1        | 1    | 4    | 6   | 2    | 4    | 7    | 3     | 5    | 1    | 3    | 1860                | 1871 | 1882 | 1893 | 1899 | 1857 | 1868 | 1879 | 1890 | 1896 | 1897 |    |
| 6                   | 2        | 2    | 5    | 7   | 3    | 5    | 1    | 4     | 6    | 2    | 4    | 1861                | 1872 | 1883 | 1894 | 1899 | 1858 | 1869 | 1875 | 1886 | 1897 | 1898 |    |
| 2                   | 5        | 5    | 1    | 3   | 6    | 1    | 4    | 7     | 2    | 5    | 7    | 1862                | 1873 | 1884 | 1895 | 1896 | 1859 | 1870 | 1881 | 1892 | 1898 | 1899 |    |
| 3                   | 6        | 6    | 2    | 4   | 7    | 2    | 5    | 1     | 3    | 6    | 1    | 1863                | 1874 | 1885 | 1896 | 1897 | 1860 | 1871 | 1882 | 1893 | 1899 | 1899 |    |
| 7                   | 3        | 3    | 6    | 1   | 4    | 6    | 2    | 5     | 7    | 3    | 5    | 1864                | 1875 | 1886 | 1897 | 1898 | 1861 | 1872 | 1883 | 1894 | 1899 | 1899 |    |
| 1                   | 4        | 4    | 7    | 2   | 5    | 7    | 3    | 6     | 1    | 4    | 6    | 1865                | 1876 | 1887 | 1898 | 1899 | 1862 | 1873 | 1884 | 1895 | 1896 | 1897 |    |
| 31                  | 28       | 31   | 30   | 31  | 30   | 31   | 31   | 30    | 31   | 30   | 31   | 1866                | 1877 | 1888 | 1899 | 1899 | 1863 | 1874 | 1885 | 1896 | 1897 | 1898 |    |
| Leap Year.          |          |      |      |     |      |      |      |       |      |      |      | Leap Year.          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |    |
| Days in each Month. |          |      |      |     |      |      |      |       |      |      |      | Days in each Month. |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |    |
| 1804                | 1832     | 7    | 3    | 4   | 7    | 2    | 5    | 7     | 3    | 6    | 1    | 1860                | 1888 | 6    | 1    | 4    | 6    | 2    | 4    | 7    | 2    | 5    | 7  |
| January             | ..... 31 | 1808 | 1836 | 5   | 1    | 2    | 5    | 7     | 3    | 6    | 1    | 1861                | 1889 | 7    | 1    | 4    | 6    | 2    | 4    | 7    | 2    | 5    | 7  |
| February            | ..... 29 | 1812 | 1840 | 3   | 6    | 7    | 3    | 5     | 1    | 3    | 6    | 1862                | 1890 | 8    | 1    | 4    | 6    | 2    | 4    | 7    | 2    | 5    | 7  |
| March               | ..... 31 | 1816 | 1844 | 1   | 4    | 5    | 1    | 3     | 6    | 1    | 4    | 1863                | 1891 | 9    | 1    | 4    | 6    | 2    | 4    | 7    | 2    | 5    | 7  |
| April               | ..... 30 | 1820 | 1848 | 6   | 2    | 3    | 6    | 1     | 4    | 6    | 2    | 1864                | 1892 | 10   | 1    | 4    | 6    | 2    | 4    | 7    | 2    | 5    | 7  |
| May                 | ..... 31 | 1824 | ..   | 4   | 7    | 1    | 4    | 6     | 2    | 4    | 7    | 1865                | 1893 | 11   | 1    | 4    | 6    | 2    | 4    | 7    | 2    | 5    | 7  |
| June                | ..... 30 | 1828 | ..   | 2   | 5    | 6    | 2    | 4     | 7    | 2    | 5    | 1866                | 1894 | 12   | 1    | 4    | 6    | 2    | 4    | 7    | 2    | 5    | 7  |



## DIRECTING NUMBERS.

| 1              | 2                 | 3                 | 4                | 5                | 6                | 7                 |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Monday .....   | 1 Tuesday .....   | 1 Wednesday ..    | 1 Thursday ....  | 1 Friday .....   | 1 Saturday ....  | 1 Sunday .....    |
| Tuesday .....  | 2 Wednesday ..    | 2 Thursday .....  | 2 Friday .....   | 2 Saturday ....  | 2 Sunday .....   | 2 Monday .....    |
| Wednesday ..   | 3 Thursday .....  | 3 Friday .....    | 3 Saturday ....  | 3 Sunday .....   | 3 Monday .....   | 3 Tuesday .....   |
| Thursday ..... | 4 Friday .....    | 4 Saturday ....   | 4 Sunday .....   | 4 Monday .....   | 4 Tuesday ....   | 4 Wednesday ..    |
| Friday .....   | 5 Saturday .....  | 5 Sunday .....    | 5 Monday .....   | 5 Tuesday .....  | 5 Wednesday ..   | 5 Thursday .....  |
| Saturday ..... | 6 Sunday .....    | 6 Monday .....    | 6 Tuesday .....  | 6 Wednesday ..   | 6 Thursday ....  | 6 Friday .....    |
| Sunday .....   | 7 Monday .....    | 7 Tuesday .....   | 7 Wednesday ..   | 7 Thursday ....  | 7 Friday .....   | 7 Saturday .....  |
| Monday .....   | 8 Tuesday .....   | 8 Wednesday ..    | 8 Thursday ....  | 8 Friday .....   | 8 Saturday ....  | 8 Sunday .....    |
| Tuesday .....  | 9 Wednesday ..    | 9 Thursday .....  | 9 Friday .....   | 9 Saturday ....  | 9 Sunday .....   | 9 Monday .....    |
| Wednesday ..   | 10 Thursday ..... | 10 Friday .....   | 10 Saturday .... | 10 Sunday .....  | 10 Monday .....  | 10 Tuesday .....  |
| Thursday ..... | 11 Friday .....   | 11 Saturday ....  | 11 Sunday .....  | 11 Monday .....  | 11 Tuesday ....  | 11 Wednesday ..   |
| Friday .....   | 12 Saturday ..... | 12 Sunday .....   | 12 Monday .....  | 12 Tuesday ..... | 12 Wednesday ..  | 12 Thursday ..... |
| Saturday ..... | 13 Sunday .....   | 13 Monday .....   | 13 Tuesday ..... | 13 Wednesday ..  | 13 Thursday .... | 13 Friday .....   |
| Sunday .....   | 14 Monday .....   | 14 Tuesday .....  | 14 Wednesday ..  | 14 Thursday .... | 14 Friday .....  | 14 Saturday ..... |
| Monday .....   | 15 Tuesday .....  | 15 Wednesday ..   | 15 Thursday .... | 15 Friday .....  | 15 Saturday .... | 15 Sunday .....   |
| Tuesday .....  | 16 Wednesday ..   | 16 Thursday ..... | 16 Friday .....  | 16 Saturday .... | 16 Sunday .....  | 16 Monday .....   |
| Wednesday ..   | 17 Thursday ..... | 17 Friday .....   | 17 Saturday .... | 17 Sunday .....  | 17 Monday .....  | 17 Tuesday .....  |
| Thursday ..... | 18 Friday .....   | 18 Saturday ....  | 18 Sunday .....  | 18 Monday .....  | 18 Tuesday ....  | 18 Wednesday ..   |
| Friday .....   | 19 Saturday ..... | 19 Sunday .....   | 19 Monday .....  | 19 Tuesday ..... | 19 Wednesday ..  | 19 Thursday ..... |
| Saturday ..... | 20 Sunday .....   | 20 Monday .....   | 20 Tuesday ..... | 20 Wednesday ..  | 20 Thursday .... | 20 Friday .....   |
| Sunday .....   | 21 Monday .....   | 21 Tuesday .....  | 21 Wednesday ..  | 21 Thursday .... | 21 Friday .....  | 21 Saturday ..... |
| Monday .....   | 22 Tuesday .....  | 22 Wednesday ..   | 22 Thursday .... | 22 Friday .....  | 22 Saturday .... | 22 Sunday .....   |
| Tuesday .....  | 23 Wednesday ..   | 23 Thursday ..... | 23 Friday .....  | 23 Saturday .... | 23 Sunday .....  | 23 Monday .....   |
| Wednesday ..   | 24 Thursday ..... | 24 Friday .....   | 24 Saturday .... | 24 Sunday .....  | 24 Monday .....  | 24 Tuesday .....  |
| Thursday ..... | 25 Friday .....   | 25 Saturday ....  | 25 Sunday .....  | 25 Monday .....  | 25 Tuesday ....  | 25 Wednesday ..   |
| Friday .....   | 26 Saturday ..... | 26 Sunday .....   | 26 Monday .....  | 26 Tuesday ..... | 26 Wednesday ..  | 26 Thursday ..... |
| Saturday ..... | 27 Sunday .....   | 27 Monday .....   | 27 Tuesday ..... | 27 Wednesday ..  | 27 Thursday .... | 27 Friday .....   |
| Sunday .....   | 28 Monday .....   | 28 Tuesday .....  | 28 Wednesday ..  | 28 Thursday .... | 28 Friday .....  | 28 Saturday ..... |
| Monday .....   | 29 Tuesday .....  | 29 Wednesday ..   | 29 Thursday .... | 29 Friday .....  | 29 Saturday .... | 29 Sunday .....   |
| Tuesday .....  | 30 Wednesday ..   | 30 Thursday ..... | 30 Friday .....  | 30 Saturday .... | 30 Sunday .....  | 30 Monday .....   |
| Wednesday ..   | 31 Thursday ..... | 31 Friday .....   | 31 Saturday .... | 31 Sunday .....  | 31 Monday .....  | 31 Tuesday .....  |

**CALIBER, or CALIBRE.** In gunnery is the thickness or diameter of the bore of a cannon.

**CAMP.** Is the whole extent of ground occupied by an Army, when under Canvass. Its breadth should not exceed the length of line occupied by the Troops, when drawn out in order of battle, and is generally calculated at the rate of two paces for every file of Infantry, and three for each file of Cavalry.

The formation of Camps is very nearly similar in all the European Armies, and the leading object in their arrangement is, that every Battalion may be enabled to form with ease and expedition.

With this view, whenever it is practicable, the tents of the Cavalry and Infantry are arranged in rows perpendicular to the front of the encampment, with intervals between them, called streets; each row containing the tents of a Troop or Company. The Companies are encamped in the order which they occupy, when paraded in line; the Grenadiers and Light-Infantry being placed in single rows on the Flanks, the Battalion Companies in double rows between them.

The new circular Tents are seventeen feet in diameter, and are constructed to hold Fifteen men each. In the single rows for Cavalry, an additional frontage must be given, of sixteen feet from the tent to the picket rope, eighteen feet for the horse, and four feet for the manure, making a total front of nineteen yards for each Troop.

The breadth of the streets is found, by multiplying the frontage of each row by the total number, and subtracting the product from the extent of ground occupied by each Regiment when drawn out, the remainder giving the space to be divided among the streets.

The Infantry tents open to the streets, those of the Cavalry to the horses' heads. The tents of the Captains and Subalterns are pitched in rear of their respective Troops and Companies, the former opening to the front, the latter to the rear. The Field-Officers' tents are in rear of these, open to the front, and placed opposite to the outer streets of the Battalion, while that of the Commanding Officer is opposite to the centre street.

With respect to the situation of Camps, it is a general rule, that both wood and water be near at hand, that

p

the front be close and well covered, and the rear perfectly open.

**CAMPAIGN.** The period in each year during which an Army keeps the Field.

**CANTEEN.** A small tin or circular wooden vessel, used by Soldiers on Active Service to carry liquor, &c.

A small trunk or chest, containing culinary and other utensils for the use of Officers.

A kind of suttling house, kept in Garrisons, &c., for the convenience of the Troops.

**CANTONMENTS.** Troops are said to be in Cantonments when detached and quartered in the different Towns and Villages, lying as near as possible to each other.

**CAPITAL.** Is a line drawn from the angle of the Polygon to the point of the Bastion, or from this point to the middle of the Gorge.

**CAPITULATE.** To capitulate is to surrender a Fortress, or body of Troops, on stipulated conditions.

**CAPONIÈRE.** In Fortification, is a passage from the Body of the Place to an Outwork; it is usually sunk below the surface of the ground, and is called single or double, according as it is provided with a parapet on one or both sides, the superior slope of which is produced, until it meets the level ground. The Caponière placed in the Main Ditch, besides covering the communication between the enceinte and the Demilune, serves to defend the bottom of the Ditch by a raking fire, and is sometimes provided with a bomb-proof vault, with loopholes on each side for the musquetry, to protect the defenders from the plunging fire of the besiegers, when they have gained the crest of the Glacis. Vide Fortification Cut, a.

**CARBINE.** A species of fire-arms, used principally in Regiments of Cavalry, and smaller than the musquets of the Infantry. The length of the Stock of the common Carbine is 4ft. 4½ in., of the barrel 3ft. 1 in., of the bayonet 13 in., the total length 5ft. 5½ in., the total weight 8lbs. 5oz., and the calibre .61 of an inch.

**CARCASSES.** A composition of combustibles projected from Mortars. The only difference between the round carcasses now in general use and the common shells, consists in their having four fuze holes in one of their hemispheres.

**CARRIAGE OF A GUN.** The machine upon which it is mounted.

**CARRONADE.** A short piece of ordnance, invented by Mr. Gascoigne, and originally made at Carron.

**CARRY.** To carry is to obtain possession by force, as "to carry the outworks."

**CARTE BLANCHE.** A blank paper sent to a person, to fill up with such conditions as he may think proper to insert. In the general acceptance of the term, it implies an authority to act at discretion.

**CARTEL.** An agreement between two hostile powers for a mutual exchange of prisoners.

**CARTRIDGE.** A case of paper, parchment, or flannel, fitted to the bore of the piece, and containing its exact charge of gunpowder. Those for small arms are always made of paper, the cartridges for Service being distinguished from those for Exercise and Practice, by being made of whited brown paper, instead of blue. Supplies of the latter are issued from the Ordnance Stores in the Spring and Autumn, to every Regiment in the Service.

**CASE OR CANISTER SHOT** are discharged from heavy ordnance, and contain bullets, pieces of iron, &c., enclosed in a circular tin case.

**CASEMATE,** is a chamber made within the Ramparts of a Fortification, to contain a number of guns, embrasures being cut for them, through the revêtement; in some Systems, their particular use is to defend the passage of the Ditch.

- Casemated batteries are sometimes used in the sea-faces of works, and in defending the entrance of harbours, in which case they consist of a bomb-proof arch, open to the rear.

**CASHIERED.** When an Officer is ordered by His Majesty, or sentenced by a Court-Martial, to be dismissed the Service, he is said to be cashiered.

**CASTRAMETATION,** in a general sense, implies the art of planning and tracing an Encampment.

**CASUALTIES.** A word in military use, comprehending all men who die, desert, or are discharged.

**CAUTION.** An explanation to the Soldiers previous to the Word of command being given, in order to prepare them for executing a movement with facility and correctness.

**CAVALIER.** Is a work constructed in the interior of a full Bastion. Its *terrepleine* is elevated from eight to twelve feet above that of the rampart, having a parapet eighteen feet thick and six feet high. Its object is to command some ground within cannon shot, and by its elevation effectually protect the adjacent curtains from being enfiladed. Vide Fortification Cut, b.

**CERTIFICATE.** Is a written testimony of the truth of any statements.

**CHAIN-SHOT,** consist of two balls connected by a chain, principally used in destroying the rigging of Ships.

**CHALLENGE.** The Articles of War award the penalty of cashiering to any Officer who gives or sends a challenge to fight. All seconds, promoters, and carriers of challenges are deemed as principals, and together with those who upbraid another with having refused a challenge, are directed to be punished as challengers. Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers guilty of this breach of Military Discipline are amenable to the sentence of a Court-Martial. A clause is added to the Articles of War, acquitting all Officers and Soldiers of any disgrace or opinion of disadvantage, in consequence of having done their duty in refusing to accept of challenges, having thus only acted in obedience to His Majesty's commands.

**CHAMBER OF A MINE,** is the place where the charge of Powder is lodged.

**CHAMBER OF A MORTAR,** is a cavity at the bottom of the bore to receive the charge.

**CHARACTERS.** Are certain marks invented for shortening the process of Military or Mathematical calculations. The principal of these are:

+, plus, the sign of addition, and in Algebra, of a positive quantity, thus,  $2 + 3$  make 5.

—, minus, a sign of subtraction, and in Algebra, of a negative quantity: thus,  $6 - 2$  leave 4.

×, multiplied by, a sign of Multiplication: thus,  $6 \times 3$  makes 18.

÷, divided by. A sign of division: thus,  $14 \div 2$  leaves 7.

=, equal to. A sign of equality. Thus in Algebra,  $a = x$  means that a is equal to x.

$\propto$ , equal to. A sign of equality, used by Descartes.

$\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$ , the sign of radicality: thus,  $\sqrt{144}$ , means the square root of 144.

$^2\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$ ,  $^3\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$ ,  $^4\sqrt{\phantom{x}}$ , &c., the sign of the  $2^d$  or square,  $3^d$ ,  $4^th$ , &c., root of the quantify to which it is prefixed.

$:::$ , a sign of proportion: thus,  $2:4::8:16$ , is read, as 2 is to 4 so is 8 to 16, in other words, 8 bears the same proportion to 16 that 2 does to 4.

$\therefore$ , a sign signifying the word "therefore."

( ), the parenthesis, used as a vinculum by Girardé.

—, the vinculum, used by Vieta.

$\square$  a square,  $\triangle$  a triangle,  $\square$  a rectangle,  $\angle$  an angle,  $\perp$  a right angle,  $\perp$  a perpendicular,  $\parallel$  a parallel,  $\bigcirc$   $\odot$  a circle.

The following marks on the heads of barrels denote the kind of powder contained in each. LG large grain, FG fine grain, RA for rifle arms, RS restoved. The LG or FG, when marked in red, denotes powder made entirely from cylinder charcoal, when marked in blue, powder made from pitcoal.

**CHARGE.** In Gunnery, denotes the quantity of powder and ball with which a gun is loaded.

In Military Evolutions, the charge expresses the advance of a body of Infantry to the attack of an Enemy, in double time and with fixed bayonets; or the rapid attack of Cavalry.

In Military Law, it is an indictment or specification of the crime of which a Prisoner stands accused, and against which he is called upon to defend himself before a competent Court. It is essential in the framing of charges, that the crime should be clearly expressed, and the act, or acts, of guilt pointedly charged against the Prisoner; also that the time and place, when and where the Offence was committed, be set forth with every possible precision. A copy of the charges on which a Prisoner is to be tried, must be furnished to him by the Judge Advocate in sufficient time before the meeting of the Court, that he may have full opportunity of preparing himself for his defence. After the charges have been thus furnished, they cannot be altered, either in form or substance, when they come before the Court.

**CHARGER.** The horse rode by an Officer in the Field or in Action.

**CHEVAUX DE FRISE.** An obstacle used in Fortification, consisting of a prismatic beam of timber, whose section is either a square or a hexagon. It is made from six to nine feet long, and from five to six inches in diameter, having pointed stakes fixed perpendicularly to each of its faces at equal distances from each other, and radiating from the centre of the beam. To prevent their being removed by the



Enemy, several beams are linked together, so as to form lines of different extents. These lines are disposed sometimes at the bottom of the ditch, and sometimes on the surface of the ground. The principal uses of chevaux de frise, are for defending a passage, stopping a breach, or forming an impediment to Cavalry. "Those of the modern pattern are made of iron, whose barrel is six feet in length, and four inches in diameter, each carrying twelve spears, five feet nine inches long, the whole weighing sixty-five pounds." *British Gunner.*

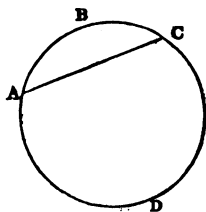
**CHEEKS.** A general term among Mechanics for those pieces of timber, in any machine, which are double, and perfectly corresponding to each other.

**CHEEKS OF A CARRIAGE.** The strong planks which form the sides.

**CHEEKS OF AN EMBRAZURE.** The interior Faces or Sides of an Embrazure. (Vide *Embrazure.*)

**CHEVRONS.** The distinguishing marks on the sleeves of Non-Commissioned Officers' Coats.

**CHORD.** In Geometry, signifies a line which joins the extremities of any arc of a circle, as AC in the circle ABD.



**CIRCLE.** A plane figure bounded by a line called the circumference, every where equally distant from a point within it, called the centre. The circumference of a circle, is supposed to be divided into 360 equal parts called degrees, marked  $^{\circ}$ , each degree into sixty minutes, marked  $'$ , and each minute into sixty seconds, marked  $''$ .

**CITADEL.** In French, *Citadelle*, Italian *Citadella*. Is a fortress situated on the most commanding ground about a City. It serves to keep the inhabitants in awe, and in the event of the place being taken, becomes a retreat for the Garrison. It is separated from the town by an Esplanade, which is a space of level ground, clear of buildings, so that no person can approach it unperceived.

**CLOTHING.** A suit of Clothing, consisting of a Red Coatee, a pair of Oxford Grey Trousers, and one pair of Boots, is annually supplied to every Soldier in the Infantry, by the Colonels of Regiments. It does not, however, become the property of the Soldier until the expiration of the year in which it is issued. Felt Caps, with Scales and a Feather, are supplied every Second Year. No Charge is permitted, by the Regulations, to be made against the men on account of any alteration or fitting of the clothing, which must be delivered to them free of all expense.

**COCK.** That part of a musquet lock which sustains the two pieces of iron, called jaws, between which the flint is fixed.

*To cock a gun.* Is to fix the cock, so as to have the piece ready for discharge.

**COIN.** Vide *Quoin*.

**COLONEL.** The first in command of a Regiment of Cavalry, Infantry, or Artillery.

*Lieutenant Colonel.* The second in Command of a Regiment, or Officer next in rank to the Colonel.

**COLOURS.** In the Military acceptation of the term, are the two silken flags carried by the Senior Ensigns in each Regiment of Infantry. The first, called the King's Colour, is the Great Union throughout, in every Regiment. The Second is of the colour of the Regimental facings, except in those Regiments where the facings are red, white, or black. In the two former instances, the Second, or Regimental Colour, is the Red Cross of St. George in a White Field, with the Union in the Upper Canton. The Second Colour for Regiments faced with Black, is the St. George's Cross throughout, the Union in the upper Canton, the other three Cantons black. In the centre of each Colour is embroidered in Gold Roman Characters, the number of the Regiment. The size of the Colours is six



feet six inches flying, and six feet deep on the Pike. The whole length of the Pike is nine feet ten inches.

**COLUMN.** A body of Troops in deep files and narrow front, so disposed as to move in regular succession.

There are several descriptions of Columns used in the British Army. In the *close column* the companies of a Battalion are formed in rear of each other at a distance of Two paces. The Column at *Quarter Distance* is formed with intervals equal to the breadth of one Section; while the *Open Column* occupies the same extent of ground as when in Line, minus the front of the leading division. Every Column is formed by a regular succession of divisions from right to left, or of such parts of the Battalion as compose the column. In larger bodies of Troops, Columns of Battalions are formed on the same principles which regulate the formation of a Column of Companies. *Contiguous Columns* are called in *Close Order*, when they are immediately contiguous with small intervals between the Battalions; they are called at *Open order*, when at the distance from each other, at which they are formed in line.

There is another kind of Column, called the Column of Route, for which every instruction is given in the Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army.

**COMBATANTS.** Troops engaged in Action.

**COMMAND.** All commands in the Regular Forces belong to the Senior Officer; in cases where two Commissions of the same date interfere, a retrospect is had to former Commissions.

When Regiments or Detachments are united, either in Garrison, Camp, or Quarters, the Senior Officer, whether by Brevet, or otherwise, commands the whole.

In Fortification, the command is the elevation of one work above another, or over the level of the Country. In Cormontaigne's Systems, the Command of the Bastion over the surrounding country is nineteen feet, over the crest of the Glacis eleven feet, over the Ravelin six feet, and over the Reduit of the Ravelin three feet.

**COMMANDANT.** The Officer in command of a Garrison, Fort, or Regiment.

**COMMISSION.** In a military sense, is any Authority from His Majesty, by which an Individual holds a situation or Rank in the British Army.

No person can hold a Commission in the Army under the age of 16 years. All recommendations for Commissions, must certify the eligibility of the Candidate, in respect to Education, Character, Connexions, and Bodily Health, and that he is prepared immediately to join any Regiment to which he may be appointed.

All applications regarding Regimental Appointments, promotions, exchanges, removals, or for permission to retire from the Army, are to be transmitted to the Commander in Chief's Military Secretary, through the Commanding Officer, or if the Regiment is abroad, through the General Officer Commanding the Station.

**COMMUNICATION, LINES OF.** Trenches made to ensure a safe correspondence between two posts or Forts; or at a Siege, between two Approaches.

**COMPASSIONATE ALLOWANCES.** Grants of Allowances on the Compassionate List are made to the Legitimate Children of deceased Officers of the Land Forces according to the Scale No. 1., in all cases in which the Widow of the Officer would be entitled to be placed on the Pension List, provided it be shewn that they are deserving objects of His Majesty's Bounty, and are in distressed circumstances. The Allowances granted to the Sons of Officers may be continued until they attain the age of eighteen, or are otherwise provided for; and to the daughters, if placed on the list before 25th December, 1822, until they marry; and if placed on the list after that date, until they marry, or attain the age of twenty-one, whichever happens first, and no longer; except in very special cases, in which it shall be shewn that such sons or daughters are afflicted with any mental or bodily infirmity, rendering them incapable of making any exertions for their own support, and that they are still in distressed circumstances.

The aggregate amount of the allowances granted to the Family of any one Officer killed in action, including the Pension of his Widow, if he leave one, can in no case exceed the rates specified in the Scale No. 2., and in the case of Officers not killed in action, can in no case exceed for the Family of a General Officer 300*l.* a year, or the Family of any other Officer, the rate of the Half Pay at-

tached to his Rank. Vide also *Widows' Pensions*. Also *Allowances*.

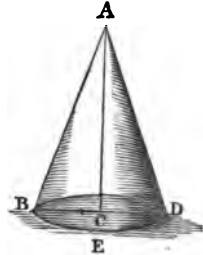
| Rank.                                                                                                               | Scale No. 1.                                                                                                  |                                                   | Scale No. 2.                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                     | To the Children of Officers killed in Action, or dying of their Wounds within Six Months after being wounded. | To the Children of Officers not killed in Action. | If the Officer be killed in Action, or shall die of his wounds within Six Months after being wounded. |
|                                                                                                                     | each, per annum.<br>£   £                                                                                     | each, per annum.<br>£   £                         | £                                                                                                     |
| General Officers.....                                                                                               | 25 to 40                                                                                                      | 16 to 20                                          | 500                                                                                                   |
| Colonels, not being also General Officers, Lieutenant Colonels .....                                                | 18 to 25                                                                                                      | 14 to 16                                          | 350                                                                                                   |
| Majors .....                                                                                                        | 16 to 20                                                                                                      | 12 to 14                                          | 250                                                                                                   |
| Captains, Paymasters .....                                                                                          | 12 to 16                                                                                                      | 9 to 12                                           | 150                                                                                                   |
| Lieutenants, Adjutants.....                                                                                         | 8 to 14                                                                                                       | 5 to 10                                           | 100                                                                                                   |
| Cornets, Second Lieuts., Ensigns, Quarter-Masters of Regiments .....                                                | ditto                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | 80                                                                                                    |
| Veterinary Surgeons .....                                                                                           | ditto                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | 65                                                                                                    |
| Regimental Chaplains .....                                                                                          | .....                                                                                                         | 5 to 10                                           | .....                                                                                                 |
| Inspectors of Hospitals.....                                                                                        | 16 to 20                                                                                                      | 12 to 14                                          | 250                                                                                                   |
| Deputy Inspectors of Hospitals                                                                                      | 12 to 16                                                                                                      | 9 to 12                                           | 150                                                                                                   |
| Physicians .....                                                                                                    | ditto                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | ditto                                                                                                 |
| Surgeon Majors of the Foot }<br>Guards .....                                                                        | ditto                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | ditto                                                                                                 |
| Surgeons .....                                                                                                      | ditto                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | 125                                                                                                   |
| Purveyors .....                                                                                                     | ditto                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | ditto                                                                                                 |
| Assistant Surgeons .....                                                                                            | 8 to 14                                                                                                       | 5 to 10                                           | 100                                                                                                   |
| Apothecaries .....                                                                                                  | ditto                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | ditto                                                                                                 |
| Hospital Assistants .....                                                                                           | ditto                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | 65                                                                                                    |
| Hospital Mates .....                                                                                                | ditto                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | ditto                                                                                                 |
| Deputy Purveyors.....                                                                                               | ditto                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | ditto                                                                                                 |
| Chaplain General .....                                                                                              | .....                                                                                                         | 14 to 16                                          | .....                                                                                                 |
| Chaplains to the Forces.....                                                                                        | .....                                                                                                         | 9 to 12                                           | .....                                                                                                 |
| District Paymasters .....                                                                                           | .....                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | .....                                                                                                 |
| Provost Marshals, commissioned as such .....                                                                        | .....                                                                                                         | ditto                                             | .....                                                                                                 |
| Other Staff and Garrison Officers, according to the Regimental Commissions which they held when placed on Half-Pay. |                                                                                                               |                                                   |                                                                                                       |

**COMRADE.** A fellow soldier in the same Regiment or Company.

**COMPLEMENT.** The full establishment of a Regiment, Troop, or Company.

**COMPRESSION, GLOBE OF.** An excavation of a globular form, made in the earth and filled with gunpowder, in the nature of a Mine.

**CONE.** A solid figure, having a circle for its base, and produced by the entire revolution of a right angled triangle about its perpendicular side, which is termed the axis of the Cone, see Fig. ; where  $ABD$  is the Cone,  $ACB$  the right angled triangle,  $AC$  the axis, and  $BED$  the circular base.



*Conic Sections*, are the curve lines and plane figures which are produced by the intersection of a plane with a Cone. Of these there are five kinds, viz. the Triangle, Circle, Ellipse, Parabola, and Hyperbola. *Quod Vide.*

**CONTINGENT.** The quota of armed men or pecuniary subsidy which one State gives to another.

Also, an Allowance made to the Officer Commanding a Company, in order to defray the necessary expenses attending the repair of Arms, the payment of the Company, and also to cover losses sustained in consequence of Soldiers deserting or dying in debt.

**CONTRIBUTION.** A tax paid by the inhabitants of any Town or Country to a hostile force, in order to save themselves from being plundered.

**CONVALESCENT.** Officers and Soldiers are reported convalescent, when returning to a state of health, but not sufficiently recovered to perform their duties.

**CONVENTION.** In a Military Sense, is an agreement made between hostile Troops, for the evacuation of some Post, the suspension of Hostilities, &c.

**CONVOY.** A Guard of Troops employed to escort any supply of Money, Ammunition, Stores, Provisions, &c., conveyed in time of War to an Army or Fortress. The conducting of a Convoy is among the most difficult and important operations, requiring considerable skill and judgment.

**CORDON.** A round projection of stone about one foot in diameter, placed at the top of the revêtement of the Escarp, to prevent the rain from damaging the masonry, and to form an obstacle to the besiegers when applying the Ladders for the purpose of an Escalade. Of late years, however, the Cordon has been changed for the Tablette, which is a flat coping stone, generally two feet wide and eight inches thick; experience having shewn that it protects the works more effectually from the weather.

**CORNETCY.** The junior Rank of a Subaltern in the Cavalry.

**CORPS.** Any body of Troops acting together under one Commander.

**COVER.** In Military operations Cover expresses security or protection.

In the field it implies that the files are placed exactly in rear of each other.

**COVERED WAY.** Is a space about thirty feet broad from the Counterscarp to the crest of the Glacis, and completely surrounding the Body of the Place with its Outworks. Vide Fortification Cut, d.

**COUNCIL OF WAR.** An assemblage of the chief officers in the army or navy, summoned by the general or admiral, to concert measures of importance.

**COUNTERFORTS OR BUTTRESSES.** Are solid constructions of masonry, raised at short and equal intervals on the interior side of the revêtement of the Ditch, to strengthen and support it. Vide Banquette Cut, m.

Counterforts are usually placed at a distance of eighteen feet from each other, measured from centre to centre, and their thickness depends on the height of the revêtement.

**COUNTERGUARD.** Is a reveted work consisting of a narrow rampart and parapet, parallel to the faces of the Bastion, and which must be destroyed before the Bastion can be breached; for, from the want of sufficient breadth in their terrepleine, a lodgement cannot be effected in them by the Enemy. Counterguards are sometimes constructed before the salients of the Ravelins.

**COUNTERMAND.** To rescind a former order.

**COUNTERMINE.** Vide *Gallery*.

**COUNTERSCARP.** The outer boundary of the Ditch, which in Permanent Fortification should be reveted

with masonry, in order that the slope may be as steep as possible.

**COUNTERSIGN.** A particular word or number which is exchanged between guards, and entrusted to those employed on duty in camp or garrison.

**COUP D'ŒIL,** is the art of distinguishing at first sight the weak points of an enemy's position, and of discerning the advantages of which any given space of country is susceptible. It is a very necessary talent, which can be acquired by practice alone, and which enables an officer to select with judgement the most advantageous position for an Encampment, or Field of Battle.

**COUP DE MAIN.** A sudden and vigorous attack.

**COURT MARTIAL.** A Military Court, appointed under the provisions of the Mutiny Act, for the investigation and punishment of all Offences, committed by Officers and Soldiers, in breach of the Articles of War.

A General Court Martial has the power of trying, hearing, and determining all Military Crimes or Offences, and of awarding Sentence of Death, in cases where the Mutiny Act has authorized its infliction. But no Sentence of Death can be pronounced against any Offender, unless Two-thirds of the Members of which the Court is composed, concur in that Sentence.

A District or Garrison Court Martial is assembled for the trial of Non Commissioned Officers and Soldiers accused of Desertion, Insubordination, Stealing from a Military Officer or Comrade, Embezzlement of Public Money, Habitual Drunkenness, Disgraceful Conduct, &c. In the instance of Habitual Drunkenness, it must be clearly proved that the Prisoner has been drunk *four* times within the year, or *twice* for Duty or Parade, or on the Line of March, as proved by reference to the Default Book, or by other satisfactory evidence; and he must in all cases be deprived of the allowance in lieu of Beer, or of additional Pay, for any period not exceeding Two Years, nor less than Six Months, in addition to such other Punishment as the Court may be competent to award.

If, within six months after this conviction, he is again found guilty of this Offence, he must be deprived of one penny a day out of his regular Pay, for any period not less than Six Months nor exceeding Two Years, in ad-

dition to his former forfeiture; provided he has been drunk twice within the Six Months, or Once drunk for Duty or Parade, or on the Line of March.

On a third conviction in a similar period and manner, he must be sentenced to a similar forfeiture, in addition to any other Punishment, which the Court may be competent to award.

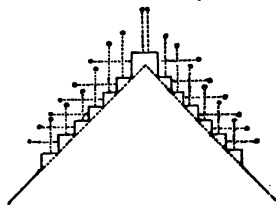
A District, or Garrison Court Martial must consist of not less than seven Commissioned Officers; and the President of every Court Martial, other than a General Court Martial, cannot be under the Rank of Captain. These Courts may sentence any Soldier for the various crimes specified in the Articles of War, to Imprisonment, Solitary or otherwise, and with or without hard Labour, in any public Prison, or other place which the Court may appoint, or to Corporal Punishment, not exceeding 500 Lashes, for Immorality, Misbehaviour, or Neglect of Duty; and the Court may, in addition to either of these Punishments, sentence a Soldier to forfeiture of all advantage as to additional Pay, or to Pension on Discharge for *Disgraceful Conduct*. And any Soldier who is convicted of *Disgraceful Conduct*, may be recommended by the Court to be discharged with Ignominy from the Service;—and every such offender may be further put under Stoppages, not exceeding Two Thirds of his daily Pay, until the Amount be made good of any Loss or Damage arising out of his Misconduct.

The powers of a Regimental Court Martial are restricted to the trial of minor offences, which may not require the investigation of a higher tribunal. They are composed of Five Officers, unless that number cannot be conveniently assembled, when Three may be sufficient, and have power to award Imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for any period not exceeding Thirty days, or Solitary Confinement not exceeding Twenty days, or to Corporal Punishment, not exceeding *Three hundred Lashes*, or to other punishments, according to the usage of the Service, and the character and degree of the Offence; and may, in addition to any punishment which it may be competent to award, sentence any Soldier to be put under Stoppages, not exceeding two thirds of his daily pay, until any loss of, or damage to, his Horse, Arms, Clothes,

Accoutrements or Regimental Necessaries, or other loss or damage occasioned by his Negligence or Misconduct, shall be made good.

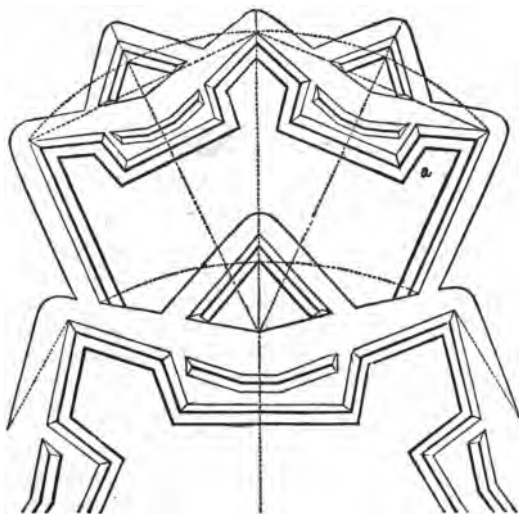
The President and Members of every Court Martial are sworn to administer justice, according to the Articles of War and Mutiny Act, without partiality, favour, or affection, and where doubt arises, then according to their conscience, the best of their understanding, and the custom of War in the like cases. The oath contains also a two-fold obligation to Secrecy. 1st. Not to divulge the Sentence of the Court, until it has been approved of by His Majesty, or by some person duly authorized by him; and 2d. Not upon any account, at any time whatsoever, to disclose the opinion or vote of any particular Member of the Court Martial, unless required to give evidence thereof as a Witness, by a Court of Justice, in due course of Law. The Judge Advocate is bound by the same oath as the Members, to maintain the strictest secrecy, with regard to the votes or opinions of individuals. The hours of sitting are restricted to the period between Eight o'clock in the Morning and Four in the Afternoon, excepting in cases which require an immediate example; and in order to ensure the preservation of regularity and decorum, the Court possesses the power of punishing at their discretion, every individual who disturbs their proceedings by any act of disrespect. The minutes of the Proceedings of all Garrison and District Courts Martial, after having been confirmed, must be transmitted, with as little delay as possible, to the Judge Advocate General's Office, where they are filed and deposited for future reference.

**CREMAILLE'RE.** A method used in Fortification, to remedy the defects of the undefended sectoral space, in front of the salient angles of outworks. It consists in forming the crest and interior of the parapet into indentations, resembling the teeth of a saw, from which circumstance it derives its name. From the difficulty of their construction, they are rarely formed.





**CROWN-WORK**, is a work, consisting of two small fronts of Fortification, connected with the Body of the Place by two long branches. It is made to enclose detached buildings, which could not be brought within the *enceinte*, or to occupy a piece of ground which might prove of advantage to the Enemy.



**CUBE** is a regular solid body, enclosed by six equal sides, or faces, which are square,

A *Cubic number* is the third power of a number, which is formed by multiplying the number or quantity into itself, and then again into the Product, as  $12 \times 12$ , and the product by 12, will be 1728, which is the cube of 12.

*Cubic foot.* Vide *Foot*.

**CUIRASSE.** A piece of defensive armour, covering the body from the neck to the waist.

**CUNETTE** is a deep trench, made in the middle of a dry Ditch, to drain off the water from the place. Vide Fortification Cut, n.

**CURTAIN.** That part of the rampart in Fortification, which connects two contiguous bastions. Vide Fortification Cut, g.

**CYLINDER OF A GUN,** is the whole length of the hole, or bore, of a piece of ordnance.

**CYLINDER, CHARGED,** is the chamber of a Gun, or that part which receives the powder and shot.

**DAM.** Vide *Inundation*.

**DAY-BOOK.** An account book, directed by the Regulations, to be regularly and accurately kept by the Captain, or Officer commanding every Troop or Company.

In this Book each Soldjer is debited with the several articles of Regimental Necessaries, &c., which he may have received, and with such other charges as are authorized to be made against his Pay. In order to check irregularities in these deductions, and to ensure regularity in the manner of keeping these accounts, the Day-Book is produced, for the examination of the General Officers of Districts, at their Half-Yearly Inspections.

**DEBLAI.** A French word, used in Fortification to denote the mass of earth excavated in making the Ditch.

**DEBOUCHE.** The outlet of a wood, or narrow pass.

**DEBOUCHER.** To march out of a défilé, or narrow pass, or from a wood, village, &c.

**DE'BRIS.** A French term for the wreck or remains of an Army which has been routed.

**DECAGON.** A plane geometrical figure, consisting of ten sides and ten angles.

**DECEASED SOLDIERS.** In order to ensure the accounts of Soldiers dying in the Army being faithfully made up to the date of their decease, and more readily to afford a satisfactory reply to the enquiries of their relatives respecting them, a Book is kept in every Regiment containing the Soldier's name, a record of the place,

E

date, and cause of his death, the amount of his effects, and of the sums due to him when he died.

Every enquiry on these subjects should be addressed to the Secretary at War, to whose Department all balances in favour of the deceased are regularly transmitted, in the event of his legal heir not being present with the Regiment.

**DEFAULTER BOOK.** A Record kept in every Regiment of the offences and irregularities, reported to the Commanding Officer, as having been committed by Soldiers, and which may not be of sufficient magnitude to require the assembling of a Court Martial.

It is necessary that the nature of the Offence, the date, and punishment awarded, should be accurately entered, as the Defaulter Book is almost invariably produced at Courts Martial, after the Guilt of the Prisoner has been decided, to enable the Members more justly to apportion their Sentence according to his previous character and conduct.

**DEFEAT.** The overthrow of an Army. It is an expression seldom used, except when referring to the loss of a battle.

**DEFENCE.** The Line of Defence is a line, extending from the Angle of the Flank, to the Flanked angle of the next Bastion; its length is such as to permit the fire of small arms from each flank to oppose the construction of the Enemies' counterbatteries, and the Angle of Defence being a right angle, or nearly so, enables that fire to graze the faces of the collateral Bastions. Vide Fortification Cut, the line h k.

**DEFEND.** To fortify, secure, and maintain a post.

**DEFENSIVE FORTIFICATION,** comprehends Military Architecture, which is the art of securing a place by works, so as to resist a Siege.

**DEFILE'.** A narrow passage or road, in marching through which the Troops can present only a small front.

In the vicinity of an Enemy, too many precautions cannot be taken, to ascertain the perfect security of a défilé, before the Troops commit themselves by entering it. For this purpose, a careful examination should be made on each side by the flank patrols, independent of the vigilance of the advanced Guard.

To *defle* is to reduce Companies or Divisions to a narrow front, for the purpose of passing a défilé.

**DEFILEMENT.** When circumstances have compelled the construction of a Field Work in such a situation that it can be commanded from some height within range of cannon or musquetry, it becomes necessary to conceal its interior as much as possible, in order to secure it from the plunging fire of the Enemy. The operation by which this is effected, called Defilement, or Defilading, is of two kinds, in altitude and in direction.

The Defilading, with respect to tracing, consists in giving the parapets and defences such a direction, that their prolongation may not permit the Enemy to enfilade them.

Defilement in Altitude is performed by raising the parapet, sinking the terrepleine, or constructing Traverses. Defilading by sinking the Terrepleine is more applicable to Lines than to any other description of Work; it is evident, however, that the sinking of the whole interior of a Fortification is not to be attempted, but a succession of Trenches may be successfully employed. This method of defilading is not always available, for it cannot be adopted in the vicinity of rivers or in deep valleys, where the water is near the surface of the ground, as it would then collect in the trenches without the possibility of discharging it.

Defilading by raising the Parapet is applicable to many situations, provided the operation does not require the height of the Parapet to exceed twelve feet, which is allowed by the most celebrated writers on Field Fortification, to be the maximum of the Command of Field Works. In cases, however, where this height is inadequate, the Parapet must be elevated to that maximum, and a Traverse raised in the place where the Enemy's line of fire reaches within eight feet of the ground. The Banquettes and Terrepleines in all these instances must be constructed in planes parallel to the plane of defilement of the crest of the parapet.

**DEGREE.** In Geometry the circumference of every Circle is supposed to be divided into 360 equal parts, called Degrees, each of which is divided into sixty minutes, and each minute is subdivided into sixty seconds.

Degree of Latitude, is a portion of the earth compre-

hended between two parallels of Latitude, and equal to sixty miles.

Degree of Longitude, is the portion of the earth included between two of the 360 equal parts into which the Equator is divided.

DEMIBASTION, is that which has one face and one flank cut off by the Capital. The heads of Horn and Crown Works are terminated by Demi-bastions. Vide Crown Work Cut, a.

DEMIGORGE OF A BASTION, is the line formed by the prolongation of the curtain meeting the oblique Radius. Vide *Angles*.

DEMILUNE, is a work constructed to cover the Curtain and Shoulders of the Bastions. It is composed of two faces forming a salient angle towards the country, has two demigorges formed by the Counterscarp, and is surrounded by a Ditch. Cormontaingne, however, made the gorge one straight line, on certain occasions. A Reduit may be constructed in its interior where there is sufficient room. The faces of this work are parallel to those of the Demilune at a distance of about thirty yards; it has flanks drawn parallel to its Capital, each large enough to contain two or three guns for defending the breach in the collateral Bastion. The Reduit serves as a retreat for the Troops, when obliged to abandon the Demilune, from which it is separated by a Ditch of six Toises, and also as a check to the Enemy's establishing himself in that work. Vide Fortification Cut, m.

The Demilune is by some termed a Ravelin.

DEPOT. A *Military Dépôt*, is any particular place in which Military Stores are deposited.

The *Dépôt Company*, is one Company left at Home by Regiments embarking for India, for the purpose of Recruiting.

The *Reserve Companies* of Regiments on all Foreign Stations, except India, are the four Companies which remain at home under the Command of the Senior Major. A Roster is regularly kept of the Officers at the Dépôt; and to ensure that each individual embarks in his proper turn to join the Service Companies, a figure marking his place on the Roster, is annexed to every Officer's name in the Monthly Returns transmitted to the Adjutant-Ge-

neral. The Regimental Records, with the Attestations and Service Records of the men doing duty with the Regiment abroad, are left at the Depot, and filled up at stated periods.

The best method of obviating the confusion, more or less incidental to the formation of the Reserve Companies, will be to have the whole effective men of the Regiment paraded in Complete Marching Order, the four Companies intended to be left at home being stationed in rear of the Column.

An inspection of the Service Companies should now take place, and any Men who are not considered fit to serve in a Foreign Climate being sent to the rear and divided among the Depot Companies, efficient Soldiers should then be selected from the latter to complete the Service Establishment. In this selection the opinion of the Medical Officers, who must be best acquainted with the constitution of every individual, will of course obtain great weight.

Throughout these changes every individual should invariably carry with him the whole of his Clothing, Arms, and Ammunition.

In completing the Service Companies with Arms, &c., from the Reserve, receipts ought to be regularly signed between the several Captains. If this arrangement is adopted, a multiplicity of future correspondence and doubt will be avoided, and I would particularly add, that the whole should be definitively arranged, and the new Companies mustered regularly before the dismissal of this Parade.

The Pay of all the Regimental Officers at Home, whether they belong to the Reserve, or to the Service Battalion, is to be included in the Reserve Estimates, except the pay of the Colonel, which is in all cases estimated for by the English Agent.

An allowance is granted to the Subaltern approved as Acting Adjutant, making up his pay to 8s. 6d. per day. The charge is to be made only for the period during which the Officer is actually present with the Reserve Companies, and is to be vouched for by his receipt. The authority of the Adjutant-General for his appointment must also be transmitted with the first charge for his extra allowance.

An allowance of 4*s.* a day to the Subaltern appointed Acting Paymaster.

An allowance to the Serjeant appointed to act as Serjeant-Major, making up his pay to 3*s.* a day. And to the Serjeant appointed to act as Quarter-Master-Serjeant, making up his pay to 2*s.* 6*d.* a day.

Forage Allowance for the Commanding Officer's horse ; if the Commanding Officer is a Field Officer ; and if a Captain, provided the effectives amount to 100 Rank and File.

Forage Allowance to the Adjutant, provided the effectives amount to 100 Rank and File.

A sum of 12*l.* for the purchase of Regimental Books on first formation.

30*l.* per annum for Stationery, &c. for the Orderly Room.

15*l.* per annum for ditto for the Paymaster.

5*l.* per annum for the Regimental School.

The Allowances to the Reserve commence on the day on which it separates from the Battalion, in consequence of the march of the Service Companies for embarkation ; and the allowances are discontinued from the date on which the Reserve and Service Companies reunite on the return of the latter from Foreign Service.

**DEPRESSION.** The pointing of any piece of ordnance, so that its shot may be projected under the point blank line.

**DEPUTY.** A person commissioned to act for another.

**DESCENT.** A term expressive of the landing of Troops for the purpose of invading a country.

**DESERTER.** Officers or Soldiers who have received Pay or have enlisted into the Service, and are convicted of Desertion, are liable to suffer Death or such other punishment as may be awarded by a Court Martial.

An Officer receiving and harbouring a Deserter, knowing him to be such, or who neglects to confine him and give immediate notice to his proper Commanding Officer, is liable to be cashiered.

Officers and Soldiers convicted of advising or persuading any person to desert, are subject to punishment by the sentence of a Court Martial.

Fine or Imprisonment are the penalties enacted against any Civilian who knowingly conceals a Deserter, or who purchases, detains, or receives from him any Arms, Cloth-

ing, Caps, or other articles of Military appointments belonging to the King.

A reward not exceeding Forty shillings is paid by order from the Secretary at War, to any individual who apprehends, or causes to be apprehended, any deserter from the Army.

Any Commissioned Officer, who without Warrant from one or more of His Majesty's Justices, forcibly enters into, or breaks open, the dwelling house or outhouses of any person whatever, under pretence of searching for Deserters, forfeits, on conviction, the sum of twenty pounds.

Every Deserter on conviction before a Court Martial forfeits thereupon all advantage as to additional Pay or to Pension on Discharge; but to obviate any tendency which this Penalty might have in breaking the Soldier's spirit, and rendering his future Conduct a matter of hopeless indifference to him, the Articles of War have provided, that if he subsequently performs good, faithful, or gallant services, he may, on it being certified by the Commander in Chief, be eligible to be restored to the Benefit of the whole or any part of his Service, and if the recommendation is approved by His Majesty, the Order for the restoration will be signified through the Secretary at War.

The small account books of Deserters are to be retained by the Regiments from which the men have deserted.

The effects of a Deserter are not required to be sold until immediately before the Quarterly Period for making up the Regimental Pay list, in which the value of those effects is to be credited; and if a Deserter should be recovered previously to the Sale of his effects, the Commanding Officer may use his own discretion as to restoring to him any of the Articles which he had left.

**DETACH.** To send part of a Regiment or of an Army upon any particular service at a distance from the main body.

**DETACHMENT.** The body of troops thus detached.

**DETAIL OF DUTY.** In military affairs is a roster, or table, for the regular performance of duty either in Camp or Garrison.

The general detail of duty is regulated by the Major of Brigade, according to the strength of the several Corps.

The Adjutant of each Regiment superintends the detail



of the Officers for Duty, the Serjeant-Major keeps the roster for the Non-Commissioned Officers, and the latter that for the Privates.

**DIAMETER.** In Geometry, is a right line passing through the centre of any curvilinear figure from one point of its circumference to another. Vide Cut Arc, AB is the Diameter of the Circle ACBH.

When great accuracy is not required, the proportion of the Diameter of a Circle to the Circumference, may be taken as 1 to 3.1416. That of 7 to 22 will serve for common purposes. The ratio of 113 to 355 is a nearer approximation than either.

To find the Diameter of an Iron shot, multiply the weight by  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , and the cube root of the product will be the diameter.

To find the Diameter of a leaden ball, multiply the weight by 14, divide the product by 3, and the cube root of the quotient will be the diameter.

**DIFFERENCE.** The sum regulated to be paid by Officers when exchanging from the Half to Full pay; also the price or difference in value of the several Commissions. Officers exchanging to Half-pay receiving the difference, subject themselves to many disadvantages. Among which we may mention, that they must repay this sum on returning to full pay, and that their Widows are not entitled to a pension in the event of the husbands' demise.

**DISALLOWANCES.** Deductions made from the Military Estimates, when the charges against the Public appear incorrect.

**DISBANDED.** When the Officers and Men of a Regiment are dismissed from Military Service on a reduction of the Army, they are said to be disbanded.

**DISCHARGE.** In a general sense denotes the dismissing of a Soldier from the Regiment to which he belongs, either in consequence of long Services, of disabilities, or at his own request. Under the new regulations, prior to a Soldier's being discharged, a Regimental Board, consisting of the Major, or Second in Command, and two Captains, must assemble. Having heard the Soldier's statement of his Service, and authenticated it by referring to the Regimental Books, the Board records the result in their Proceedings and also in the Body of the Discharge.

They then proceed to investigate the causes of his being discharged, and if these arise from the effects of disease, the Evidence of the Medical Officer must be taken, and a Certificate from him annexed, as to whether they have been contracted in and by the Service, or from vice, neglect, design, or intemperance. The Character of the Soldier becomes the next subject of enquiry, particularly as regards his conduct during the latter years of his service; for this purpose the Court Martial and Defaulter books must be consulted, and the Court may call upon the Adjutant, or any other individual whom they consider best calculated to give testimony on this point. Finally, having ascertained that the Soldier's accounts have been settled to the end of the current month, and that he has no unsatisfied claims on the Service, the Discharge is filled up, signed by the President, and delivered to the Commanding Officer, who forwards it to the Adjutant-General. When Men are proposed to be discharged from Medical causes, the Invalids are subsequently detained a month in the General Hospital, in order to detect and frustrate any attempt at a fraud on the public. Soldiers are now permitted to obtain free discharges after serving fifteen years, and for every year of actual Service beyond that period they receive a gratuity in money. It is at the same time carefully explained to them, that by accepting these free discharges they totally resign every claim on the Country for pension, or other advantage arising from their length of service. Soldiers are likewise permitted to purchase their discharges, according to a scale which is regulated by the number of years they have served. In no case, however, can an attested soldier demand a discharge as a matter of right. A Court Martial possesses the power of sentencing a soldier to be discharged with ignominy for vicious and disgraceful conduct, he having been once before convicted of the same offence.

**DISCIPLINARIAN.** An officer who pays particular attention to the discipline of the soldiers under his command.

**DISCIPLINE.** By discipline is meant the exercise and obedience to those laws which have been framed for the instruction and government of the Army.

**DISCRETION.** To surrender at discretion implies

that a body of troops yield unconditionally to the mercy of the conquerors.

**DISCUSSION.** Deliberations or Discussions among any class of Military Men, having the object of conveying praise, censure, or any mark of approbation towards their superiors or others, are strictly prohibited (vide General Regulation, p. 372,) as being subversive of discipline, and an assumption of power which belongs to the King alone, or to those Officers to whom His Majesty may be pleased to entrust the command and discipline of his Troops.

**DISEMBARK.** To land troops from any vessel or transport.

**DISGRACEFUL CONDUCT.** A soldier may be tried and punished for Disgraceful Conduct.

In wilfully maiming or injuring himself, or any other soldier, even at the instance of such soldier, with intent to render himself or the other soldier unfit for the Service.

In tampering with his eyes.

In malingering, feigning Disease, absenting himself from Hospital whilst under Medical care, or other gross violation of the rules of any Hospital, thereby wilfully producing or aggravating Disease or Infirmary, or wilfully protracting his cure.

In purloining or selling Government Stores.

In stealing any Money or Goods, the property of a comrade, of a Military Officer, or of any Military or Regimental Mess.

In producing false or fraudulent Accounts or Returns.

In embezzling or fraudulently misapplying Public Money entrusted to him, or for any other *Disgraceful* Conduct, being of a cruel, indecent, unnatural, felonious, or fraudulent nature.

It is in the power of the Court Martial to sentence the offender to forfeiture of all benefit or advantage as to additional Pay, or to Pension on discharge, in addition to any other punishment which the Court may be competent to award.

The Court may further recommend him to be discharged with ignominy from the Service; and the prisoner may further be put under Stoppages, not exceeding Two-Thirds of his daily Pay, until the amount be made good of any loss or damage arising out of his Misconduct.

**DISLODGE.** To drive an Enemy from any Post or Station.

**DISMANTLE.** To strip a fortress or town of its out-works. To dismantle a gun, is to render it unfit for service.

**DISMISSION.** The King possesses the power of dismissing any Officer from the Service at his pleasure: in which case, the individual receives a notification that His Majesty has no further occasion for his Services. An Officer may also be dismissed by the sentence of a Court Martial, in consequence of some breach of the Military laws.

**DISMOUNT.** To dismount the Cavalry, is to make them alight; and in this way they have frequently been called upon to act as Infantry in the attack of fortresses or field works. Guards, when relieved, are said to dismount. They are to be marched with the utmost regularity to the Parade-ground where they were formed, and from thence to their Regimental parades, previously to being dismissed to their quarters. To dismount a piece of Ordnance, is to take it down from the carriage.

**DISOBEDIENCE OF ORDERS,** is any infraction by neglect or wilful omission of General or Regimental orders. It is a crime punishable by a Court Martial, according to the nature and degree of the offence.

**DISPOSITION,** in a military point of view, is the placing of a body of Troops upon the most advantageous ground, and in the strongest position for attack or defence.

**DISTANCE.** It is frequently of importance to Officers on Active Service, to be enabled to ascertain with precision the relative distances between objects. When the objects are accessible, these are easily determined by means of admeasurement; but inaccessible distances can only be computed by using instruments for taking angles, or by some other method founded on the principles of Geometry. The instruments generally employed, are the sextant and pocket compass. The use of these, and indeed the whole art of Mensuration of Heights and Distances, will be found rather a source of amusing recreation, than of dull or laborious study.



composed. Thus, for a Division of ten files, the distance will be  $7\frac{1}{2}$  paces; for fifteen files, 11 paces; for twenty files,  $14\frac{1}{2}$  paces; for twenty-five files,  $18\frac{1}{2}$  paces; and so on.

**DISTRIBUTION**, means, generally, any division or allotment made for the purposes of War. In minor affairs, it is applied to the arrangements made for the interior economy of corps.

**DISTRICT**. One of those portions into which a country is divided, for the convenience of Command, and to ensure a co-operation between distant bodies of Troops.

The following are the Military Districts into which the United Kingdom is divided:—

## ENGLAND.

|                                 |                            |                                         |                |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------|
| The Northern District includes, |                            | The South Western District,             |                |
|                                 | Cheshire,                  | Head Quarters,                          | Dorset,        |
|                                 | Cumberland,                | Portsmouth.                             | Hants,         |
|                                 | Durham,                    |                                         | Wilts.         |
| Head Quarters,<br>Rotherham.    | Isle of Man,               | The Western District,                   |                |
|                                 | Lancashire,                | Head Quarters,                          | Cornwall,      |
|                                 | Northumberland,            | Devonport.                              | Devonshire,    |
|                                 | Nottingham,                |                                         | Somersetshire. |
|                                 | Westmoreland, and<br>York. | Exclusive of Bristol, and its vicinity. |                |

Guernsey and Alderney form a District; so also does Jersey by itself.

The following are not contained in any Military District, and the Troops stationed in these Counties report direct to Head Quarters, London.

|                           |             |              |            |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| Bedford,                  | Gloucester, | Middlesex,   | Stafford,  |
| Berkshire,                | Hereford,   | Monmouth,    | Suffolk,   |
| Bristol and its vicinity, | Hertford,   | Norfolk,     | Surry,     |
| Buckingham,               | Huntingdon, | Northampton, | Sussex,    |
| Cambridge,                | Kent,       | Oxford,      | Wales,     |
| Derby,                    | Leicester,  | Rutland,     | Warwick,   |
| Essex,                    | Lincoln,    | Salop,       | Worcester. |

The Troops in the Isle of Wight report to the General Officer commanding at Portsmouth.

## IRELAND.

|                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>The Northern District includes,<br/> Antrim,<br/> Armagh,<br/> Cavan,<br/> Donegal,<br/> Down,<br/> Fermanagh,<br/> Londonderry,<br/> Monaghan,<br/> Tyrone.</p> | <p>The Western District,<br/> Galway,<br/> King's County,<br/> Leitrim,<br/> Longford,<br/> Mayo,<br/> Roscommon,<br/> Sligo,<br/> Westmeath.</p>  |
| <p>The Eastern District,<br/> Carlow,<br/> Dublin,<br/> Kildare,<br/> Kilkenny,<br/> Louth,<br/> Meath,<br/> Queen's County,<br/> Wexford,<br/> Wicklow.</p>        | <p>The Southern District,<br/> Cork,<br/> Kerry,<br/> Waterford.</p> <p>The South Western District,<br/> Clare,<br/> Limerick,<br/> Tipperary.</p> |

SCOTLAND.—The whole of the Troops in Scotland report to Head Quarters, Edinburgh.

For *Recruiting Districts*, vide *Recruiting*.

DITCH, is an excavation or trench made round the works of a Fortification, from whence the earth necessary for the construction of the rampart and parapet is raised. By increasing the height of the escarp, it serves to prevent a surprise, and adds to the difficulty of taking the place. Ditches are of two kinds—wet, and dry. The wet ditch would appear, at first sight, to deserve the preference, on account of its rendering surprises very difficult; but these, although successful in ancient times, are now seldom attempted, in consequence of the improved discipline kept up in modern garrisons. A well-prepared enemy will effect the passage of a wet ditch with more rapidity than a dry one; because the wet ditch does not provide so good a field of battle, and the communication by bridges or boats is so easily destroyed by the enemy's fire; while the dry ditch may be defended inch by inch, affords peculiar facilities for a sally, and is capable of containing many works requisite for its defence. The Enemy may be greatly annoyed by means of certain works called *Battard'eaux*, which are large reservoirs placed on convenient

levels, and in which water is collected in such quantities, that the ditch may be inundated at pleasure. They usually connect the escarp with the counterscarp, and are formed so as to present a sloping edge or roof, upon which is constructed a small conical tower, to prevent the Enemy from using them as bridges.

**DIVINE SERVICE.** All Officers and Soldiers are required by the Articles of War regularly to attend Divine Service; and a Certificate of this order having been obeyed, is signed by the Commanding Officer of each Regiment, in the Monthly Returns.

Officers in charge of Detachments, are responsible (Gen. Regulations, p. 197.) for the observance of this order.

**DIVISION.** The Divisions of an Army, composed of Cavalry, Infantry, and Artillery, into which an Army is distributed, each being commanded by a General Officer.

The Divisions of a Battalion are the several parts into which it is told off, for the purpose of manœuvring. Each Regiment is divided into five grand divisions; ten divisions, or Companies, twenty Sub-divisions, and forty Sections; also into right and left Wings.

The Battalion Companies are numbered from right to left, 1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8. The Sub-divisions are termed right and left of each, the Sections being numbered 1st. 2d. 3d. and 4th. of each Company. The Grenadiers and Light Infantry are numbered separately, with the addition of those distinctions.

**DODECAGON.** A regular Polygon, consisting of twelve equal sides and angles.

**DRAFT.** To draft, is to transfer Soldiers from one Corps to complete another; and the body of men thus transferred, is called a Draft.

**DRAWN BATTLE.** A Battle in which both parties claim the victory, or retire upon equal terms.

**DRESS.** To dress, in Manœuvres, is to keep the Company or Battalion in such a position or order, as to make an exact continuity of any line or direction on which it may be formed. In dressing, the men turn their eyes to the *point d'appui*, where the Officer is posted, and by his correcting the alignement on certain fixed points, the most perfect line may be obtained.

**DRILL.** Is the instruction of Officers and Soldiers in



the Exercise of the Firelock, and in the first principles of Field Movements.

**DRUNKENNESS.** Officers who are convicted of being drunk on duty, are liable to be cashiered; and Soldiers guilty of this offence, are punishable by the Sentence of a Court Martial. They may also be tried for habitual drunkenness, and sentenced to forfeiture of Beer Money and Additional Pay, under certain regulations; for which vide *Court Martial*.

**DUEL.** A single combat at a time and place appointed in consequence of a challenge. Duelling is strictly prohibited in the British Army; and the penalties denounced against the principals (vide *Challenge*) are extended to every individual connected with a transaction of this nature, whether as Seconds, promoters, or carriers of challenges. Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers in charge of Guards, who knowingly permit any persons to go out to fight a duel, are also liable to be tried and punished by a Court Martial.

**DUMB-BELLS.** Weights called Dumb-bells, are occasionally placed in the hands of Recruits while at Drill; the several motions or exercises of which tend to expand the chest, to throw back the shoulders, strengthen the arms, and accustom them to that freedom of limbs and erectness of person, so necessary to the formation of a well-trained Soldier.

**DUTY.** In all Military duties, the tour of duty is invariably from the Eldest downwards.

Brigade duties are those performed by one Regiment in common with another.

Regimental duties are those performed by the Officers and Companies of a Regiment among themselves. A Court Martial, the Members of which have been assembled and sworn, is reckoned a Duty, although they may have been dismissed without trying any person.

If an Officer's turn for Picquet, General Court Martial, or Fatigue, happens when he is upon any other duty, he is not obliged to make good that Picquet, &c. when he comes off, but his tour passes him; however, if an Officer is on the In-lying Picquet, he is liable to be relieved and placed on other duties.

Officers cannot exchange their duties without permission of the Commanding Officer.

A Guard, Detachment, or Picquet, having once marched off the place of parade, is reckoned to have performed a duty, though it may have been dismissed immediately afterwards.

Officers, on all duties under Arms, are to have their Swords drawn, without waiting for any Word of Command for that purpose.

**ECHELLON.** From the French word *Echelon*. A Formation in the Field Exercise of the Army, in which the Divisions of a Regiment are placed in a situation resembling the steps of a ladder; a circumstance which has caused the movement to be thus designated.

"The Echellon position and movements are not only necessary and applicable to the immediate attack and retreat of great bodies, but also to the oblique or direct changes of situation, which a Battalion or more considerable Corps, already formed in line, may be obliged to make to the front or rear, on a fixed particular division of the line. The oblique changes are produced by the wheel, less than the quarter circle, of divisions, which places them in the Echellon situation. The direct changes are produced by the perpendicular and successive march of divisions from line, to the front or rear." *Torrens*.

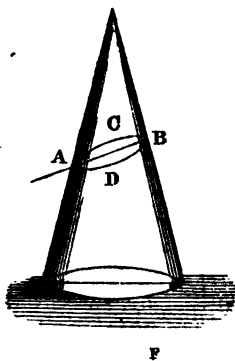
**ECONOMY, INTERIOR.** A term expressive of the System and internal arrangement pursued in a Corps.

**EFFECTIVE.** Efficient, fit for Service. It also means being present and at duty.

**ELEMENTS.** The first principles of any Art or Science.

**ELEVATION.** The elevation of a piece of ordnance, is the angle comprehended between its line of direction and the plane of the horizon.

**ELLIPSE.** An oval figure in Geometry, formed of the section of a cone by a plane cutting both its sides; which plane, not being parallel to the base, meets the base of the cone when produced.  $ADCB$ .



**EMBARKATION.** The act of conveying Troops from land to the shipping which is destined to convey them to another port.

An advance of Pay, subject to the usual deduction of threepence a-day for rations, is allowed in the following proportions to Regimental Officers who embark for Foreign Stations.

|                           |             |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| Gibraltar . . . . .       | 2 months.   |
| America . . . . .         | } 3 months. |
| West Indies . . . . .     |             |
| Mediterranean . . . . .   |             |
| Cape of Good Hope . . . . | 4 months.   |
| Eastward of the Cape . .  | 6 months.   |

Soldiers embarking for Foreign Service, are allowed such an advance of Pay, not exceeding the following proportions, as may be found requisite to provide them with necessaries during the voyage.

|                                                                      |             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Gibraltar . . . . .                                                  | 2 months.   |
| America . . . . .                                                    | } 3 months. |
| Mediterranean . . . . .                                              |             |
| West Indies . . . . .                                                |             |
| Cape of Good Hope, and<br>Eastward of that Settle-<br>ment . . . . . | } 4 months. |

**EMBEZZLE.** To misappropriate by a breach of trust. Officers convicted of embezzling or misappropriating Military Stores or public money, are directed to be cashiered. Non-Commissioned Officers or Privates so offending, are punishable at the discretion of a Court Martial, for Disgraceful Conduct.

**EMBRAZURE.** An embrasure is an opening cut through the parapet, in order to enable the Artillery to command a certain extent of the surrounding country. The space between every two of these openings, called the *Merlon*, is from 15 to 18 feet in length. The opening of the embrasure at the interior, is two feet, while that towards the country is usually made equal to half the thickness of the parapet. The interior elevation of the parapet, which remains after cutting the embrasure, is called the *genouillère*, and covers the lower part of the gun-carriage. The *plongée*, or slope given to the *sole*, is generally less

than the inclination given to the superior slope of the parapet, in order that the fire from the embrasure may meet that of the musquetry from the parapet, at a point within a few feet from the top of the counterscarp.

**EMINENCE.** A high or rising ground overlooking and commanding the country around.

**ENCAMPMENT.** Vide *Camp*; also the General Regulations for the Army, p. 223.

**ENCEINTE.** The Rampart enclosing the Body of the place, composed of the Bastions and Curtains, and surrounded by the main ditch, is called the *enceinte*.

**ENCOUNTER.** A term sometimes used to express the conflict between troops. In strictness, it should only be employed when referring to a sudden or unexpected contest.

**ENDECAGON.** A plane figure of eleven sides and angles.

**ENEMY.** A term signifying the power or people against whom war is waged: it includes their allies, but applies more particularly to the forces or troops employed by them.

**ENFILADE.** To sweep the whole length of any work or line of troops, by a fire from a battery placed on the prolongation of that side.

**ENGAGEMENT.** A conflict, or battle between two contending armies or fleets.

**ENGINEER.** An officer appointed to plan and direct the attack and defence of a Fortification, as well as the construction of every description of fortified works. The nature of this Officer's duty requires great natural qualifications, besides a complete knowledge of Mathematics, Mechanics, Fortification, Geometry, and Drawing.

**ENLISTMENT.** Vide *Recruit*. Officers who are proved by two witnesses on oath, before a General Court Martial, to have acted in any respect contrary to the provisions of the Mutiny Act, respecting the enlisting and attesting of Recruits for His Majesty's Service, are ordered to be cashiered, and disabled to hold any Civil or Military Office or Employment in His Majesty's Service.

**ENSIGN.** An Ensigncy is the junior rank of a Subaltern; and the first commission to which an Officer of Infantry is appointed. To the Ensign is entrusted the ho-

norable charge of carrying, and defending the Regimental Colours against the Enemy.

**ENTERPRISE.** An undertaking of difficulty and danger.

**EPAULEMENT.** Is an elevation of earth, thrown up to cover troops from the fire of an Enemy: it is composed of filled Gabions, or fascines filled with earth.

**EPAULETTES.** Military marks of distinction worn upon Officers' shoulders, of gold or silver, according to the lace used in each Regiment. Every Officer now wears two epaulettes; the difference of Ranks being distinctly marked by the size of the Bullion. The Regulations require the strictest attention on the part of Officers to the preservation of this distinction of Ranks; and Commanding Officers are under the necessity of instantly prohibiting any deviation from the established pattern.

**EPROUVETTE.** In Gunnery, is a machine for shewing the strength and quality of gunpowder.

**EQUALISE.** To equalise a Battalion, is to divide the men in such a manner that every Company may consist of the same number of files.

**EQUIPAGE, CAMP.** Are tents, kitchen furniture, saddle-horses, baggage-waggons, &c.

**EQUIPMENT.** The complete dress of a Soldier, including arms, accoutrements, &c.

**ESCALADE.** The attack of a fortress, by scaling the walls.

**ESCARP.** The side of the ditch next the rampart. In Permanent Fortification, it is usually faced with bricks, supported by counter-forts, and surmounted by an edging of stone, called the cordon or tablette. This wall of masonry is called the revêtement.

**ESCORT.** Is a guard of Troops attending an Individual as a mark of distinction: thus, the King is always attended by an Escort of Cavalry, when travelling.

It also means a guard placed over Prisoners on a march, both to protect them and prevent their escape.

**ESPLANADE.** A clear space of ground, separating the citadel of a Fortress from the town.

**ESTABLISH.** A technical term used when a body of Troops takes possession of a country or a fortified work.

**ESTABLISHMENT.** The quota of Officers and Men

in an Army, Regiment, Troop, or Company, which, being much greater during war than peace, has given rise to the distinction of a War Establishment and a Peace Establishment.

**ESTIMATE.** Every Paymaster on Service at Home, lays before his Commanding Officer, between the 14th and 17th of each month for his approval and signature, an Estimate of the Public Expenditure for his Corps, for the month commencing on the following 25th. This Estimate is to be carefully prepared according to a prescribed form, and is transmitted to the War Office, with an Abstract for the use of the Agent, so as to arrive on or before the 23d of the month preceding that for which it is prepared. Supplementary Estimates and Abstracts are prepared and transmitted in like manner, before any Bills are drawn on account of them.

When a Regiment or Detachment is ordered to embark for Foreign Service, the Paymaster prepares an Estimate for the necessary advance of Pay, at the rates allowed on Foreign Stations, deducting the usual stoppage of Three-pence a-day for Officers' Rations.

An Estimate of the probable sum required for the Service of the ensuing month being prepared by the Paymaster of every Corps on Foreign Service, is laid by the Commanding Officer before the Deputy Paymaster-General, or Principal Commissariat Officer on the Station, in proper time before the 25th of each month; and when examined and certified by him to be correct, he lays it before the General Officer Commanding, who gives an authority for issuing the necessary sum to the Regimental Paymaster.

Estimates for Detachments abroad must not include Detachments of different Corps, but a separate Estimate for the Officers and Men of each Corps must be prepared and forwarded to the War Office as soon as the Warrant for the necessary issue has been granted.

A Monthly Estimate is transmitted by the Agent to a Corps on Foreign Service, to the War Office, shewing the sums required to be issued to him on account of those Officers of the Corps who are not expected to receive their Pay through the Regimental Paymaster, including only such portion of the Pay of Officers abroad, as the

Agent may expect he shall be actually called upon to issue during the month.

**EVACUATE.** To withdraw from a town or fortress, in consequence either of a treaty or a capitulation, or of superior orders.

**EVIDENCE.** The testimony of a witness stating what he knows concerning any matter in question. Hearsay Evidence, or a declaration of what a witness may have heard from others, is not admissible in Courts Martial.

All Witnesses are required to be sworn in giving their Evidence before a Court Martial.

**EVOLUTION.** The movement by which Troops change their position either for attack or defence. Those evolutions are best, which can be executed with the greatest celerity compatible with regularity, and which are founded upon strict Mathematical principles.

**EXCAVATION.** The act of forming a hollow in the earth.

**EXCHANGE,** implies the removal of an Officer from one Regiment to another, or from Full to Half Pay, or vice versâ. Regimental Officers being under orders to join a Corps abroad, or to embark with a Regiment destined for Foreign Service, are not allowed to exchange, unless on the ground of extreme ill health. In this case, the Medical Certificate must clearly state whether the cause of the Officer's inability has arisen subsequently to the order for embarkation.

Applications from Officers to exchange from one Corps to another, must be accompanied by a Certificate from the Commanding Officer, that the exchange does not originate in any Regimental proceeding, or in any cause affecting the honour and character of the individual.

For the serious consequences attending the employment, by Officers, of unauthorized Agents, in the negotiation of exchanges, the paying or agreeing to pay any larger sum than the regulated price, or the giving any gratuity to any person for effecting such exchanges, vide Gen. Regulations, p. 49.

**EXCHANGE OF PRISONERS.** An agreement between two contending powers for mutually giving up Prisoners.

**EXERCISE.** Exercise, in the common acceptation of

the word, is absolutely necessary for the preservation of the health of individuals :—how much more so in the case of an Army. Every method should therefore be adopted by those in command, to preserve a blessing so inestimable, without which life is a burden, and the best of Troops must rapidly degenerate into an enfeebled and disorganized mass. Among the various plans devised with this view, there appear none better calculated for success, than the encouragement of every species of gymnastic exercise, the rule of never dismissing a morning parade without a short drill, and, though last not least, the excellent system lately adopted throughout the Army in Ireland, of regularly marching the Troops out twice a-week for a few miles into the country. The happiest effects have everywhere resulted from this attention to the health of the Troops.

Exercise means also, the practice of Field Movements, and of the use of the firelock.

**EXPEDITION.** Is an enterprise undertaken either by Sea or by Land against an Enemy, the fortunate termination of which, principally depends on the rapidity and unexpected nature of its movements. To be successful, the design and preparations for an expedition should, as far as may be practicable, be carefully concealed ; the means employed proportioned to the object in view ; the plan carefully arranged, and its execution entrusted to a General, whose talents are known to fit him for such a command, and who possesses a perfect knowledge of the scene of action.

**EXTEND.** When the divisions of a Column are made to occupy a greater space of ground, they are said to extend their front ; as in the instance of forming a column of Companies from Sub-divisions or Sections.

This term is peculiarly applicable to Light Infantry Movements, where the files are frequently loosened, and the front of the line extended, for the purpose of skirmishing.

**EXTERIOR SIDE.** The side of the Polygon upon which a Fortification is constructed. Vide *Angles*, Cut 3.

**EXTERIOR SLOPE.** Is a slope given to the outside of the parapet. It is found by experience that earth of common quality will naturally acquire a slope of  $45^{\circ}$ , even when battered by cannon. This inclination is therefore given to the exterior slope in the first instance, in order



that the fire of the Enemy's artillery may not subsequently alter its shape. Vide Banquette Cut, &c.

**FACE OF A GUN.** The superficies of the metal at the extremity of the muzzle.

**FACES OF A BASTION,** are the two sides extending from the Salient to the angles of the Shoulder. Vide *Angles*, Cut 3.

**FACES OF A SQUARE.** The sides of a Battalion when formed in square.

**FACINGS.** The movement by which Soldiers, when halted, turn to the *right, left, right-about, left-about, &c.* The *half* and *three quarters* facings, are used preparatory to a diagonal march or formation.

*Facings* also imply the cuffs and collar of a Military Uniform. Regiments are distinguished by the colour of their facings.

**FALL.** A town or fortress is said to fall, when it is compelled to surrender to a besieging army.

**FALL BACK.** To recede from any position previously occupied.

**FALL IN.** A word of command for soldiers to form in the ranks.

**FALL OFF.** To desert;—also to relax in exertion.

**FALL OUT.** To quit the ranks of a Company or Battalion.

**FALSE ALARM.** An alarm given either through ignorance, or with a view of trying the vigilance of the Troops.

**FALSE ATTACK.** A feigned assault, made for the purpose of diverting the Enemy from the real point of attack.

**FALSE FIRES.** Lights, or fires, employed for the purpose of deceiving an Enemy. When an Army is about to retire from a position during the night, false fires are lighted in different parts of the encampment to impose upon the Enemy's vigilance, and thus secure an undisturbed march of several hours.

**FALSE MUSTER.** An incorrect statement of the number of effective Soldiers and Horses. The punishment awarded for this offence, is cashiering.

**FALSE RETURN.** A wilfully erroneous report of

the pay and allowances, or state of a Regiment or Detachment.

As the Penalties attached to this offence are very serious, an Officer cannot be too scrupulous and particular in ascertaining the correctness of any document, no matter by whom prepared, before he commits his character and reputation upon the report of others, by affixing his signature as a voucher for its authenticity, and thus causes the Government to be defrauded.

**FARCY.** A contagious disease among horses. To prevent the infection from spreading, the Regulations have provided certain instructions which are invariably to be adopted. The rack, manger, and every part of the wood and iron work of the stall from which a horse infected with the Glanders, or Farcy, has been removed, are to be thoroughly washed with soft soap and water. When they are made clean, they are to be covered with a quick lime wash, immediately after it is mixed, and afterwards three times painted with oil colours.

I may here observe that a modern improvement in Chemistry, the Chlorides of Lime and Soda, will be found invaluable in all cases of infection, or contagious atmosphere.

**FARRIER.** A person who professes to shoe horses.

In Cavalry Regiments, the Farriers are required carefully to inspect the horses of their Troops every morning, and to make an immediate report to the Officer Commanding, and to the Veterinary Surgeon, of any appearance of infectious disease which they may discover.

**FASCINES.** Are a species of long cylindrical faggots made of brushwood, or small branches of trees, and bear different names, according to their length, and the purpose for which they are intended.

Those designed for the revêtement of the cheeks of Embrazures, or for supporting the earth of extensive *epaulements*, are called saucissons. They are generally eighteen feet long, and about ten inches thick.

Battery fascines, eight or ten feet long, and ten inches thick, are used for the revêtement of the parapets of batteries.

Trench fascines are from four to six feet long, and from six to nine inches thick.

Water fascines are six feet long, and from six to nine inches thick ; they are made for covering a wet or marshy ground.

Covering fascines used in roofing magazines, saps, &c., are composed of the largest branches, and are strengthened by poles, to support a considerable weight.

Sap faggots, three feet long, are used in the Sap between the Gabions, in order to strengthen the parapet.



Fascines are constructed in the following manner. A number of stakes being driven into the ground and forming small crosses about three feet apart, each of these crosses, or tressels, is well fastened in the centre with ropes. On these tressels the branches are laid and bound round at every two feet by bands of well twisted birch, hazel, or other pliant wood, being tightened by a fascine choker, which also serves as a gauge to regulate the proper thickness of the fascine. In order to prepare these twigs, they should be laid over a fire until the sap is dried, and then twisted about until they become perfectly pliant. In laying the branches on the tressels, the shortest should be placed inside. Each fascine requires three men for its construction, besides two men employed in cutting the brushwood.

In order to calculate the quantity of fascines which may be required for any revêtement,

Divide the length of the work by the length, and the height of the work by the thickness, of a fascine. The two quotients multiplied will give the number of fascines requisite.

**FASTNESS.** A strong post, which being fortified by nature cannot easily be forced.

**FATHOM.** A measure of two yards, or six feet in length.

Fathom, as it is sometimes used in conversation, means to penetrate into ; as, " we cannot fathom his design."

**FAUSSE-BRAYE.** Was a work in Fortification con-

structed by Vauban, close to the escarpe of the *enceinte*, and consisting of a platform, the terrepleine of which was fixed at one half the height of the revêtement. On its outer edge a wall was raised, by means of which a command was obtained over the terrepleine of the Demilune; thus obliging the Enemy to cover himself there by strong parapets, and a fire grazing nearer to the bottom of the ditch, was also obtained. Its principal object, that of protecting the communication from the postern through the ditch, was indeed effected, but the disadvantages attending this work were found to be so numerous, as greatly to counterbalance any good resulting from its construction. For by experience it was found to be of considerable assistance to the besiegers in scaling the breach, besides subjecting its defenders to be seriously annoyed by the fragments of masonry, detached by the Enemy's fire, from the revêtement of the Body of the Place. It has been replaced by a detached work, called the *Tennaille*.

**FEE.** A payment claimed by persons in particular offices. All Officers, on obtaining their several commissions, are subject to the payment of fees, according to a scale published by authority. Officers on appointment to Regiments, are also charged with fees, or subscriptions, to the Regimental Mess, of one month's pay of each rank, and of twenty days' pay to the Band fund.

**FEES PAYABLE TO THE PUBLIC ON MILITARY COMMISSIONS UNDER  
THE ROYAL SIGN MANUAL.**

| R A N K.                                                    | Army.           | Life Gds.       | Horse Gds.      | Dr. Gds.<br>Drag.<br>& Staff<br>Corps<br>of Cav. | Ft. Gds.        | Foot.<br>Staff C.<br>and<br>Wag. T. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
|                                                             | <i>l. s. d.</i> | <i>l. s. d.</i> | <i>l. s. d.</i> | <i>l. s. d.</i>                                  | <i>l. s. d.</i> | <i>l. s. d.</i>                     |
| Field Marshal . . . . .                                     | 37 7 0          |                 |                 |                                                  |                 |                                     |
| General . . . . .                                           | 22 9 6          |                 |                 |                                                  |                 |                                     |
| Lieutenant General . . . . .                                | 17 7 6          |                 |                 |                                                  |                 |                                     |
| Major General . . . . .                                     | 12 17 6         |                 |                 |                                                  |                 |                                     |
| Colonel . . . . .                                           | 11 5 6          | 12 9 6          | 12 19 6         | 12 7 6                                           | 12 15 6         | 11 5 6                              |
| Lieutenant Colonel Commandant . . . . .                     |                 |                 |                 |                                                  |                 | 10 6 6                              |
| Lieutenant Colonel . . . . .                                | 10 6 6          | 11 5 6          | 11 3 6          | 10 13 6                                          | 11 1 6          | 9 18 6                              |
| Major Commandant . . . . .                                  |                 |                 |                 |                                                  |                 | 10 2 6                              |
| Major . . . . .                                             | 10 2 6          | 10 16 6         | 10 18 6         | 10 5 6                                           | 10 13 6         | 9 14 6                              |
| Captain . . . . .                                           |                 | 9 16 6          | 10 7 6          | 9 15 6                                           | 9 17 6          | 9 4 6                               |
| Lieutenant . . . . .                                        |                 | 8 6 6           | 8 14 6          | 8 2 6                                            | 9 0 2           | 6 13 10                             |
| Second do. . . . .                                          |                 |                 |                 |                                                  |                 | 6 11 10                             |
| Cornet or Ensign . . . . .                                  |                 | 8 0 6           | 6 12 6          | 6 0 6                                            | 4 16 2          | 4 11 10                             |
| Paymaster . . . . .                                         |                 |                 |                 | 10 2 6                                           |                 | 10 2 6                              |
| Adjutant . . . . .                                          |                 | 8 6 6           | 5 14 6          | 4 14 6                                           | 4 12 6          | 4 12 6                              |
| Do. with Rank of Lieutenant . . . . .                       |                 |                 |                 | 11 0 0                                           |                 | 9 9 4                               |
| Do. with Rank of Cornet, 2d Lieutenant, or Ensign . . . . . |                 |                 | 9 12 0          | 8 12 0                                           |                 | 7 8 0                               |
| Quarter-Master . . . . .                                    |                 |                 | 6 1 6           | 5 0 6                                            | 4 13 10         | 4 13 10                             |
| Surgeon Major . . . . .                                     |                 |                 |                 |                                                  | 10 4 6          |                                     |
| Surgeon . . . . .                                           |                 | 5 7 2           | 5 7 2           | 5 7 2                                            | 5 7 2           | 5 7 2                               |
| Assistant do. . . . .                                       |                 | 4 19 6          | 4 19 6          | 4 19 6                                           | 4 19 6          | 4 19 6                              |
| Veterinary do. . . . .                                      |                 | 5 0 6           | 5 0 6           | 5 0 6                                            |                 |                                     |
| Solicitor . . . . .                                         |                 |                 |                 |                                                  | 5 0 6           |                                     |
| <hr/>                                                       |                 |                 |                 |                                                  |                 |                                     |
| Commander of the Forces . . . . .                           | <i>l. s. d.</i> |                 |                 |                                                  | <i>l. s. d.</i> |                                     |
| Adjutant General . . . . .                                  | 29 19 6         |                 |                 | Director General of Hospitals . . . . .          | 21 9 6          |                                     |
| Deputy do. . . . .                                          | 11 17 6         |                 |                 | Inspector of Hospitals . . . . .                 | 12 17 6         |                                     |
| Quarter Master General . . . . .                            | 11 17 6         |                 |                 | Do. by Brevet . . . . .                          | 12 17 6         |                                     |
| Deputy do. . . . .                                          | 9 12 6          |                 |                 | Dep. Inspector of Hospitals . . . . .            | 11 7 6          |                                     |
| Inspr. Field Officer of Militia . . . . .                   | 10 2 6          |                 |                 | Do. by Brevet . . . . .                          | 11 7 6          |                                     |
| Commissary General . . . . .                                | 15 7 6          |                 |                 | Physician . . . . .                              | 10 17 6         |                                     |
| Deputy do. . . . .                                          | 11 17 6         |                 |                 | Surgeon to the Forces . . . . .                  | 10 2 6          |                                     |
| Assistant do. . . . .                                       | 10 2 6          |                 |                 | Assistant do. . . . .                            | 5 7 6           |                                     |
| Deputy do. do. . . . .                                      | 5 12 6          |                 |                 | Surgeon of a Rec. District . . . . .             | 9 12 6          |                                     |
| Paymaster of a Rec. District . . . . .                      | 10 2 6          |                 |                 | Purveyor . . . . .                               | 10 17 6         |                                     |
| Adj. of do. with rank of Lieut. . . . .                     | 7 9 6           |                 |                 | Deputy do. . . . .                               | 9 12 6          |                                     |
| Do. having already rank of . . . . .                        |                 |                 |                 | Apothecary . . . . .                             | 9 12 6          |                                     |
| Lieutenant . . . . .                                        | 5 9 6           |                 |                 | Hospital Assistant . . . . .                     | 4 19 6          |                                     |
| Do. of Militia . . . . .                                    | 6 0 6           |                 |                 | Chaplain General . . . . .                       | 13 14 6         |                                     |
|                                                             |                 |                 |                 | Chaplain to the Forces . . . . .                 | 10 4 6          |                                     |

“An Officer obtaining a Commission in any Corps of Cavalry or Infantry of the Line, or Fencible Corps, is to be charged with the Fees thereof by the Regimental or District Paymaster, or by the Agent, accordingly as he shall commence receiving the Pay of his new appointment from the one or the other. Where the Fees, or a proportion thereof, shall have been received by the Paymaster, *he is immediately to remit the same to the Agent.*

“Should the Paymaster, or Agent, by whom the Officer's Pay shall have been first issued, cease to issue the same previously to the payment of the full amount of the said Fees, he is immediately to signify what proportion thereof shall have remained unpaid, to the Paymaster, or Agent, by whom the Officer's Pay is likely to be issued in future; who is to receive the same accordingly, and to remit it to the Agent by whom the Fees shall have been paid.”—*Vide Collection of Regulations, dated “War Office, 25th April, 1807,” page 162.*

N.B.—This Regulation also applies to Brevet Commissions.

**FEINT.** A mock assault, generally made to conceal the true one.

**FENCIBLE.** Fencible Regiments are those raised for limited services, and for a definite period.

The Officers of Fencible Regiments rank with the Officers of the Militia, according to the dates of their respective commissions. Both these services take post as juniors in their several ranks, when serving with the Line, or Royal Marines, but are senior to Yeomanry, or Volunteer Corps.

**FENCING.** The art of skilfully using the sword, either for attack or defence.

**FERRY.** A passage across a river, or branch of the sea. When soldiers, on service, have occasion, on their march, to pass regular ferries in Scotland, the Officer Commanding may, at his option, pass over with his soldiers as passengers, or may hire the ferryboat for himself and party, debarring others for the time. In either case he is only obliged to pay one half the ordinary rate charged to passengers.

**FIELD.** In a military sense, the country which has become the scene of a campaign or battle.

**FIELD DAY.** A term used when a Regiment is taken out to the Field, for the purpose of being instructed in the Field Exercise and Evolutions. When in Camp, Officers Commanding Regiments wishing to have Field days, are required to specify the particular time, and obtain previous permission from Head Quarters.

**FIELD MARSHAL.** The highest rank in the British Service, excepting that of Captain General. He is saluted with the standards of all the forces, unless any of the Royal Family are present, and with the exception of the Household Troops, by whom these honours are not paid, except he is their Colonel.

**FIELD OFFICERS.** Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels, and Majors, are called Field Officers. They should always be mounted, in order to give ground for movements, circulate orders, and correct pivots.

**FIGURE.** The works surrounding a fortified place are constructed on a geometrical figure, or Polygon, as it is usually termed. These are of two kinds; the Regular, in which the sides and angles of the Polygon are equal, and the Irregular, where they are unequal. The latter is capable of as good, if not a better, defence than the former; because the inequality of the ground presenting in itself means of defence, when aided by artificial con-

structions, affords as strong a resistance as the most regular Fortification.

**FILE.** A line of soldiers drawn up behind one another. As a general term, a file means two soldiers, the front and rear rank men. Every soldier of Infantry covers a space of twenty-one inches. Vide also *Distance*.

**FIRE.** A word of command for soldiers to discharge their fire arms. It likewise expresses a general discharge against an Enemy.

*Running fire.* Is when a line of Troops fire rapidly in succession.

**FIRE ALARM.** When a fire breaks out, or any alarm is raised in a Garrison, all Guards are to be immediately under arms, the barriers shut, and the draw-bridges raised, and so continue until the fire is extinguished.

**FIRE ARMS.** Every description of arms charged with powder and ball.

**FIRE SHIP.** A ship filled with combustible matter to set fire to the vessels of an Enemy.

**FIRE WORKS.** Compositions made of sulphur, charcoal, and nitre, used in pyrotechnical performances.

**FIRELOCKS.** A common name for the Infantry Musquets, so called, from their producing fire by the action of the flint and steel. They were first brought into general use in the year 1690.

The length of the Stock is four feet ten inches, the barrel three feet six inches, the bayonet seventeen inches, the total length six feet three inches, the total weight eleven pounds four ounces and a half, and the calibre .76 in.

**FISSURE.** A cleft, a narrow chasm where a breach has been made.

**FLAGS OF TRUCE,** are frequently sent by an Enemy with a design of gaining intelligence, or of reconnoitring the Army and its Outposts. Every precaution should therefore be adopted to frustrate such intentions. The Flag of truce must be directed to halt at such a distance as to prevent its overlooking the Piquet posts. If it is merely the bearer of a letter, a receipt for it should be given, and the party required to depart instantly, care being taken to prevent its holding any conversation with

the Sentries. If, however, it is requisite for the Flag of truce to proceed to Head Quarters, the party must be blindfolded, and forwarded under an escort.

**FLAG STAFF.** The staff or pole on which a flag is fixed.

**FLANK.** The extreme right and left of an Army or Encampment.

**FLANK, TO.** In Military Evolutions, is to take up such a position as to assist the main body without being exposed to all the Enemy's fire.

*Outflank, to.* Is where a body of troops, by increasing its front, outstretches the opposing forces.

**FLANK COMPANIES.** The Grenadiers and Light Infantry of Regiments are called the Flank Companies; whenever a detachment from these is ordered on any duty, its own Officers are to accompany it; and if such Officers are upon any Regimental duty, they must be relieved for that purpose.

**FLANK EN POTENCE,** is when the extremity of the right or left wing is refused, or thrown back in rear of the line. Thus at the battle of Corunna, "the French and English were separated from each other by stone-walls and hedges, which intersected the ground; but as they closed, it was perceived that the French line extended beyond the right flank of the British, and a body of the Enemy were observed moving up the valley to turn it; Sir John Moore instantly gave an order, that the half of the Fourth Regiment, which formed this flank, should fall back, refusing their right, and making an obtuse angle with the other half. This was executed, and in this position they commenced a heavy flanking fire; and the General, watching the manœuvre, called out to them, '*That was exactly what I wanted to be done.*'"

**PIVOT FLANK.** In columns, when a Regiment is marching with the Grenadiers leading, or as it is termed, "right in front," the left file of each division is called the Inward or Pivot Flank; and when the Light Infantry, or left, is in front, the right of each division becomes the Pivot flank.

*Reverse flank.* Is always the extremity of the Division farthest from the Pivot flank.

**FLANK in Fortification.** Is in general any part of a



work defending another, by a fire along the outside of its parapet.

**FLANK, to.** Is to erect a work which may defend another by its fire.

**FLANK OF A BASTION.** Is that part which connects the face and curtain. It is one of the principal defences of the place, as it protects the Curtain, the face and flank of the opposite Bastion, and the passage of the Ditch. It also serves to batter the salients of the Counterscarp and Glacis, where the Enemy generally establishes himself, for the purpose of destroying the Flank, and by this means to cut off the defence of the face of the opposite Bastion. Vide *Angles*, Cut 3.

**FLANK, OBLIQUE or SECOND.** Is that part of the Curtain from whence the face of the opposite Bastion may be discovered.

**FLAW.** Any crack or small opening in a gun or its carriage.

**FLECHE.** Are the most simple species of Field Works, and being quickly and easily constructed, they are frequently used in the Field. They usually consist of two faces, forming a salient angle towards some object, from



whence they cannot be approached, on the prolongation of their Capital. One simple rule for their construction is, to select a spot for the salient, and throw up a breastwork on either side, forming an angle of not less than  $60^\circ$ , and allowing a distance of a yard to each file.

**FLINT.** The stone which is fixed between the jaws, or pieces of iron attached to the cock, of a gun lock, by which fire is elicited for the purpose of discharging the piece.

The best flints are those which are transparent, and free from veins. Vide also *Hammer*.

**FLOATING BATTERIES.** Vessels used as batteries to cover Troops landing on an Enemy's coast.

**FLUSHED.** The excitement of Soldiers when animated by success; as, "flushed with conquest."

**FLYING ARMY.** A strong body of Cavalry and Infantry, which is always in motion, both to cover its own Garrisons, and to keep the Enemy in continual alarm.

**FOIL.** A blunt elastic sword used in Fencing. To foil, means to defeat.

**FOOT.** In a military sense, implies every description of Infantry Soldiers.

A Foot is also a measure of length, consisting of twelve inches.

A Square Foot is the same measure both in length and breadth, containing  $12 \times 12$ , or 144 square or superficial inches.

A Cubic Foot, is the same measure in all three dimensions, length, breadth, and thickness, containing  $12 \times 12 \times 12$ , or 1728 cubic inches.

**FORAGE**, is the hay, straw, and oats required for the subsistence of the horses of an Army. Field Officers, Surgeons, and Adjutants of Infantry Regiments receive a daily allowance in lieu of forage, for each horse allowed by the Regulations, varying according to the average prices in each district.

The regulated allowance for forage for the horses of Brevet-Majors, doing duty as Field Officers with a Brigade in Garrison or in Camp, may be charged by the Paymaster, when supported by a Certificate from the Officer Commanding the District or Garrison, specifying the period during which the horse was actually kept for the Public Service.

The supplies of Forage to the Troops in Great Britain and Ireland are made under contract entered into by the Commissariat Department.

The ration at present allowed for Horses is as follows:—

|             |                                                                                                                        |                                                           |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| In Barracks | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 10\text{lbs. of Oats} \\ 12\text{lbs. of Hay} \\ 8\text{lbs. of Straw} \end{array} \right\}$ | supplied by the Contractor.                               |
| In Quarters | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 8\text{lbs. of Oats} \\ 18\text{lbs. of Hay} \\ 6\text{lbs. of Straw} \end{array} \right\}$  | supplied by the Contractor.<br>supplied by the Innkeeper. |

When Horses are in Barracks, the stoppage from Officers of  $8\frac{1}{2}d.$  for each ration, is paid to the Contractor; when in Quarters,  $2\frac{1}{2}d.$  is to be paid to the Contractor, and  $6d.$  to the Innkeeper. The sums to be paid in Great Britain to the Contractor or his Agent, are to be handed over to them by the Paymaster of the Regiment; and in

Ireland, to the Regimental Agent, who will pay the amount to the Deputy Commissary General in Dublin.

District Paymasters are to settle with the Contractors for the Oats which may be supplied on the march, for the Horses of Officers ordered into their Districts on the Recruiting Service.

**FORCE.** Any body of Troops assembled for Military purposes.

*To force*, is to take by Storm.

*To force a passage*, is to drive back the Enemy.

**FORD.** The shallow part of a River, where Troops may cross without injuring their Arms.

### FOREIGN COINS.

#### 1st. Austria and Bohemia.

| National Denom.                     | Eng. Val. |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
|                                     | £ s. d.   |
| Gold. Emperor's Ducat.....          | 0 9 5     |
| Hungarian Ducat.....                | 0 9 5½    |
| Half Sovereign.....                 | 0 14 9    |
| Quarter Sovereign.....              | 0 7 4½    |
| Silver. Crown.....                  | 0 4 1½    |
| Half Rix Dollar or }<br>Florin..... | 0 2 0½    |
| 20 Kreuzers.....                    | 0 0 8½    |
| 10 ditto.....                       | 0 0 4     |

#### 2d. Denmark.

|                                                                                      |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Gold. Ducat, since 1767.....                                                         | 0 7 6  |
| Ducat, specie 1791 to }<br>1803.....                                                 | 0 9 4½ |
| Christian, 1773.....                                                                 | 0 16 7 |
| Silver. Rix Dollar or Double }<br>Crown, value 96 Danish }<br>Shillings of 1776..... | 0 4 6  |
| Rix Dollar or piece }<br>of 6 Marks of 1750....                                      | 0 4 0  |
| Danish Mark of 16 }<br>Shillings of 1776.....                                        | 0 0 7½ |

#### 3d. France.

|                                                 |           |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Gold. 90 Franc piece.....                       | 0 15 10½  |
| 40 ditto.....                                   | 1 11 8½   |
| Silver. 5 ditto.....                            | 0 4 0     |
| 2 ditto.....                                    | 0 1 7     |
| 1 ditto.....                                    | 0 0 9½    |
| or 50 Centimes.....                             | 0 0 4½    |
| or 25 Centimes.....                             | 0 0 2½    |
| Monnaie grise. Billon, or }<br>10 Centimes..... | 0 0 0½-80 |
| Copper. Décime or 2 Sous... 0                   | 0 0½-80   |
| Sous or 5 Centimes.                             |           |
| Sou or 1 Centime.                               |           |

#### 4th. Hamburgh.

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| Gold. Ducat ad Legem Imperii | 0 9 4½ |
| New Town Ducat.....          | 0 9 4  |

| National Denom.                     | Eng. Val. |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
|                                     | £ s. d.   |
| Silver. Mark Banco (imaginary)..... | 0 1 5½    |
| 16 Shilling piece, Convention.....  | 0 1 2½    |
| Rix Dollar, specie.....             | 0 4 7     |

#### 5th. Mogul, East Indies.

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Gold. Mohur of Bengal..... | 1 13 8  |
| Mohur of Bombay.....       | 1 10 1  |
| Rupree of Bombay.....      | 1 9 2   |
| Do. of Madras.....         | 1 9 3   |
| Star Pagoda, Madras.....   | 0 7 6   |
| Silver. Rupree, Sicca..... | 0 2 0½  |
| Do. Arcott.....            | 0 1 11½ |
| Do. Bombay.....            | 0 1 11  |
| Do. Broach.....            | 0 1 9   |

#### 6th. Naples.

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Gold. New Ounce of 3 Ducats   | 0 10 5½ |
| Silver. 12 Carlini, 1804..... | 0 4 1½  |
| Ducat of 10 Carlini, 1784     | 0 3 4½  |
| 2 Carlini, 1804.....          | 0 0 8   |
| 1 Carlini, 1804.....          | 0 0 4   |
| Ducat of 10 Carlini, 1818     | 0 3 4½  |

#### 7th. Papal States.

|                                 |          |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| Gold. Pistola of Pius 6th & 7th | 0 13 11½ |
| Half ditto.....                 | 0 6 11½  |
| Zecchino, 1769.....             | 0 9 4½   |
| Half ditto.....                 | 0 4 8½   |
| Silver. Crown of 10 Paoli.....  | 0 4 3½   |
| Testone of 3 Paoli.....         | 0 1 3½   |
| Do. of 2 Paoli.....             | 0 0 10½  |
| Paolo.....                      | 0 0 5½   |

The Paolo is divided into 10 Bajocchi; the Crown into 10 Paoli.

#### 8th. Parma.

|                                         |         |
|-----------------------------------------|---------|
| Gold. Zecchino.....                     | 0 9 5½  |
| Pistola of 1784.....                    | 0 18 3  |
| Do. of 1786.....                        | 0 17 4½ |
| 40 Lire of Maria Louisa since 1815..... | 1 11 9  |

| National Denom.               | Eng. Val. |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Gold. 20 Lire of Maria Louisa | 0 15 11½  |
| Silver. Ducat of 1784         | 0 4 1½    |
| Piece of 3 Lire               | 0 0 6½    |
| 5 Lire of Maria Louisa        | 0 3 11½   |

9th. Portugal.

|                                 |          |
|---------------------------------|----------|
| Gold. Lisbonne, or Mol-         |          |
| dore of 4800 reis               | 1 6 11½  |
| Half do. of 2400 reis           | 0 13 5½  |
| Quarter do. of 1200 reis        | 0 6 8½   |
| Portuguese, or Mol-             |          |
| dobra of 6400 reis              | 1 15 11  |
| Half Portuguese of              |          |
| 3200 reis                       | 0 17 10½ |
| Piece of 16 Testons,            |          |
| or 1600 reis                    | 0 8 11½  |
| Piece of 12 Testons,            |          |
| or 1200 reis                    | 0 6 4½   |
| Piece of 8 Testons, or          |          |
| 800 reis                        | 0 4 5½   |
| Cruzada of 480 reis             | 0 2 7½   |
| Silver. New Cruzada of 480 reis | 0 4 11   |

10th. Prussia.

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Gold. Ducat                   | 0 9 4   |
| Frederick                     | 0 16 6  |
| Half do.                      | 0 8 3   |
| Silver. Rix Dollar, or Thaler |         |
| of 30 Silbergroschen          | 0 2 11½ |
| Piece of 5 Silbergros-        |         |
| chen                          | 0 0 5½  |
| Silbergros                    | 0 0 0½  |

11th. Ragusa.

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Silver. Ragusan, or Talaro | 0 3 0 |
| Half ditto                 | 0 1 6 |
| Ducat                      | 0 1 1 |
| 12 Grossettes              | 0 0 4 |
| 6 ditto                    | 0 0 2 |

12th. Russia.

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Gold. Ducat from 1755 to 1763 | 0 9 4½  |
| Do. of 1763                   | 0 9 2½  |
| Imperial of 10 Rubles         | 2 1 6½  |
| from 1755 to 1763             | 1 0 9½  |
| Half ditto                    | 1 12 9  |
| Imperial of 10 Rubles         | 0 16 4½ |
| from 1763                     | 0 16 4½ |
| Half ditto                    | 0 8 7½  |
| Silver. Ruble of 100 Copecks  | 0 3 7½  |
| from 1750 to 1763             | 0 3 2   |
| Ditto from 1763 to 1807       | 0 3 2   |

13th. Sicily.

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Gold. Ounce, 1748          | 0 10 10½ |
| Silver. Crown of 12 Tarins | 0 4 0½   |

14th. Spain.

|                                          |       |
|------------------------------------------|-------|
| Gold. Doubloon of 8 Crowns, 1772 to 1786 | 3 6 7 |
|------------------------------------------|-------|

| National Denom.            | Eng. Val. |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| Gold. Doubloon of 4 Crowns | 1 13 3½   |
| Ditto of 2 Crowns          | 0 16 7½   |
| Half Pistole, or Crown     | 0 8 3½    |
| Doubloon of 8 Crowns       |           |
| since 1786                 | 3 4 8     |
| Ditto 4 Crowns             | 1 12 4    |
| Ditto 2 Crowns             | 0 16 2    |
| Half Pistole, or Crown     | 0 8 1     |
| Silver. Piaster since 1772 | 0 4 3½    |
| Real of 2, or Peseta, or   |           |
| one-fifth of a Piaster     | 0 0 10½   |
| Real of 1, or Half Pe-     |           |
| seta                       | 0 0 5½    |
| Realillo, or one-twenti-   |           |
| eth of a Piaster           | 0 0 2½    |

The last three Coins have currency in the Peninsula only.

15th. Sweden.

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| Gold. Ducat                    | 0 9 3½ |
| Half do.                       | 0 4 7½ |
| Quarter do.                    | 0 2 3½ |
| Silver. Rix Dollar of 48 shil- |        |
| lings, from 1790 to            |        |
| 1802                           | 0 4 6  |
| ½ of a Rix Dollar of           |        |
| 32 shillings                   | 0 3 0  |
| ¼, or 16 shillings             | 0 1 6  |

16th. Switzerland.

|                              |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| Gold. 32 Franken piece       | 1 17 9    |
| 16 ditto                     | 0 18 10½  |
| Ducat of Zurich              | 0 9 5     |
| Do. of Berne                 | 0 9 2½    |
| Pistole of Berne             | 0 18 10   |
| Silver. Crown of Basle of 30 |           |
| Bats, or 2 Florins           | 0 3 7½    |
| Half Crown, or Florin        | 0 1 9½    |
| Franken of Berne             | 0 1 2½    |
| since 1803                   | 0 3 8½    |
| Crown of Zurich of 1781      | 0 3 1 10½ |
| Half, or Florin, since       |           |
| 1781                         | 0 1 10½   |
| Crown of 40 Bats of          |           |
| Basle and Soleure,           |           |
| since 1798                   | 0 4 8     |
| Piece of 4 Franken of        |           |
| Berne, 1798                  | 0 4 8     |
| Piece of 4 Franken of        |           |
| Switzerland, 1803            | 0 4 9     |
| Do. of 2. ditto. 1803        | 0 2 4½    |
| Do. of 1. ditto. 1803        | 0 1 2½    |

17th. Turkey.

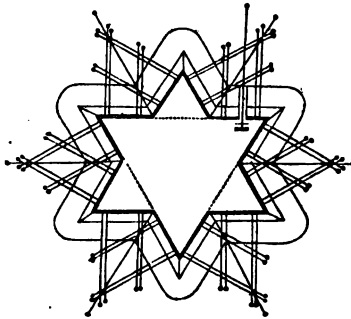
|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Gold. Zecchin Zermahboub |        |
| of Sultan Abdoul Ha-     |        |
| met, 1774                | 0 6 11 |
| Half ditto               | 0 3 5½ |
| Roubbié, or ½ Zec-       |        |
| chin Fondoukii           | 0 1 11 |
| Zecchin Zermahboub       |        |
| of Selim III.            | 0 5 9½ |
| Half ditto               | 0 2 4½ |
| Quarter ditto            | 0 1 2½ |

G 2



serving. Effective Field Officers cannot hold the situation of Fort Major, without resigning their Regimental Appointment.

FORTS, are a species of Field Works constructed to secure a post of importance, either to form *points d'appui* to the wings of an Army or to command the resources of a district. They are divided into two classes; Star forts and Bastioned forts, generally separated from the exterior ground by a ditch and covered way. The former present a series of projecting and re-entering angles; these salient angles should not be less than  $60^\circ$ , nor should the re-entering angles be less than  $90^\circ$ . A Star fort is seldom constructed on a Polygon of more than eight sides, as the trouble which would then become necessary for its construction, would be fully as great as that requisite for a square Bastioned fort, without attaining the superior advantages afforded by the latter. One general rule for



tracing Star forts is, to construct an equilateral triangle on each of the sides of the Polygon on which the fort is to be erected. This method, however, is not so applicable to square and pentagonal Star forts, in the construction of which the flanked angle is usually obtained by means of a perpendicular and lines of defence.

The tracing of Bastioned forts is nearly the same as in Permanent fortification, and as their construction requires much care, precaution, and labour, they ought to be reserved for cases requiring a strong defence. The lines of

defence should not exceed eighty toises, otherwise they will be too long for the range of musquetry, and the flanked angles will consequently be very ineffectually protected by the fire from the flanks.

**FORTRESS.** A strong hold, a fortified place.

**FORTIFICATION.** *Defensive Fortification*, is the art of surrounding a place by works so disposed as to render it capable of a lasting defence against a besieging army.

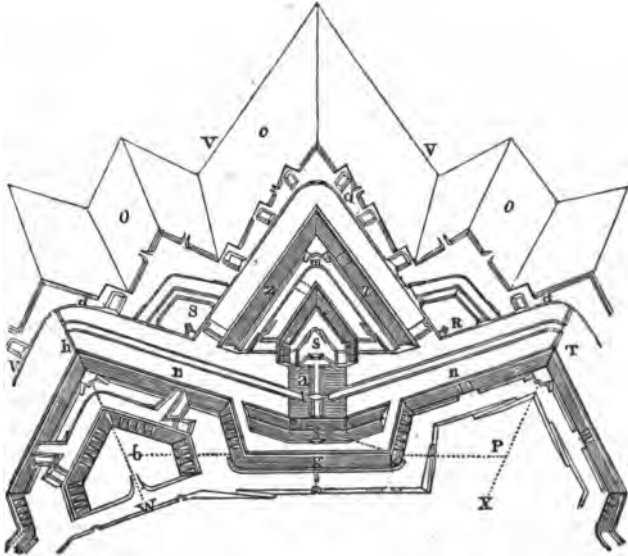
*Offensive Fortification*, comprehends the various works employed in conducting a siege.

*Natural Fortification*, consists of those obstacles which Nature affords to retard the progress of an enemy, such are woods, deep ravines, rocks, marshes, &c.; while,

*Artificial Fortification*, is that which is raised by human ingenuity to aid the advantages of the ground, or supply its deficiencies. It is divided into *Permanent* and *Field Fortification*.

*Permanent Fortification*, intended for the defence of towns, frontiers, and seaports, is constructed in time of peace and of durable materials, while *Field Fortification* being raised only for the temporary purpose of protecting troops in the field, its materials are those afforded by local circumstances and a limited time. In a work like the present, it cannot be expected that we should enter at large into the various systems invented by Engineers for the perfect defence of towns; it will be sufficient therefore to give a general outline of a Fortification, referring the reader to those works on the subject, mentioned in the introductory Address. It is a study highly essential to Officers of every rank, and requiring the careful perusal of volumes specially devoted to the explanation of its principles. The most celebrated systems of Fortification were those of Marshal Vauban, but they contained many serious defects; and Cormontaigne, the most successful of modern Engineers, having devoted his attention to the various plans which existed before his time, finally decided on the first system of Vauban as the most susceptible of improvement. The method which he adopted for this purpose was well deserving the name of a new system, but its author modestly contented himself with calling it "An improved tracing of the First System of Vauban by Cormontaigne", a name by which it is now generally known.

The Town is supposed to be enclosed by a Polygon, upon which the *enceinte*, or line of the principal works, is constructed. The sides of this Polygon never exceed



180 toises in length, being the range of the Artillery usually mounted on the ramparts of a Fortification; they are bisected by *perpendicular* lines, the length of which is proportioned to the number of sides of which the Polygon is composed, being one eighth of the length of the exterior side for a square, one seventh for a pentagon, and one sixth for a hexagon, or any other polygon. Through the inner extremities of these perpendiculars, lines, called the *Lines of Defence*, are drawn to the angles of the Polygon. At each of these angles, Bastions are then constructed, the faces of which are a portion of the Lines of Defence, to which their flanks are drawn perpendicularly. The length of the faces is made from fifty to sixty toises, in order to afford ample space in the interior of the Bastion.



The extremities of the flanks being connected by a line of work called the *Curtain*, completes the *enceinte*, or Body of the Place. Upon this tracing is placed a broad Rampart surrounding the place, on the exterior edge of which an earthen Parapet is raised. The object of the Rampart is to give the troops and artillery a sufficient command over the exterior country. The height and thickness of the Parapet is such as to protect and effectually screen the defenders from the direct fire of the Enemy. This height has been limited to seven feet and a half, and as the parapet is exposed to the fire of the heaviest artillery, it is made proportionably broad to withstand its effects, and this object is obtained by giving it a thickness of eighteen feet of soft earth, properly turfed on all its sides. The upper surface of the parapet, called the *superior slope*, is inclined towards the country so as to enable the fire of the musquetry to defend the Covered way. The parapet is terminated externally by the *exterior slope*, which prevents the earth from crumbling and falling into the ditch, and towards the town by the *interior slope*, the base of which is made equal to one third of its height, in order to enable the troops to fire over it without constraint. The Banquette is placed behind this parapet, and the clear space left on the rampart, called its *terrepleine*, has been limited to about eighteen or twenty toises, terminated towards the town by a slope of  $45^{\circ}$ . This *enceinte* is surrounded by the Main Ditch, the Counterscarp of which is directed to the inner angle of the shoulder, formed by the meeting of the *crests* of the parapets of the flank and face of the bastion. The Ditch is generally made from fifteen to eighteen toises wide, in order that the Enemy in crossing it may be exposed for a considerable time to the fire of the defenders. With respect to its depth it must be so regulated as to prevent the assailants from being able to see, and breach the foot of the revêtement of the *escarp*, besides rendering an escalade difficult. These objects are best accomplished, when its depth below the surface of the ground is made nearly equal to the command of the works above it. The sides of the ditch are faced with a wall of masonry, called a revêtement. The Demilune is placed in advance of the curtain and is surrounded by a ditch, whose depth is diminished to several feet from that of the

Main Ditch, in order that the face of the Bastion may defend it more effectually than could have been the case were they both of the same depth. The ditch of the Reduit is still more diminished, in order to facilitate the communication between it and the Demilune. Beyond these ditches is a space of level ground, thirty feet in breadth, extending round the Fortification, called the Covered way, and protected by a parapet eight feet in height, the superior slope of which forms a gentle slope towards the country, terminating at a distance of from sixty to ninety yards, called the Glacis.

We have thus given an outline of the principal works and general plan of a Fortification: there are, however, many other works employed to strengthen and improve the defence; these we have described under their several heads.

The construction of a *Field Work* is not in general so perfect as in Permanent Fortification, its object being obtained, less from the regularity of its shape, than from the skill evinced by the Engineer in its tracing and relief. Every species of material may be advantageously employed in the construction of Field Works, and as the period of time during which they are occupied is often limited to twenty-four hours, but few implements are required for raising them, save the pickaxe and shovel, which are the only means that are always at hand. The principal of these works are Redans, or Flèches, Redoubts, Têtes, or Têtes du Pont, Field Forts, and Lines continued or interrupted; and as these are severally explained in their proper places, nothing more remains, but to mention a few of the general rules or maxims by which Engineers are guided in their construction. 1. A Salient angle should not be less than  $60^{\circ}$ , especially when it is undefended by a flanking fire; as its area then becomes too contracted for the purpose of a good defence, besides presenting a large dead angle in its front, which increases in proportion as the Salient angle diminishes. 2. The Salients, which are the points most exposed, should, if possible, be directed towards some natural obstacle, which will prevent the Enemy from approaching them, on the prolongation of their Capitals. 3. The angle formed by one work flanking another, should never be less than  $90^{\circ}$ , nor should it exceed that angle more than is necessary. 4. The

length of the lines of defence ought not to exceed eighty Toises at most.

In erecting Field Works of importance, a regular tracing is made, by means of pickets, cut down for the purpose, and the proper dimensions being given by the measuring tapes, the profiles are formed by larger pickets, connected with each other by cords and lines, kept for this purpose. The method of tracing on the ground differs but little from the usual manner of tracing on paper, excepting that strings, pickets, and the edge of the spade, are substituted for the ruler and pencil. Vide *Systems*.

**FORWARD.** A word of command, given when troops are to resume their march after a temporary interruption.

**FOSSE'.** A ditch.

**FOUGASS.** A small mine from six to eight feet under ground. Fougasses may sometimes afford a good defence to Field Works, not on account of the destruction which they may cause to the Assailants, as this is generally inconsiderable, but because they tend to damp the ardour of their soldiers, and throw them into confusion.

**FRAISES.** Palisades, when ranged in an inclined position, and on slopes pointed to the breasts of the Enemy, are called *fraises*. Vide *Palisades*.

**FRENCH MEASURES.** The new French Measures frequently occur in Maps and Plans, and being a subject of interest to Military Men, a few Tables are annexed, which, it is hoped, may prove useful.

In 1788, the General States in France directed their attention to remedying the great defects arising from the system of measures then in use, which, from their total want of uniformity, were found to cause much confusion in Mercantile affairs. After due consideration, it was decided, to adopt the ten millionth part of the fourth part of the Meridian, or of the quadrant comprised between the North Pole and the Equator, for the unit of the new measure of length, and that all others should be calculated from this Standard. In order to ascertain the value of the unit, it was determined that an arc of the Meridian should be actually measured. The result of this operation ascertained that a quadrant of Meridian, lying between the North Pole and the Equator, measured 5,130,470 Toises, or 10,936,578 English yards; and the ten millionth part of

this quantity, which was to form the standard unit, was therefore equal to 1·093578 English yard.

This unit was denominated a Mètre; the words deci, tenth of; centi, hundredth of; milli, thousandth of; being prefixed to the word expressing the unit, served to denominate the subdivisions; and the words deca, ten; hecto, one hundred; kilo, one thousand; myria, ten thousand; expressed the multiple of the unit.

*1st. Long Measure.*

The unit of the long measure, used for measuring cloth, linen, &c., is the mètre; it is divided into 10 décimètres, each of which is equal to 10 centimètres, and each centimètre to 10 millimètres.

French into English.

1 Mètre = 3·3·370 Eng. ft. & in. = 3·0784 Old. Fr. ft.

1 Décimètre = 3·937 do. inches = 3·6941 do. in.

1 Centimètre = 0·394 do. inches = 0·3694 do. in.

English into French.

Imperial Measure.

1 Inch ( $\frac{1}{36}$  of a yard) = 2·539954 French Centimètres.

1 Foot ( $\frac{1}{3}$  of a yard) = 3·0479449 do. Décimètres.

1 Yard, Imperial = 0·91438348 do. Mètre.

*2d. Itinerary Measure.*

Distances are expressed by myriamètres (10,000 mètres), and kilomètres (1000 mètres). There are four measures by which distances are reckoned in France. 1st. the *lieue de poste*, to regulate the charges on travellers. 2d. the *lieue marine*, twenty in the degree, adopted by Geographers. 3d. the *lieue commune*, twenty-five in the degree. 4th. the *lieue moyenne*.

French into English.

|                   | Toises, (old measure.) | mètres. | Eng. yds. ft. in.    |
|-------------------|------------------------|---------|----------------------|
| Lieue de poste    | = 2000                 | = 3898  | = 4262 2 6           |
| Lieue marine,     | }                      | = 2850  | = 5554·75 = 6074 2 0 |
| 20 in the degree. |                        |         |                      |
| Lieue commune,    | }                      | = 2280  | = 4443·80 = 4859 0 4 |
| 25 in the degree. |                        |         |                      |
| Lieue moyenne     | = 2565                 | = 5000  | = 5470               |

English into French.

1 Fathom (2 yds. Imp. Meas.) = 1·82876696 Fr. mètre.

1 Pole, or Perch ( $5\frac{1}{2}$  yds.) = 5·02911 mètres.

1 Furlong (220 yds.) = 201·16437 mètres.

1 Mile (1760 yds.) = 1609·3149 mètres.

For the measurement of Carpentry and Masonry, the French still use the Toise, which is now fixed at 2 mètres exactly, making an increase of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. on the "toise of Paris." The toise is divided, as formerly, into 6 feet, each foot into 12 inches, and each inch into 12 lines.

1 Toise = 2 mètres = 6 ft. 6.42 in. English.

*3d. New French Division of the Circle.*

100 Seconds = 1 min. of space, each sec. = 10 mètres.  
 100 Minutes = 1 deg. each min. = 1000 do.  
 100 Degrees = 1 quadrant each deg. = 100,000 do.  
 4 Quadrants, or 400 degrees = 1 circle, each quadrant = 10,000,000 mètres.

*4th. New French Division of Time.*

100 Seconds = 1 minute.  
 100 Minutes = 1 hour.  
 10 Hours = 1 day.

The Old Division, which is the same as the English Measure, is however the one in general use.

*5th.* The unit of Land Measures is a square, each side of which is 10 mètres in length, and called an *Are*; it is divided into 100 parts, called *Centiares*, each consisting of a square mètre.

A larger measure, consisting of 100 ares; each side of this square is 100 mètres in length. This measure is termed a *Hectare*.

French into English.

|              | acres. | rood. | poles.     | yards.      |
|--------------|--------|-------|------------|-------------|
| 1 Hectare =  | 2      | 1     | 35         | 23 English. |
| 1 Are =      |        |       | 3          | 28          |
| 1 Centiare = |        |       | 1 sq. yard | 1.76 foot.  |

English into French.

1 square Yard = 0.836097 French sq. mètre.  
 1 Rod (sq. perch) = 25.291939 French sq. mètres.  
 1 Rood (1210 sq. yards) = 10.116775 ares.  
 1 Acre (4840 sq. yards) = 0.404671 hectares.

*6th. Rules for finding the Value of the preceding Five Measures.*

To convert French mètres into English feet. Multiply the mètres and decimals by 3.28.

To convert French mètres into English yards. Multiply the mètres and decimals by 1.09.

To change the new degrees and minutes into the old

division. Subtract one-tenth, and find the value of the Remainder by the Rule of Reduction.

The French new method of fixing a scale to their maps, is by making it some definite fraction of the whole, as  $\frac{1}{100000}$ ,  $\frac{1}{1000000}$ . To reduce this into the common English measure, divide 63360, the number of inches in one mile, by the denominator of the fraction. Thus a scale of  $\frac{1}{100000}$ , will be converted into a scale of 3.168 inches to a mile.

*7th. The Solid or Cubic Measure.*

The measure in use for the sale of timber is called *Stère*, and is a cubic mètre.

The stère or cubic mètre = 35.317 English cubic feet.

The decistère = the tenth of a cubic mètre.

*8th. Measure of Capacity.*

The unit of this measure is the *litre*, equal to one cubic decimètre. The decalitre contains 10 litres, and the hectolitre 100; the kilolitre is equal to one cubic mètre, or 1000 cubic decimètres.

1 Litre = 1.761 English pint.

1 Decalitre = 2.201 Eng. galls. = 10 cubic decimètres.

1 Hectolitre = 22.010 Eng. galls. = 100 cubic decimètres.

The measure still used for the sale of corn, coals, salt, &c. is the following.

|                   | litres. | galls. | qts. | pints. | gills. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|------|--------|--------|
| Double Boisseau   | = 25    | = 5    | 2    |        |        |
| Boisseau          | = 12.50 | = 2    | 3    |        |        |
| Demi-Boisseau     | = 6.25  | = 1    | 1    | 1      |        |
| Quart de Boisseau | = 3.12  | = 0    | 2    | 1      | 2      |

*English Measures of Capacity reduced into French.*

1 Pint ( $\frac{1}{8}$  of a gallon) = 0.567932 litre.

1 Quart ( $\frac{1}{4}$  of a gallon) = 1.135864 litre.

1 Gallon (imperial) = 4.84345794 litres.

1 Peck (2 gallons) = 9.0869159 litres.

1 Bushel (8 gallons) = 36.347664 litres.

1 Sack (3 bushels) = 1.09043 hectolitre.

1 Quarter (8 bushels) = 2.907813 hectolitres.

1 Chaldron (12 sacks) = 13.08516 hectolitres.

*9th.* The unit in weighing is the kilogramme, equal to the specific weight of the distilled water contained in one cubic decimètre.

The kilogramme has been found, by repeated experi-

ments, to be equal to 2 livres, 5 gros, 35 grains,  $\frac{15}{100}$  poids de marc; and to 2 lbs. 8 oz. 3 dwt. 6.355 grs. English Troy weight; or to 2 lbs. 2 oz. 4 dr. 16 gr. English Avoirdupoise.

It was found very difficult to make the lower classes comprehend the new names and subdivisions of this method of weighing; and, in consequence, the old denomination of toise has been tolerated, taking the kilogramme for its basis.

The kilogramme is divided into 2 livres, each livre into 16 ounces, each ounce into 8 gros, and each gros into 72 grains.

|               |   |                                   |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| The Millier   | = | 1000 kilogrammes.                 |
| 1 Quintal     | = | 100 kilogrammes.                  |
| 1 Hectogramme | = | $\frac{1}{10}$ of a kilogramme.   |
| 1 Gramme      | = | $\frac{1}{1000}$ of a kilogramme. |

English Weights reduced into French.

Troy Weight.

|                                           |   |                       |
|-------------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 1 Grain ( $\frac{1}{24}$ of a dwt.)       | = | 0.06477 gramme, Fr.   |
| 1 Pennyweight ( $\frac{1}{20}$ of an oz.) | = | 1.55456 gramme.       |
| 1 Ounce ( $\frac{1}{12}$ of a lb.)        | = | 31.0913 grammes.      |
| 1 Pound, Troy, Imperial                   | = | 0.3730956 kilogramme. |

Avoirdupoise Weight.

|                                      |   |                       |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 1 Dram ( $\frac{1}{16}$ of an ounce) | = | 1.7712 gramme.        |
| 1 Ounce ( $\frac{1}{16}$ of a pound) | = | 28.3384 grammes.      |
| 1 Pound, Imperial                    | = | 0.4534148 kilogramme. |
| 1 Hundred-wt. (112 lbs.)             | = | 50.78246 kilogrammes. |
| 1 Ton (20 cwt.)                      | = | 1015.649 kilogrammes. |

**FRICITION** is the resistance which bodies experience, when rubbing or sliding on each other.

**FRONT.** A Front of Fortification is the line of works constructed upon one side of the polygon, comprehended between the capitals of two collateral bastions.

**FRONTIER.** The limits or borders of a country.

**FUMIGATE.** To correct and purify infectious or confined atmosphere by means of smoke, vapour, &c. The frequent fumigation of Transports with troops on board is highly requisite, in order to prevent the deleterious effects of confined air. The General Regulations contain the following directions for fumigation. One fluid ounce of Sulphuric Acid, mixed with two fluid ounces of

water, and then poured over four ounces of common salt, and one ounce of Oxide of Manganese, in powder, these latter ingredients being previously placed in a pipkin of hot sand. Hospitals are also fumigated in the same manner.

**FUNERALS.** The Regulations contain the scale of honours to be paid at all Military Funerals, according to the rank of the deceased. The Abstract of the Field Exercise, for the use of Non-Commissioned Officers, explains the ceremonial of the Funeral procession, and Firing party. All Officers attending funerals are required to wear a piece of black crape round the left arm. The Pall is to be supported by Officers of the same rank with that of the deceased; but if the attendance of a sufficient number cannot be obtained, Officers next in seniority are to supply their places. The expences of a soldier's funeral are to be defrayed by the Captain or Officer, commanding the Company to which he belonged, and charged against the effects, if any, of the deceased, but no Captain is liable to pay more than £1 15s. towards these expences.

**FURLOUGH.** This term is usually applied to the Leave of Absence granted to Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers. Commanding Officers of Regiments in Great Britain and Ireland, are authorized to grant Furloughs to Soldiers, subject to the control of the General Officer under whose command the Regiment may be serving; but these indulgences are not to be granted during the season for Field Exercise and Inspections, except under urgent and peculiar circumstances.

Every Non-Commissioned Officer and Soldier proceeding on Leave of Absence, is to be supplied, free of expence, with a furlough according to the prescribed form; and except in urgent cases, these furloughs are not to be granted until the 25th of the month. Serjeants going on furlough receive only one shilling a-day, and all other Soldiers eightpence a-day, during the period of their absence; the remainder of their Pay is to be retained in the hands of the Paymaster, in order to supply any articles of necessaries they may require on rejoining their Corps; the balance, if any, being then paid to the man.

When a Soldier on Furlough is detained by sickness or



other casualty beyond the time therein limited, any Military Officer not below the rank of Captain, or any Adjutant of the Regular Militia, or, where there is no such Officer within a convenient distance, then any Justice, is authorized to grant an extension of the Furlough for one month, whenever the circumstances of the case may appear, after due investigation, to render it necessary.

In every case where Furloughs are prolonged by Officers or Magistrates, they should make an immediate report of the circumstances under which the extension has been granted, to the Agent or Commanding Officer of the Regiment to which the Soldier belongs.

**FUSE, or FUZE.** The tube which is fixed into a shell, filled with combustible materials, and furnished with a quick Match. It is cut to a length proportional to the distance it is to be thrown, in order that it may continue burning during the time the shell is in its range, and afterwards, by setting fire to the powder, cause the shell to explode as soon as it touches the ground.

**FUSEE, FUSIL.** A small light musquet.

**FUSILIERS.** There are only four Regiments of Fusiliers in the British Service: the 7th, or Royal; 21st, or Royal North British; 23d, or Royal Welsh; and the 87th, or Royal Irish. They derive this designation from the circumstance of having been formerly armed with musquets shorter and lighter than were given to the rest of the Army; their Officers, at that time, carrying fusees. Fusilier Regiments wear the Bear-skin Grenadier Cap, and possess the distinction of their junior Rank being that of Second Lieutenants, who take precedence of all Ensigns. The 7th Fusiliers have no Second Lieutenants or Ensigns.

**GABIONS,** are cylindrical baskets of various dimensions, without bottoms, and employed in entrenchments or embrazures for guns. The Gabions generally used in Field Works, are three feet high, and two feet in diameter.

In order to construct Gabions, tie a cord of eleven inches long to two sticks, and



having driven one of these into the earth, describe a circle with the other upon the level ground. At proper distances upon the circumference of this circle, insert the staves or pickets for the Gabions: these should be 4 feet long, and from 1 to 1½ inches thick. Bind them at top and bottom with a strong wreath of pliant twigs, then proceed to interweave the twigs, passing them alternately inside of one picket, and outside the next two, until the work is completed, driving them down from time to time with a mallet. Two men are required to construct a Gabion, besides another employed in cutting the wood.

For the mode of rendering the twigs pliant, vide *Fascines*.

**GABIONNADE.** A work hastily thrown up. A Parapet *en gabionnade*, is a parapet constructed of Gabions.

**GALLERY.** A Passage or communication to that part of a mine where the powder is lodged.

A Counter-mine is nothing more than a Gallery, so constructed as to facilitate the formation of Mines on the shortest notice; but no real mine is ever prepared before the commencement of a Siege; because their number and situation depend entirely on the direction which the enemy may give to his works. The principal gallery of the counter-mines, from whence the others originate, is constructed under the Banquette of the Covered Way, and follows that portion of the works throughout its whole extent. Another gallery is formed in a direction parallel to the first at 50 or 60 yards distance, called the Gallery of envelope, and communicating with it, by means of other galleries traced perpendicularly to it. From this Gallery small ramifications are made to extend to the places where the principal works of the enemy must be constructed in the progress of the attack: these being sometimes connected with each other, form a second *envelope*.

Galleries are lined with masonry: when finished, they are about 6 feet high, and 4½ feet wide.

**GAMBLING.** This pernicious propensity is strictly prohibited by His Majesty's Regulations, whether in Garrison, Camp, or Cantonments.

**GAME.** The General Officers commanding Districts and Brigades, are required by the King's Regulations to adopt every possible precaution for the preservation of Game, and to forbid any encroachment by Officers or Soldiers on manors, or their interference with the ma-

norial rights of individuals, and also to secure the farmers from any inconvenience or damage which might arise from their trespassing on grounds. The Mutiny Act awards a Fine of Five Pounds, on conviction before a Magistrate upon the oath of one or more credible witnesses, against any Officer who shall, without Leave in writing from the person entitled to grant such Leave, take, kill, or destroy any Game or Fish within the United Kingdom.

**GAOLERS.** Every Gaoler, or Keeper of any Prison or House of Correction, is required by the 26th Section of the Mutiny Act, to receive into custody, upon an order in writing from any Commanding Officer, any Soldier under sentence of Imprisonment by a Court Martial, and to keep him in a proper place of confinement, with or without hard labour, according to the Sentence, during the time specified in the order.

Any Gaoler refusing to receive and keep any Soldier in such manner, is liable to a Penalty of One Hundred Pounds for every Offence.

Gaolers are obliged to supply every Soldier in Confinement with fuel and other necessaries, according to the Prison Regulations, receiving sixpence a-day for each Soldier; which sum is to be issued out of the man's subsistence, upon an application in writing by any Magistrate in whose jurisdiction the place of confinement is locally situated, together with a copy of the order of commitment.

Gaolers are obliged to receive and confine every Deserter who is committed to his custody, by any Soldier conveying him under lawful authority, on production of the Magistrate's Warrant under which the Deserter has been taken, or an Order from the Secretary at War, or Chief Governor of Ireland, receiving a fee of One Shilling, besides such allowance for his maintenance, as may be directed by His Majesty's Regulations.

Gaolers are required by the Mutiny Act to give One Month's notice to the Secretary at War, or, in Ireland, to the Chief Secretary, before the expiration of the period of imprisonment of any person liable to serve His Majesty after his liberation.

**GARRISON.** A strong place in which Troops are quartered for its security.

**GAUNTLET.** An iron glove which covered the hand of a Knight when completely armed.

**GENERAL OFFICERS.** All Officers above the Rank of a Colonel. General Officers, who are not Colonels of Regiments, nor in the receipt of Unattached Pay, receive the Full Pay of the Regimental Rank which they hold when they become General Officers, and continue to receive this Pay until they are elected into the limited number of General Officers, receiving the Unattached Pay of One Pound Five Shillings per diem, under the Warrant of the 18th February, 1818, or until they are appointed to be Colonels of Regiments or Battalions.

This Regulation, however, does not apply to any General Officer who was upon Half Pay when he became a General Officer, and who received the Difference when he went upon Half Pay; nor to any General Officer who was upon Half Pay when he became a General Officer, and who went upon Half Pay at his own request in time of War, after having obtained the Brevet Rank of Lieutenant-Colonel; or who went upon Half Pay at his own request in time of Peace, before he had served Six Years with the Rank of a Regimental Major, or Lieutenant-Colonel, either with his Regiment, or in some other Military Capacity in the Public Service.

**GENERALISSIMO.** The supreme Commander of an Army in the Field.

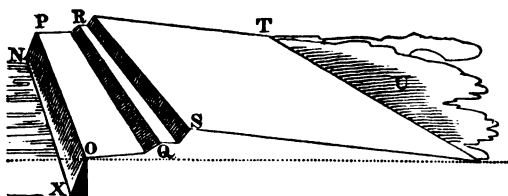
**GENOUILLE RE.** From the French *Genou*, "a knee." It is that part of the parapet of a battery which remains above the Platform and under the Gun, after the opening of the Embrazure has been made. The height of the Genouillère is regulated by that of the Gun Carriage, generally from two to three feet. Vide *Embrazure*.

**GEOMETRY.** The Science which teaches the dimensions of lines, surfaces, and solids; a highly important branch of knowledge, extending to every Art and Science. It is not only a necessary introduction to Fortification, but also to Mechanics: for it is by the aid of Geometry that Engineers conduct their works, take the plans of towns, and the measure of inaccessible objects; while, from the same science, Architects derive their models for constructing Public Edifices and Private Mansions.

**GESTURE.** An action or posture of the body, expressive of some passion or emotion of the mind. Officers and Soldiers are strictly forbidden to use any reproachful or provoking speeches or gestures to others, upon penalty

of confinement. Any individual using menacing words, signs, or gestures, in the presence of a Court Martial, is subject to punishment at the discretion of the Court.

**GLACIS.** The superior slope of the parapet of the Covered Way, produced in a gentle declivity to the level of the surrounding country. Vide Fig., also Fortification Cut, o, o, o.



**GLANDERS.** A virulent and contagious disease amongst horses, principally shewn in a mucous discharge from the nostrils. Vide the observations on the word *Farcy*.

**GORGE.** The entrance into a Bastion, Demilune, or Redoubt.

It also implies any hollow between a chain of mountains, affording a passage into the open country.

**GORGET.** An ornament worn by Officers when on duty. It was originally a piece of armour defending the neck.

**GOVERNOR.** An Officer placed by Commission from His Majesty in the military command of a Fortress, not only over the Garrison but over the Inhabitants. In time of War, it is an office of great responsibility; and at all times requires considerable experience and military information.

**GRAND DIVISION.** An epithet for a Division of Troops composed of two Companies.

**GRAPPLING IRONS,** are composed of from four to six branches bent and pointed, with a ring at the root. A rope being fastened through this ring, any object at which the grappling irons are thrown, may be dragged nearer.

**GRAVITATION.** Gravitation is the natural tendency or inclination of all bodies towards the earth's centre. It is owing to this general tendency, that our earth is a Globe: all its parts being drawn towards each other, that is, towards a common centre, the mass assumes the sphe-

rical or rounded form. The Sun, Moon, and Planets likewise, are all round; proving that all are subject to the same law. The cause of this extraordinary phenomenon acts at all distances; the Moon, at a distance of 240,000 miles from the Earth, by her attraction, raises the water of the ocean under her, and forms what are called the *Tides*. The Sun exerts the same influence, and when acting in the same direction with the Moon, causes the *Spring tides*. (*Arnot's Physics*.)

**GRAVITY, SPECIFIC.** The comparative weights of equal bulks of different bodies, are called their *Specific Gravities*.

A TABLE OF THE SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF SEVERAL BODIES.

|                                |       |                    |      |                       |      |
|--------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|-----------------------|------|
| Platina.....                   | 23400 | Granite .....      | 3000 | Sea Water.....        | 1030 |
| Fine Gold .....                | 19640 | Marble .....       | 2700 | Tar .....             | 1015 |
| Standard Gold .....            | 18888 | Common Green Glass | 2600 | River Water.....      | 1008 |
| Quicksilver, Com-<br>mon ..... | 14000 | Flint.....         | 2570 | Common Water.....     | 1000 |
| Ditto, Pure.....               | 23400 | Common Stone ..... | 2520 | Rain Water.....       | 1000 |
| Lead .....                     | 11325 | Clay .....         | 2160 | Oak .....             | 950  |
| Fine Silver .....              | 11091 | Brick .....        | 2000 | Gunpowder, close }    | 958  |
| Standard Silver .....          | 10635 | Common Earth ..... | 1984 | shaken .....          |      |
| Copper .....                   | 9000  | Nitre .....        | 1900 | Do. in a close heap.. | 898  |
| Copper Half-pence ..           | 8915  | Ivory .....        | 1825 | Beech .....           | 852  |
| Gun Metal .....                | 8784  | Brimstone .....    | 1810 | Ash .....             | 845  |
| Cast Brass .....               | 8000  | Solid Gunpowder .. | 1745 | Maple.....            | 780  |
| Steel .....                    | 7850  | Sand .....         | 1520 | Elm .....             | 671  |
| Iron .....                     | 7645  | Coal .....         | 1250 | Fir .....             | 550  |
| Cast Iron .....                | 7425  | Air .....          | 1232 | Poplar.....           | 383  |
| Tin .....                      | 7320  | Pitch .....        | 1150 | Cork.....             | 240  |
| Crystal Glass.....             | 3150  | Mahogany .....     | 1063 |                       |      |
|                                |       | Box Wood.....      | 1030 |                       |      |

The several sorts of wood are supposed to be dry. This Table contains the weight of a cubic foot of each body in avoirdupoise ounces; and the following rules result from it.

1. *To find the magnitude of any body from its weight.*  
By the common rule of three.

As the tabular specific gravity of the body  
Is to its weight in avoirdupoise ounces,  
So is one cubic foot, or 1728 cubic inches  
To its content in feet, or inches, respectively.

2. *To find the weight of any body from its magnitude.*  
Also by the rule of three, say,

As one cubic foot, or 1728 cubic inches,  
Is to the content of the body,  
So is the tabular specific gravity  
To the weight of the body in ounces.

**GREAT COATS.** Every Soldier is supplied by the Government with a Grey Cloth Great Coat, except when in India, which is expected to last at least three years. They are to be obtained on application to the Secretary at War.

**GREAVES.** A sort of armour for the legs.

**GRENADE.** A Hand Grenade is a small shell about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, which being set on fire by means of a short fuse, and cast among the Enemy's troops, causes great damage by its explosion. They may be thrown to a distance of twenty-six yards.

**GRENADIERS.** The tallest and stoutest soldiers of every Regiment of Infantry, who are selected and formed into a Grenadier Company, taking post on the right of the Battalion, and leading it in every attack. Grenadiers wear fringed cloth wings on the shoulder, and their caps are different from those worn by the other soldiers: in every other respect, both as to pay and clothing, they are precisely on the same footing. Whenever a detachment of Grenadiers is ordered on any duty, its own Officers are to accompany it; and if they are upon any Regimental duties, they are to be relieved for that purpose.

**GROUND.** The field, or place of action.

**GUARANTEE.** An individual who undertakes to secure the performance of articles stipulated between any two parties.

**GUARD.** Is a certain portion of troops whose duty is to watch and protect any post from surprise.

*Van Guard.* Vide *Advanced Guard*.

*Main Guard,* is the principal Guard in a Garrison, or that from whence the other Guards are detached.

*Baggage Guard,* is an Officer's Guard in charge of the Baggage of a Corps on the march.

*Quarter Guard.* A small Guard commanded by a Subaltern Officer, and posted in front of each Battalion in Camp.

*Rear Guard.* That part of the army which brings up and protects the rear on a march. In point of formation, it is merely an Advanced Guard reversed.

The General Regulations contain the most ample instructions for every duty which is required from Guards, whether in Camp or in Garrison.

**GUIDES.** Men employed to direct the Army and its

detachments on their march, and to give intelligence respecting the country and the various roads intersecting it.

Officers commanding Outguards are to send Guides or Orderly Men to the Brigade Major, as circumstances may require, in order to conduct the new Guards, and carry such orders as may be necessary.

**GUIDONS.** The Silk Standards of Regiments of Dragoons and Light Dragoons. They are broad at one extreme, and almost pointed at the other.

**GUNS.** Are fire-arms which forcibly discharge shot through a cylindrical barrel, by means of gunpowder. *The Evening* or the *Morning Guns*, are those pieces of Ordnance which are fired Morning and Evening, to give notice to the Drums and Trumpets to sound the retreat and reveillé.

**GUN FIRE.** The hour at which the Morning or Evening gun is fired.

**GUNNER.** A Soldier of the Royal Artillery. All Master Gunners and Gunners serving under the Ordnance Department, are subject to the Articles of War, and liable to be tried by Courts Martial in the same manner with the other troops.

**GUNNERY.** The science of artillery; the art of managing cannon.

**GUNPOWDER.** A composition of saltpetre, sulphur, and charcoal, mixed together and granulated; to which fire being applied, it expands and propels with great power. The proportion of ingredients for making Gunpowder in England, is 75 parts nitre (saltpetre), 15 charcoal, and 10 sulphur; in the whole, 100. On the continent these proportions are somewhat varied. The invention of this destructive composition is usually attributed to a German monk, Bartholdus Schwartz, about the year 1320. It is said to have been first used by the Venetians in the war against the Genoese, in the year 1380. There is, however, considerable obscurity respecting the date of its invention; and Roger, commonly known as Friar Bacon, makes express mention of it in his treatise, "*De Nullitate Magicæ*," published at Oxford in 1216. For the Powder Marks used by the Ordnance Department, see the word *Characters*.

**GUN-SHOT.** The reach, or point blank range of a Gun.



**HAIR CLOTH.** A species of cloth made of horse-hair, laid upon the floors of magazines and laboratories, to prevent accidents. It is usually made up in pieces 14 feet long and 11 feet wide, each weighing about 36 pounds.

**HALF PAY.—(NOT BREVET.)**

| REGIMENTAL RANK.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | OLD RATE.       |                | NEW RATE.       |                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <i>Cavalry.</i> | <i>Infant.</i> | <i>Cavalry.</i> | <i>Infant.</i> |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | £ s. d.         | £ s. d.        | £ s. d.         | £ s. d.        |
| Colonel .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 0 13 0          | 0 12 0         | 0 15 6          | 0 14 6         |
| Lieutenant-Colonel .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 0 10 0          | 0 8 6          | 0 12 6          | 0 11 6         |
| Major .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 0 8 0           | 0 7 6          | 0 10 0          | 0 9 6          |
| Captain .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 0 5 6           | 0 5 0          | 0 7 6           | 0 7 0          |
| Lieut. of Foot Guards .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 | 0 3 11         |                 |                |
| Lieutenant .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 0 3 0           | 0 2 4          | 0 4 8           | 0 4 0          |
| Do. above Seven Years' standing .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                 |                |                 | 0 4 6          |
| Cornet, 2d Lieutenant, or Ensign .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 0 2 6           | 0 1 10         | 0 3 6           | 0 3 6          |
| Paymaster .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0 7 6           | 0 7 6          | 0 7 6           |                |
| Adjutant .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 0 2 0           | 0 2 0          | 0 4 0           |                |
| Do. red. since 1802 .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 0 4 0           | 0 4 0          |                 |                |
| Quarter Master .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 0 3 0           | 0 2 0          | 0 4 0           | 0 3 0          |
| Surgeon, or Staff Surgeon .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0 6 0           | 0 6 0          | 0 7 0           | 0 7 0          |
| Assistant Surgeon, or Staff Assistant Surgeon .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 0 3 0           | 0 3 0          | 0 4 0           | 0 4 0          |
| Veterinary Surgeon .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 0 3 6           |                | 0 4 0           |                |
| N.B.—Lieutenants and Captains of the Foot Guards 7s.—Ensigns and Lieutenants 4s.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                 |                |                 |                |
| STAFF.—Commissary Gen. 29s. 3d. Dep. do. 14s. 8d. Assistant do. 7s. 4d. Dep. do. 4s. 11d. Inspector of Hospitals, 20s. Dep. do. 12s. 6d. Do. after 20 years' service, 15s. Physician 10s. Surgeon on the Staff or of a Regt. after 20 years' service, if in health, 10s., after 30 years' service, 15s. Surg. of a Rec. Dist. 5s. Assistant Surgeon, 4s. Apothecary, 5s., after 20 years' service, 7s. 6d. Hospital Assistant, 2s. Purveyor, 10s. Deputy do. 5s. Vet. Surgeon, after 3 years' service, 4s. 6d.—ten, 5s. 6d.—twenty, 7s.—and 30 years' service, 12s., but liable to variation. Chaplain to the Forces, 5s. (liable to variation). |                 |                |                 |                |
| The increased Rate of Half Pay is granted to all Officers placed upon Half Pay since the 25th June, 1814, and to those placed upon Half Pay from the year 1793, to the 25th June, 1814, in consequence of wounds or infirmities contracted on Service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                 |                |                 |                |
| Both Rates of Half Pay are paid Quarterly, without Deduction, at the Pay Office, Whitehall.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 |                |                 |                |

Officers desirous of retiring on Half Pay, must transmit their applications through their Commanding Officers, to the Commander-in-Chief's Military Secretary. When they receive the difference on retiring to Half Pay, Officers forfeit all claim to further rank or employment, unless they repay the difference upon being allowed to return to the same rank from which they retired; but they forfeit their rank during the period of their retirement. Their widows, and indeed the widows of all Officers who go upon Half Pay at their own request, or from any cause not arising from a reduction of

the Army, or from a medical report of ill health, have no claim to pension in the event of their decease. Officers upon the Half Pay list who are desirous of returning to the Service, paying the regulated difference, must report their wish to the Military Secretary at the Horse Guards, stating by whom the money will be paid when required. For the mode of drawing the Half Pay, see *Affidavit*.

**HALT.** A word of command in Military Evolutions. Upon the word "Halt," the rear foot is brought up in a line with the advanced one, so as to complete the step which was taken when the command was given: the men must be well-accustomed at their drills to remain perfectly motionless after the Halt: nothing evinces more fully the attention which has been paid to their steadiness under arms. The expression is also used when alluding to the rest which Troops take at any place during a march.

**HAMMER.** A piece of steel covering the pan of the musquet lock; this being struck by the flint, upon the trigger being drawn, sparks of fire are produced by the collision, by means of which the cartridges are ignited.

**HAMMOCK.** A kind of Bed made of coarse canvas. The hammocks used in the Navy are about six feet long, and are suspended horizontally by cords fixed under the deck.

**HAND.** A measure of four inches in length. The height of a horse is computed by so many *hands* and inches.

**HAND-BARROW.** A frame which is carried by two men, instead of being rolled forward like a wheel-barrow. The hand-barrows employed in the Ordnance Department are 5 feet 3 inches long, 2 feet broad, and weigh about nineteen pounds. They are very useful in the erection of Fortifications, as well as in carrying shells and shot along the trenches.

**HAND-SPIKE,** in Artillery, is a wooden lever, flattened at one end, and tapering towards the other, used in raising heavy weights, or in moving guns to their places after being reloaded. Their length is 5 feet, their diameter at the top 1.25 in., at the bottom 2.75 in., and their weight rather more than 6 lbs.

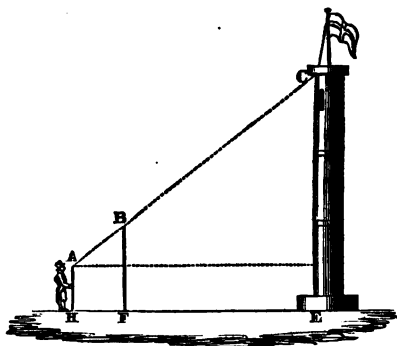
**HANGER.** A short curved sword.

**HANG FIRE.** A term used when, on pulling the trigger of a firelock or pistol, the charge does not rapidly ignite.

**HAVERSACK.** A coarse linen bag issued to every Soldier proceeding on Service, for the purpose of carrying provisions.

**HEIGHTS.** It frequently becomes a subject of interest for Officers to be enabled to ascertain the Height of objects with tolerable accuracy; we shall therefore annex one or two simple rules by which this may be attained, even by those unacquainted with the art of Measuring Heights and Distances.

1. To ascertain the height of an object, *cz.*



Place two staves, *AH* and *BF*, 4 and 6 feet long, in the same line *HE* passing through *E*, the base of the object; let them be moved nearer to, or farther from, each other, until the summit, *c*, is seen precisely in the same line as *A* and *B*, the tops of the two staves. Then by the common Rule of Three:

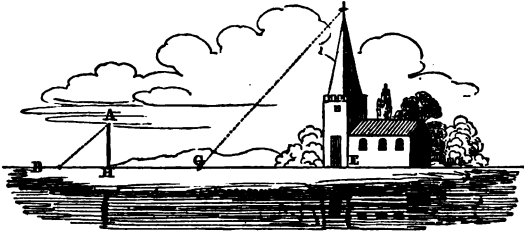
As the distance on the ground, *HF*, between the two rods, Is to *BF*, the height of the rod nearest the object;  
So is *HE*, the distance from the farthest rod to the bottom of the object,

To the height of the object.

The ground from *H* to the foot of the object should be level, or what is termed a horizontal plane.

2. At any convenient distance from the object, place a staff, *AH*, in the ground. Then measure the length of its

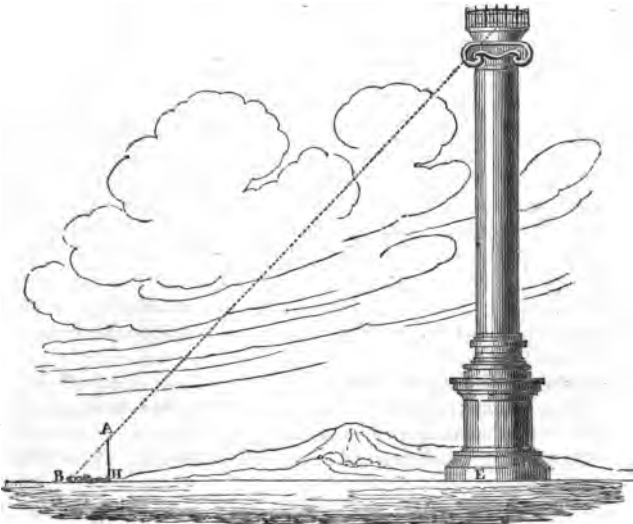
shadow, and that of the object. Then by the Rule of Three, the height may easily be found.



As the length of the staff's shadow, say BH,  
Is to the height of the staff, AH;  
So is the length of the shadow of the object, say GE,  
To the height of the object.

This rule is of great antiquity; for, according to Plutarch, the altitudes of the pyramids were measured by means of their shadows and that of a pole set up beside them; making the altitude of the pole and pyramid proportional to their shadows.

3. Place a rod, AH, in the ground, at such a distance

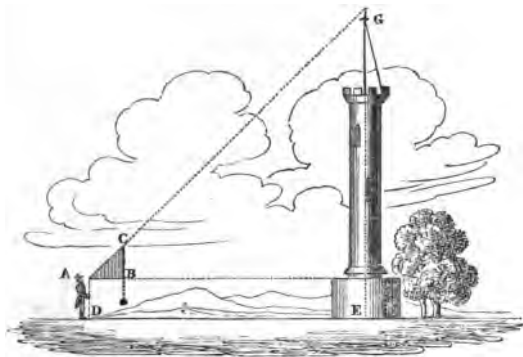


from the object, that the observer, when laid flat on his back, with his feet touching the rod and in the direction of the object, may see the tops of the rod and object exactly in the same line. Then as before,

As the length of the observer on the ground,  $BH$ ,  
Is to the height of the rod,  $AH$ ;  
So is the distance from the observer's eye to the foot of  
the object,  $BE$ ,  
To the height of the object.

If the rod,  $AH$ , be made exactly equal in length to the height of the observer's eye, no calculation will be necessary; for the distance,  $BE$ , from the observer's eye to the base of the object will, when measured, be exactly equal to the height,  $CE$ .

4. Take a piece of wood, or a frame in the shape of a right angled triangle, of which the sides,  $BC$ ,  $BA$ , are equal,



and fix a piece of thread or small twine, to which a weight is attached, to the upper part of the perpendicular,  $CB$ . Then advance or retire so many paces as will enable you just to see the top of the object, by looking along the hypotenuse,  $AC$ ; care being taken that the weight or plummet hangs exactly perpendicular while you view the object, as the precision of the rule depends upon this circumstance.

Then the distance,  $DE$ , will be equal to the height,  $EG$ .

All these rules may easily be demonstrated, as they are founded on the doctrine of similar triangles being proportional.

**HELMET.** A piece of defensive armour, or covering for the head. Helmets are still worn by the Life Guards, Royal Horse Guards, and regiments of Heavy Cavalry.

**HEM IN.** To surround.

**HEPTAGON.** A Polygon consisting of seven sides and angles.

**HEXAGON.** A geometrical figure having six sides and angles. The side of a regular Hexagon inscribed in a circle, is equal to the radius of that circle. Hence, a regular Hexagon may be inscribed in a circle, by applying the radius six times on the circumference.

**HOLSTERS.** Cases fixed to the front of a saddle to contain a horseman's pistols.

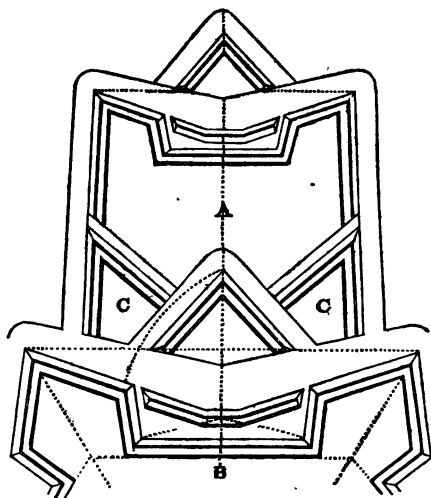
**HONOURS.** A general term for the external marks of respect paid by Troops to Sovereigns and General Officers, varying according to rank.

**HONOURS OF WAR.** This expression is more immediately applicable to the terms granted to a capitulating Enemy when evacuating a Fortress. As these terms depend entirely on the disposition of the victorious General, it is impossible to define their limits. It will suffice to mention that, in some instances, the Garrisons have been allowed to march out with colours flying, drums beating, with their cannon and baggage; in others, they have been only permitted to march out to a certain distance, where they have piled their arms, and, returning to the town, have surrendered themselves prisoners.

**HORIZON.** That line which bounds the view, and appears to separate the heavens from the earth. The horizon is distinguished into the sensible and real. The sensible horizon is the circular line which bounds the view: the real, is that which would bound it, if it could include the hemisphere. Every part of the sensible horizon is  $90^\circ$  from the centre of it, over our heads; and this point is called the Zenith.

**HORN WORK.** A Horn Work is composed of two half Bastions and a Curtain, with two long branches, directed in Vauban's Systems upon the faces of the Bastions or Ravelins, so as to be defended by them. But this

disposition, both of the Horn and Crown Works, required their branches to converge towards the place in a very disadvantageous manner, and the length of the branches only increased the evil. Cormontaigne, aware of these defects, augmented the number of their fronts without any limit, and was thus enabled to arrange them in such a manner as to enclose within them several fronts. By these means, their branches were shortened, and better flanked. These improvements gave importance to the Horn and Crown Works; fully adapting them to the numerous purposes for which they were intended. See Cut, where the Horn Work, A, is placed before the Curtain, B.



**HOSPITAL.** A place of reception for the Sick, where they are under medical treatment. The Surgeons of Regimental Hospitals are alone responsible for the order, regularity, and cleanliness of the Hospital; for the diet and care of the patients; and for the general conduct and economy of the whole establishment. The strictest obedience must be paid to his directions, by every individual connected with the Hospital. Regimental Medical Of-

ficers perform their respective professional duties under the instruction and superintendence of the Director General of the Army Medical Board; but in every other respect than on points purely medical, they are under the control of the Commanding Officer of the regiment, who is enjoined, by the King's Regulations, minutely to investigate the economy and order established in the Hospital; to inquire into the state of the patients, their diet, and attendance of every kind; to check every abuse, and enforce the strictest observance of the Hospital Regulations.

The Captain and Subaltern of the day are to visit the Hospital at uncertain hours, and report any irregularity they may observe, to the Commanding Officer.

A Guard is to be constantly furnished to the Hospital; and the Surgeon is directed to signify to the Commanding Officer the particular orders which he wishes to be given to the Non-Commissioned Officer in charge of it, and to the Sentries.

When a Soldier is sent to the Hospital, his arms and accoutrements should be delivered into the charge of the Serjeant of his Company.

The practice in some Regiments, with regard to the Soldiers' necessities is, that when taken to the Hospital, the man should be accompanied by a Non-Commissioned Officer, who delivers the man's necessities into the charge of the Hospital Serjeant; two inventories being signed and exchanged. By this simple method, any subsequent disputes on the soldier's part are obviated; and in the event of his death, there is no possibility of a fraud being committed, as one of the inventories is lodged in the Orderly Room by the Company Serjeant.

Hospital dresses are provided under the authority of the Director General, for each patient, and consisting of a Flannel Gown, Trousers, Night Cap, and Slippers.

The sum of ten-pence per diem on Home Service, and nine-pence per diem on Foreign Service, is deducted from each soldier's pay, during the time he remains in a General or Regimental Hospital. The balance of the accounts of men in Hospital, are not paid to them until they return to their duty; but their accounts must be regularly stated and explained to them at the proper periods.

For the punishment awarded for certain offences against the Hospital Rules vide *Disgraceful Conduct*.



All sums necessary to meet the expenditure of the Regimental Hospital are received by the Surgeon from the Paymaster, upon Estimates.

"The wives and children of soldiers are allowed medicines from the chest, and the Medical Officers of the Regiment are to visit and prescribe for them, with the sanction of the Commanding Officer. The families and servants of Regimental Officers are also entitled to the same attention and indulgence." Vide "Instructions for the Regulation of Army Hospitals."

**HOSPITAL ASSISTANTS** rank as Ensigns.

**HOSTAGE.** A person given up to an Enemy as a pledge or security for the performance of the articles of a Treaty.

**HOUSEHOLD TROOPS.** The Regiments of Life Guards and Horse Guards, together with the Foot Guards, are called the Household Troops. To these Corps is committed the duty of guarding His Majesty's person, and they enjoy many privileges and immunities.

When serving with other Troops, the eldest Officer, without respect to Corps, assumes the command of the whole. The Life Guards and Blues take precedence over every other Corps in the Service. The Foot Guards take the right of all Regiments of Infantry of the Line.

**HOWITZER.** A piece of ordnance of the nature of a mortar; they are of various calibres and dimensions.

**HURDLES,** are constructed in nearly the same manner as Gabions, excepting that the picquets are placed in a straight line instead of a circle. Hurdles are three feet high, two feet broad, and are found very useful during sieges; they serve to render batteries firm, to consolidate the passage over muddy ditches, and as a cover for the protection of the workmen in the trenches.

**HURTOIR.** A piece of timber eight inches square, and about eight feet long, placed at the head of the platform, next to the interior slope of the parapet. This beam prevents the wheels of the gun-carriages from rolling upon the interior slope, and it is also useful when the Artillery is fired during the night, as there are marks made upon it, from observations of the Enemy's position, taken during the day, by means of which the Guns are always preserved in the same direction.

**ICHOGRAPHY.** Is the plan or horizontal representation of a Fortification, in which is shewn the length of the several lines, the angles, the breadth of the ditches, and the thickness of the different constructions of earth and masonry ; but this plan does not represent either the elevation or depth of the various parts, a subject which properly belongs to the Orthography or Profile of a work.

**IMPREGNABLE.** Any Work or Fortress which effectually resists all the attacks of an Enemy is said to be impregnable.

**IMPRESSION.** The effect produced upon any place or body of Troops by a hostile attack.

**IMPRISONMENT.** Officers may be sentenced to Imprisonment by a General Court Martial in any case where the Court may be authorized by the Mutiny Act, and may deem it advisable.

General, District, and Garrison Courts Martial may sentence Soldiers to Imprisonment, solitary or otherwise, with or without hard labour, in any Public Prison, or other place appointed by the Court, for various offences enumerated in the Articles of War. The powers of a Regimental Court Martial, in awarding Imprisonment, are limited to a sentence of Imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for any period not exceeding thirty days, or to Solitary Confinement, not exceeding twenty days.

Soldiers, when confined by the Sentence of a Court Martial, forfeit their pay and service during the period of their imprisonment.

When a Court awards Solitary Confinement as a punishment, it is necessary that the words "Solitary Confinement" should be expressed in the Sentence ; and the form of Commitment in Page 104 of the General Regulations, is always to be used when the Commanding Officer of a Regiment finds it necessary to place a Soldier in the custody of the Civil Power, in pursuance of the sentence of a Court Martial.

**INACCESSIBLE.** An epithet for any height or distance which cannot be approached so as to be measured.

**INCH.** A measure of length, supposed to be equal to three grains of barley laid end to end ; the twelfth part of a foot.

An inch is the smallest lineal measure to which a name

is given, but subdivisions are used for many purposes. Among Mechanics the inch is usually divided into *eighths*. By the officers of the Revenue, and by Scientific persons, it is divided into tenths, hundredths, &c.

Formerly it was made to consist of twelve parts, called lines, but these have latterly fallen into disuse.

**INCIDENCE.** The direction in which one body strikes upon another, and the angle made by that line, and the plane struck upon, is called the *angle of incidence*.

**INCLINATION.** In Geometry, is the mutual tendency of two lines or planes towards each other, so as to form an angle.

**INFANTRY.** The foot soldiers of an Army.

**INFORMER.** One who gives intelligence to a Magistrate. Any Soldier who informs of a false muster, or against the Paymaster or other Officer, who having received the pay of an Officer or Soldier, unlawfully detains it for the space of one month, or refuses to pay it when it becomes due, may, if he demands it, be forthwith discharged. Mutiny Act, 1830. Sect. 42. 48.

**INNKEEPERS.** The Mutiny Act provides that the Innkeeper, or other person, on whom a Soldier is billeted in England, shall, if required by the Soldier, furnish him for every day on the march, or two days when halted, and on the day of arrival at the place of final destination, with one hot meal in each day, consisting of such quantities of diet and small beer as may be fixed by his Majesty's Regulations, not exceeding One pound and a quarter of meat, previous to being dressed, One pound of bread, One pound of potatoes, or other vegetables, and two pints of small beer, with vinegar, salt, and pepper; and for every such meal, the Innkeeper or person furnishing the same is to be paid Ten-pence.

When Soldiers are billeted in England, excepting on a march, the person on whom they are billeted is bound, in cases where they are entitled to the hot meal, to furnish them with candles, salt, and vinegar; also to allow them the use of the fire, and of the necessary utensils for dressing and eating their meal, receiving in consideration, an allowance for each soldier of one halfpenny *per diem*.

The sum to be paid for Hay and Straw to the Innkeeper,

or other person on whom any of the horses belonging to His Majesty's Forces are billeted, is fixed, in England, at ten-pence *per diem* for each horse; in Ireland, at such rates as may be established, from time to time, by the Lord Lieutenant, or other sufficient Authority. In Ireland, the rate to be paid for the use of stables, when the horses are supplied with Hay and Straw by the Contractor, and not by the occupiers of the houses on which they are billeted, is limited to four pence per week for each horse.

The Officers receiving the men's pay, are required by the Mutiny Act, to settle the demands of all Victuallers, or other persons on whom Soldiers are billeted, every four days, or sooner, if they do not remain so long.

Every provision in the Mutiny Act, for billeting Officers and Soldiers in Victualling houses, extends and applies to all Inns, Livery Stables, Alehouses, and the Sellers of Wine by Retail, whether British or Foreign, to be drunk either in their own houses or in places thereunto belonging; and to all houses of persons selling Brandy, Strong Waters, Cider, or Metheglin, by retail in England or Ireland; and to persons retailing Beer under the Beer Act passed in 1830. Officers and Soldiers cannot however be billeted in the House of residence, in any part of the United Kingdom, of any Foreign Consul, duly accredited as such; nor on persons who keep Taverns only, being Vintners of the City of London, and admitted to the freedom of that Company, notwithstanding such persons have only taken out victualling licences, nor in the house of any Distiller, kept for distilling Brandy and Strong Waters, nor in the house of any Shopkeeper, whose principal dealing shall be more in other goods and merchandise than in Brandy or Strong Waters, so as such distillers and shopkeepers do not permit tippling in such houses. See the word *Billet*.

**INSPECTION.** A particular examination or survey; as, a Regimental Inspection, the Half-Yearly Inspection, &c.

**INTERIOR SIDE** is a line, drawn from the centre of one bastion to that of the next, or the line of the curtain produced to the two oblique radii of the front. Vide Fortification Cut, line bp.

**INTERIOR SLOPE** is the inclination towards the town, given to the earth forming the rampart or parapet.

For the Base given to this slope, Vide the word *Fortification*; also Banquette Cut, 5, AB and EF.

**INTERVAL.** The space between places or bodies. The interval between Battalions brigaded in Line should be six paces, and no increased distance need be allowed between Brigades, except for the admission of guns, which may be posted on the right of Brigades or Divisions, but never between the Battalions of a Brigade. When Divisions or Brigades are formed in *Open Column* of Route or Manœuvre, the interval between Battalions should be equal to the front of the Column, with six paces, which separate the Battalions, when they wheel up into line. When a *Column of Route or Manœuvre* is formed in *Mass at quarter distance*, the intervals between Battalions should be full ten paces, in order to leave room for the pivot file of the leading Company of each Regiment to advance six paces, to facilitate the wheel into contiguous columns; but when *Contiguous Columns* at quarter distance are formed at *close order*, there is no occasion for a greater distance than six paces. The intervals between Battalions, when formed in mass, or in contiguous close columns at close order, are invariably six paces.

**INTRENCHMENT**, as a general term, denotes a ditch or trench, with a parapet. In Permanent Fortification, Intrenchments are made in various parts of the works, in order to prolong the defence; indeed, they are so essential in a besieged place, that without them a proper resistance cannot be made. Of Bastions, the *Full* are preferable for being intrenched by a work at the gorge, consisting of a breast-work and a ditch, forming either a re-entering angle, or a small front of Fortification; a cavalier, with a ditch, may also be considered as an intrenchment.

*Intrenchments of Armies* are the whole works or obstacles, by which an army, or large body of troops, cover themselves for their own defence; this line may be composed of parts so connected as to leave no uncovered space between them, in which case it is called a *continued line*; or those parts may be isolated from each other, and uncovered intervals left between them; it is then termed a *line with intervals*, or an *interrupted line*. For the ex-

planation of which see the observations under the head of *Lines*.

**INVALIDS.** Every Soldier who is recommended to be discharged, in consequence of long service, of wounds, or whose health, being materially injured, incapacitates him for Military Service, is termed an Invalid. When Invalids are sent home from Foreign Stations, a return, according to the prescribed form, is made out, containing the names of the men, the periods to which they have been subsisted, the cause of their being sent home, and remarks on their respective characters. This return, together with the Invalids' discharges, properly filled up, must be handed over to the Officer, under whose charge the men are embarked, who will deliver them to the Commandant at Chatham, or such other station in England to which the men may be sent. The Officers sent in charge of Soldiers from abroad, whether they are expressly selected for this duty, or coming home on Leave of Absence, or on any other account, are strictly forbidden to quit the men committed to their care, until they shall have delivered them to the Commandant at Chatham, together with the documents respecting them, and have received his permission to leave that Garrison. These Officers, on arriving in the British Channel from Foreign Service, are to avail themselves of the first opportunity of transmitting to the Adjutant-General, a report of the number of men, and of the state of the sick, in order that proper medical assistance may be prepared on their arrival at Gravesend, as well as the means for their removal from thence to Chatham.

**INVEST.** To take the preparatory measures for besieging a town, by securing every avenue leading to it, and taking possession of the principal commands, in order to prevent the Garrison from receiving any assistance; and to keep the ground, until the arrival of the Main Army with the Artillery, for the purpose of commencing the formal siege.

**INUNDATION.** An inundation is among the most considerable of the various methods which have been devised, for impeding the approach to a Field-work, or indeed any Fortification. This is effected by stopping the course of a brook or river, at any convenient spot, by

means of a dam, raised for that purpose, so as completely to intercept the water. These dams must be constructed in such situations, as not only to answer their immediate purpose, but also to be subject to an enfilading fire from the place, or from detached works, which are defended by an enfilading and reverse fire, against the approaches made by the besiegers on the neighbouring fronts. Whatever the object of an Inundation may be, it requires a depth of four or five feet at least, otherwise it can easily be forded by the Enemy; but when this depth cannot be obtained, holes four or five feet deep and five or six feet wide should be dug in the ground; their length and number may vary, according to circumstances, and as these holes are afterwards hidden by the inundation, the passage is rendered more difficult to the assailants. In order to regulate the height of the water, and consequently the extent of the inundation, a flood-gate, called a *diversoir*, or *drain*, is constructed in such a manner as to afford any height to the water which may be required. It is thus constructed. Two square posts of the largest timber, having grooves of about two inches wide made in their opposite sides, must be firmly fixed in the ground, and supported by braces, so as to resist the pressure of the water. Boards, two inches thick, are then slid into the grooves, from the bottom to the top, so as to form an obstacle to the passage of the water, until it has acquired a certain elevation, beyond which it is allowed freely to run over, and return to its old channel; thus, by adding or taking away any number of boards, the water is made to change its level to any requisite height.

**JOIN.** A term expressive of the junction of one military body to another, or of an individual to a Corps or an Army.

**ISOSCELES.** An isosceles triangle is that which has only two of its sides equal. The angles at the base of an isosceles triangle are equal, and if the equal sides be produced, the angles upon the other side of the base will be equal. Euclid, Prop. 5, Book 1.

**ISSUE OF PAY.** The Mutiny Act provides that no Secretary at War, Paymaster-General of the Army, Paymaster, or any other Officer whatsoever, or their under Officers, shall receive any fees, or make any deduction

whatever out of the pay of any Officer or Soldier in His Majesty's Army, or from their Agents, except the usual deduction, or such others as may from time to time be required by His Majesty's Regulations, or by His Majesty's Orders, signified by the Secretary at War. Paymasters or other Officers, having received any Officers' or Soldiers' pay, and unlawfully detaining the same for the space of one month, or refusing to pay the same when due, are, on conviction before a Court Martial, to be discharged from their employment, and forfeit One Hundred Pounds; the informer, if a Soldier, being entitled to his discharge, if he demands it.

**JUDGE ADVOCATE.** An individual appointed to officiate as public Prosecutor upon every General Court Martial, for the trial of Officers and Soldiers accused of a breach of the Articles of War, or the General Regulations. The functions of this office are various in their nature; and as they are not clearly defined in the Mutiny Act, we are compelled to resort to the established usage and practice, as a guide in the performance of its duties. When a General Court Martial is summoned by proper authority, for the trial of a Military Offender, the Judge Advocate is furnished with the charges on which he is to prosecute, every particular circumstance of which he must carefully investigate. He is bound to give the earliest intimation to the Prisoner, of the time and place appointed for his trial; and must supply him with a correct copy of the charges exhibited against him, with the rank and names of the Witnesses by whom they are to be proved; he should at the same time require from the Accused, a list of the witnesses whom he intends to bring forward in his defence. It is the duty of the Judge Advocate to summon the witnesses for the prosecution to attend at the time and place appointed; the Mutiny Act privileges all witnesses from arrest, during the time of their attendance on the Courts, and in going to, or returning from them; and it enacts further, that witnesses so summoned, who neglect to attend on the Court Martial, or who attending, shall refuse to be sworn, or refuse to give evidence, or answer all such questions as the Court may legally demand, shall be liable to be attached in certain Courts of Law, upon complaint being made, in the



same manner as if they had neglected the summons of those Courts. The Court having assembled, the Judge Advocate calls over the names of the Members, each taking his seat, according to seniority; the Warrants are then read for the assembling of the Court, and empowering the Judge Advocate to officiate. The Prisoner is then asked if he objects to any of the members; if he does, the cause of the challenge must be taken into consideration, and the decision of the Court then communicated to him. The Prosecutor has a similar power of challenging. Where the Prisoner and Prosecutor both decline challenging, or where the causes of the challenge have been disallowed, the Judge Advocate proceeds to administer the Oath, prescribed in the Mutiny Act, to the President and Members; after which, the particular Oath of secrecy required, is taken by him. The Court, being now regularly constituted, the Judge Advocate, as Prosecutor for the Crown, reads aloud the charges, and the Court asks the Prisoner whether "He is Guilty or Not Guilty"; whether he pleads Guilty or otherwise, the Court must proceed in the examination of all the Evidence. The Prosecution being closed, the Prisoner enters upon his defence, after which the Court is cleared for their decision and judgement. The opinion of the Prisoner's Guilt is first collected by the Judge Advocate from every Member, commencing with the junior, and the same course is pursued with regard to the Sentence. Throughout all these Proceedings, the Judge Advocate must ever remember, that he is placed in his situation as the representative of the Government, and has therefore an important duty to perform; while, as the responsible adviser of the Court, he is bound firmly but temperately, to represent to the Members any informality, omission, or illegality, which may occur; and should the Court overrule his observations, he must record his remonstrance on the face of the Proceedings, in order that His Majesty may fully know where to attribute the blame.

**KEEP.** A strong tower in the middle of a Castle, which was usually the last resort of its inhabitants, in the event of a siege.

**KEEP OFF.** To beat off an Enemy from any town, or other post.

**KEEP UP.** In Military Movements, is to keep a regular pace.

**KEEP UP A FIRE,** is to continue firing in regular succession.

**KEYSTONE,** in Architecture, is the centre stone on the top of an arch, which, being wider and fuller at the top than the bottom, wedges and binds in all the rest.

**KIT.** A cant word among Soldiers, to express the complement of Regimental necessities, which they are obliged to keep in constant repair.

**KNAPSACK.** A square frame, covered with canvas, which is strapped on the Infantry Soldier's back, and contains the whole of his Regimental necessities.

**KNIGHT.** From the Saxon word, implying a servant, because they were originally either the King's domestic servants, or his life-guards; a title of honour bestowed by Sovereign Princes upon individuals conspicuous for merit.

The following are the British Orders of Knighthood, arranged according to the dates of their Institution.

**K.G.** The most noble Order of the Garter was instituted by Edward III., January 19th, 1344. Motto, *Honi soit qui mal y pense.* Ribbon, *Blue.* The Collar is composed of pieces of gold, in the fashion of garters; to this is affixed the Image of St. George, called the George, which is the Badge of the Order. The principal Sovereigns in Europe have been invested with this Order.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| G.C.B. Knight Grand Cross | } of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath. An Order of uncertain origin, but so called from a part of the ceremony. It was restored, if not instituted, by Henry IV.; revived in the reign of George I.; extended in 1815. Motto, <i>Tria juncta in uno.</i> Ribbon, <i>Red.</i> |
| K.C.B. Knight Commander   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| C.B. Companion            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

By Statute, January 2d, 1815, it was ordained, "for the purpose of commemorating the auspicious termination of the long and arduous contests in which this Empire has been engaged", that the Order shall be composed of Three Classes, viz.

1st Class. Knights Grand Crosses, not to exceed seventy-two, exclusive of the Sovereign and Princes of

the Blood Royal; twelve of the number may be appointed for Civil and Diplomatic Services. This dignity not to be conferred on any Officer (except the above twelve) who shall not have attained the rank of Major General in the Army, or Rear Admiral in the Navy; and who have been previously appointed to the 2d Class. On May 27, 1820, in contemplation of the coronation of His late Majesty, George IV.; these Regulations were, in part, dispensed with, and seventeen Extra Knights Grand Crosses added to this Order, the vacancies on whose decease are not to be filled up.

2d Class. Knights Commanders: not to exceed, upon the first institution, one hundred and eighty, exclusive of Foreign Officers, holding British Commissions, of whom not exceeding Ten may be admitted as *Honorary Knights Commanders*; in the event of actions of signal distinction, or of future wars, the number of this Class may be increased. Entitled to the distinctive appellation of Knight-hood, and the rights and privileges of Knights Bachelors, but to take precedence of them: to wear the Badge, viz: a cross of eight points, enamelled argent, edged gold, having in each of the four angles a lion passant, gardant, crowned or, and in the centre of the cross three crowns of gold within the circle and motto of the Order, pendent by a red Ribbon round the neck, the Star embroidered on the left side. No person is *now* eligible to this class, under the rank of Major General in the Army, or Rear Admiral in the Navy; and no Knight Commander who has not yet attained such Rank, can wear the Star.

3d Class. Companions of the Order: number unlimited, take precedence of Esquires, but not entitled to the appellation, style, &c. of Knights Bachelors: to wear the badge assigned to the 3d Class, pendent by a narrow red ribbon to the button-hole. No Officer can be nominated unless he shall have received a Medal, or other Badge of honour, or shall have been especially mentioned in Dispatches in the Gazette, as having distinguished himself in action.

K.T. Knight of the Most Ancient order of the Thistle: said to have been instituted by Achaius, King of Scotland, and there claims antiquity above that of the Garter. The order was revived in 1703. Motto, *Nemo me impune la-*

*cessit.* Ribbon, *Green.* The Collar of this order consists of thistles and sprigs of rue; the badge consists of the cross of St. Andrew; whence this Order of Knighthood has been denominated the *Order of St. Andrew.*

K.P. Knight Grand Cross, of the Most Illustrious Order of St. Patrick; instituted by Geo. III. in 1783. It is the only order belonging to Ireland, and is one of the most magnificent in Europe. Motto, *Quis separabit.* Ribbon, *Sky-blue.*

G.C.H. Knight of the Royal Hanoverian Guelphic Order; instituted by Geo. IV., August 12th, 1815. Motto, *Nec Aspera terrent.* Ribbon, *Light blue, watered.*

K.C.H. Knight Commander of ditto.

K.H. Knight of ditto.

K.M.G. Knight of the Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George; instituted by Geo. IV. in 1819. Motto, *Auspicium melioris Ævi.* Ribbon, *Red, with blue edge.*

FOREIGN ORDERS, arranged alphabetically. The abbreviations adopted are prefixed to those Orders which are held by British Subjects.

Regulations respecting Foreign Orders.

1. No British Subjects shall accept a Foreign Order, or wear its Insignia, without having previously obtained a Warrant under the Sign Manual, directed to the Earl Marshal of England, granting them His Majesty's Permission to accept and wear the same.

2. The intention of a Foreign Sovereign to decorate a British Subject with the Insignia of such order shall be noticed to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, either through the King's Minister abroad, or through the accredited Minister of the Foreign Sovereign resident at this Court.

3. When His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall have taken His Majesty's pleasure, and obtained his consent upon the occasion, he shall then signify the same to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department, in order that he may cause the usual Warrant to be prepared for the Royal Sign Manual, and take such other steps as may be necessary for carrying His Majesty's pleasure into effect.

4. When the Warrant is signed by the King, it shall be

announced in the Gazette in the usual manner, and registered in His Majesty's College of Arms.

5. No Subject of His Majesty can be allowed to accept the Insignia of a Foreign Order from any Foreign Sovereign, except they shall be so conferred in consequence of active and distinguished services before the enemy, either at sea or in the field; or unless he shall have been actually employed in the service of such Foreign Sovereign.

6. His Majesty's Licence and Permission does not authorize, and shall not be deemed or construed to authorize, the assumption of any style, appellation, rank, precedence, or privilege, appertaining to a Knight Bachelor of these realms.

N.B. Before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs takes His Majesty's pleasure, on any application for an Officer in the Army to be permitted to accept a Foreign Order, he causes the same to be referred to the Commander-in-Chief, to know whether or not he sees any objection to His Majesty's pleasure being taken thereon.

If the application is in favour of a Naval Officer, a similar communication is made to the First Lord of the Admiralty.

K.A. Knight of St. Andrew in Russia. Instituted in 1698, by Czar Peter Alexiowitz.

K.A.H. Knight of St. Anne of Holstein. Motto, *Amanibus justitiam, pietatem, fidem*. Instituted 1738.

K.A.N. Knight of St. Alexander Newski of Russia. Instituted by Peter the Ist, in 1725. Motto, *Pro labore et patria*.

K.A.S. Knight of the Order of the Annunciation. Instituted by Amadeus VI., Count of Savoy, in 1355, in memory of the glorious action of Amadeus, when he compelled the Saracens to raise the Siege of Rhodes.

K.B.E. Knight of the Order of the Black Eagle of Prussia. Instituted by Frederick I., King of Prussia, in 1701. Motto, *Suum cuique*.

K.C. Knight of the Crescent in Turkey. Instituted by Mahomet II. in 1799. Motto, *Donec totum impleat orbem*.

K.C.S. or K. Ch. III. Knight of the Order of Charles III. of Spain. Instituted 1771. Motto, *Virtuti et merito*.

**K.E.D.** Knight of the Elephant of Denmark. Instituted 1478, by Christian I. of Denmark. Motto, *Magnanimi pretium*.

**K.F.M.** Knight of the Order of Ferdinand and Merit of Naples. Instituted 1806. Motto, *Pro fide et merito*.

**K.F.** Knight of Ferdinand of Spain.

**K.G.F.** Knight of the Golden Fleece of Spain and Austria. Instituted by Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, in 1429, to commemorate his marriage with Isabel of Portugal. Motto, *Pretium non vile laborum*.

**K.G.N.** Knight of St. George and the Reunion of Naples. Instituted 1819.

**K.G.V.** Knight of Gustavus Vasa of Sweden. Instituted by Gustavus III. in 1772. Motto, *Gustafden tredie justifyare*.

**K.I.C.** Knight of the Iron Crown of Italy. Instituted by Napoleon in 1805, on his coronation as King of Italy.

**K.L.** Knight of Leopold of Austria. Instituted 1808.

**K.L.H.** Knight of the Legion of Honour of France. Instituted by Napoleon in 1802. Motto, *Honneur et patrie*.

**K.L.S.** Knight of the Lion and Sun of Persia. Instituted in 1808.

**K.M.** Knight of Malta, or St. John of Jerusalem. Founded about the year 1099.

**K.M.B.** Knight of the Order of Military Merit of Bavaria.

**K.M.F.** Knight of the Order of Military Merit of France. Instituted by Louis XV., 1759, in favor of those Officers of his army who were Protestants. Motto, *Pro virtute bellica*.

**K.M.J.** Knight of the Order of Maximilian Joseph of Bavaria. Instituted 1806.

**K.M.L.** Knight of St. Maurice and Lazare of Sardinia. Instituted 1434. Motto, *Atavis et armis*. The two orders were united in 1572.

**K.M.Pol.** Knight of the Order of Merit of Poland. Instituted 1791. Revived 1807.

**K.M.Prus.** Knight of the Order of Military Merit of Prussia. Instituted 1740. Motto, *Pour le merite*.

**K.M.T.** Knight of Maria Theresa in Austria. Instituted 1757. Motto, *Fortitudine*.

**K.M.W.** Knight of the Military Order of Wurtemberg. Instituted 1799.

**K.P.H.** Knight of St. Philip of Holstein.

**K.P.S.** Knight of the Polar Star of Sweden. Instituted by Frederick I. in 1748. Motto, *Nescit occasum*.

**K.R.E.** Knight of the Red Eagle of Prussia. Instituted 1794, revived 1774. Motto, *Toujours le même*.

**K.S.** Knight of the Sword of Sweden. Instituted 1525, by Gustavus I. Revived 1748.

**K.S.A.** Knight of St. Anne of Russia. Instituted 1735. The same as St. Anne of Holstein, **K.A.H.**

**K.S.A. or K.A.** Knight of St. Andrew of Russia. Vide **K.A.**

**K.S.E.** Knight of St. Esprit of France, or Order of the Holy Ghost. Instituted by Henry III. of France in 1579, in commemoration of three events in his life, having all happened on the same day of the year, Whit-Sunday. Those events were—his birth, his election to the throne of Poland, and his accession to the Crown of France.

**K.S.G.** Knight of St. George of Russia. Instituted by Catherine II. in 1769. Motto, "*Sa schlusbu i chra-borst*," i. e. For Service and Bravery.

**K.S.H.** Knight of St. Henry of Saxony.

**K.S.L.** Knight of St. Louis of France. Instituted by Louis XIV. in 1693. Motto, *Bellicæ virtutis premium*.

**K.S.S. or K.S.P.** Knight of St. Stanislaus of Poland. Instituted by Stanislaus, King of Poland, 1765. Revived 1815. Motto, *Premiando incitat*.

**K.S.W.** Knight of St. Wladimer of Russia. Instituted by Catharine II., 1782. Revived 1801.

**K.St.C.** Knight of the Order of St. Catherine of Sicily.

**K.St.F.** Knight of St. Fernando of Spain. Instituted 1811.

**K.St.H.** Knight of St. Hermenegilde of Spain. Instituted 1814.

**K.St.J.P.** Knight of St. John of Prussia.

**K.St.J.** Knight of St. Januarius of Naples. Instituted in 1738. Motto, *In sanguine fœdus*.

**K.St.J.N.** Knight of St. Joachim of Naples. Instituted 1755. Motto, *Junxit amicus amor*.

**K.St.Jos.** Knight of St. Joseph of Tuscany. Instituted 1807.

**K.T.S.** Knight of the Tower and Sword of Portugal. Instituted 1808.

**K.W.** Knight of Wilhelm of the Netherlands. Instituted 1815.

**K.W.E.** Knight of the White Eagle of Poland. Instituted 1315. Revived 1705. Motto, *Pro fide, rege, lege.*

**LADDERS, SCALING.** A particular ladder made of flat staves, for the purpose of scaling or mounting an Enemy's walls or ramparts.

**LATITUDE.** The Latitude of a place is its distance from the Equator measured on the meridian, and can never exceed 90°. It takes its name according to the situation of the place, North or South of the Equator; therefore all places lying at the same distance from, and on the same side of the Equator, are said to be under the same parallel of Latitude. Parallels of Latitude are circles parallel to the Equator.

**LEAD.** The heaviest metal except gold and quicksilver, but the softest of all, little subject to rust and very ductile; for which reason it is used for many mechanical purposes. Specific Gravity 11325.

**LEAGUE.** A confederacy. Also,

A measure of length, varying in different countries according to the number of geometrical paces it contains. A League at Sea consists of 3000 geometrical paces, or three English Miles. The German and Dutch Leagues each contain 4000 geometrical paces. Of the Spanish Leagues 17 make a degree, or 20 French Leagues, or 69½ English Miles. The French League is sometimes the same as the English, but in some parts of France it consists of 3500 paces; the mean or common League consists of 2400 paces; the little League of 2000.

**LEAVE OF ABSENCE.** Vide *Absence.*

**LEGER.** The entries made in the Day Book of each Troop or Company are to be transcribed into the Leger on or before the 24th of each month. The articles for which a soldier is charged, the price of each, and the date at which it is supplied, are in every case to be detailed in the Leger. A convenient space is to be left, for the signature of each Soldier, as an acknowledgement of the cor-



rectness of his account up to the prescribed period of settlement.

**LEGION.** The Roman Legions, as they are described by Polybius, in the time of the Punic wars, differed very materially from those which achieved the victories of Cæsar, or defended the monarchy of Hadrian and the Antonines. The constitution of the Imperial Legion may be described in a few words. The heavy-armed infantry, which composed its principal strength, was divided into ten cohorts, and fifty-five companies, under the orders of a correspondent number of tribunes and centurions. The first cohort, which always claimed the post of honour and the custody of the eagle, was formed of 1105 soldiers, the most approved for valour and fidelity. The remaining nine cohorts consisted each of 555; and the whole body of legionary infantry amounted to 6100 men. Their arms were uniform, and admirably adapted to the nature of their service: an open helmet with a lofty crest; a breast-plate or coat of mail; greaves on their legs, and an ample buckler on their left arm. The buckler was of an oblong and concave figure, four feet in length, and two and a half in breadth, framed of a light wood, covered with a bull's hide, and strongly guarded with plates of brass. Besides a lighter spear, the legionary soldier grasped in his right hand the formidable *pilum*, a ponderous javelin, whose utmost length was about six feet, and which was terminated by a massy triangular point of steel of eighteen inches. This instrument was indeed much inferior to our modern fire arms; since it was exhausted by a single discharge, at the distance of only ten or twelve paces. Yet when it was launched by a firm and skilful hand, there was not any cavalry that durst venture within its reach, nor any shield or corslet that would sustain the impetuosity of its weight. As soon as the Roman had darted his *pilum*, he drew his sword, and rushed forwards to close with the enemy. His sword was a short well tempered Spanish blade, that carried a double edge, and was alike suited to the purpose of striking or of pushing; but the soldier was always instructed to prefer the latter use of his weapon, as his own body remained less exposed, whilst he inflicted a more dangerous wound on his adversary. The legion was usually drawn up eight deep, and the regular distance

of three feet was left between the files as well as ranks. A body of troops habituated to preserve this open order, in a long front and a rapid charge, found themselves prepared to execute every disposition which the circumstances of war, or the skill of their leader, might suggest. The soldier possessed a free space for his arms and motions, and sufficient intervals were allowed, through which seasonable reinforcements might be introduced to the relief of the exhausted combatants. The tactics of the Greeks and Macedonians were formed on very different principles. The strength of the phalanx depended on sixteen ranks of long pikes, wedged together in the closest array. But it was soon discovered by reflection, as well as by the event, that the strength of the phalanx was unequal to contend with the activity of the legion.

The Cavalry, without which the force of the legion would have remained imperfect, was divided into ten troops or squadrons; the first, as the companion of the first cohort, consisted of an hundred and thirty-two men; whilst each of the other nine amounted only to sixty-six. The entire establishment formed a Regiment, if we may use the modern expression, of seven hundred and twenty-six horse, naturally connected with its respective legion, but occasionally separated to act in line, or to compose a part of the wings of the army. Trajan and Hadrian formed their cavalry from the same provinces, and the same class of their subjects, which recruited the ranks of the legion. The horses were bred, for the most part, in Spain or Cappadocia. The Roman troopers despised the complete armour, with which the cavalry of the East was encumbered. *Their* more useful arms consisted in a helmet, an oblong shield, light boots, and a coat of mail. A javelin and a long broad sword were their principal weapons of defence. The use of lances and of iron maces, they seem to have borrowed from the Barbarians.

The safety and honour of the empire was principally entrusted to the legions, but the policy of Rome condescended to adopt every useful instrument of War. Considerable levies were regularly made among the provincials, who had not yet deserted the honourable distinction of Romans. Many dependent princes and communities, dispersed round the frontiers, were permitted for a while

to hold their freedom and security by the tenure of military service. Even select troops of hostile barbarians were frequently compelled or persuaded to consume their dangerous valour in remote climates for the benefit of the state. All these were included under the general name of Auxiliaries; and however they might vary, according to the difference of times and circumstances, their numbers were seldom much inferior to those of the legions themselves. Among the Auxiliaries, the bravest and most faithful bands were placed under the command of præfects and centurions, and severely trained in the arts of Roman discipline; but the far greater part retained those arms, to which the nature of their country, or their early habits of life, more peculiarly adapted them. By this institution each legion, to whom a certain proportion of auxiliaries was allotted, contained within itself every species of lighter troops, and of missile weapons; and was capable of encountering every nation, with the advantages of its respective arms and discipline. Nor was the legion destitute of what, in modern language, would be styled a train of artillery. It consisted in ten military engines of the largest, and fifty-five of a smaller size; but all of which, either in an oblique or horizontal manner, discharged stones and darts with irresistible violence. *Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.*

LETTERS, *Circular.* Official Letters, sometimes called *Circulars*, which are sent to several persons and convey the same information. Vide *Official Letters*.

LETTERS, *Soldiers'.* Soldiers are allowed by Act of Parliament to send and receive Letters at an almost nominal rate of Postage. Very strict orders have been issued to Commanding Officers, calling upon them to explain to the men under their command the penalties denounced against any soldier guilty of a fraud upon the Revenue, by presenting for his Officer's endorsement any letter which is not *bond fide* his own, and on his own affairs. And the utmost vigilance is requisite on the part of Officers to detect and prevent a crime, the extension, of which would eventually impose on the Government, the necessity of repealing an Act conferring such important advantages on the British Army.

LEVELLING, is the art of finding how much higher

or lower any given point on the surface of the earth is, than another point on the same surface. The apparent level, is a straight line tangential to the surface of the earth or true level; every point of the apparent level, except the point of contact, is higher than the true level.

**LEVER.** In Mechanics, is any inflexible rod, bar, or beam which serves to raise weights, while it is supported at a point called the *fulcrum* or prop, which is the centre of motion. There are *four* kinds of levers. The *first*, is that in which the rod is supported in some part of its length by a *fulcrum*, and the moving and resisting bodies are at the opposite extremities; of this kind are, balances, scales, crows, handspikes, scissors, and pincers. The *second*, is that which has the weight between the moving power and the fulcrum; such as, oars, rudders, and cutting knives which are fixed at one end. The *third*, is that in which one end rests on the fulcrum, the resistance is at the other end, and the moving power is in some part of the intermediate length; this is exemplified in tongs, the bones and muscles of animals, and men raising a scaling ladder; in this latter instance, the ground is the fulcrum, the weight of the ladder the resistance, and the men raising it the moving power. The *fourth* kind, called the *bended lever*, resembles the first, excepting that the rod is bent for convenience, and that the fulcrum is at the angular point; for instance, a hammer drawing a nail. The levers are supposed to be void of gravity or weight, or their arms to be *in equilibrio* before the weights are applied. The moving and resisting powers are supposed in all cases, to act perpendicularly to the length of the arms of the levers to which they are applied.

**LIE UNDER ARMS.** To remain in a state of preparation for immediate action.

**LIEUTENANT,** a rank next to that of a Captain.

**LIFE GUARDS.** His Majesty's Regiments of Life Guards and the Royal Regiment of Horse Guards, take precedence over every Corps in the Service. These Regiments when on the King's duty in London, or where the Court is held, possess the privilege of receiving the orders of, and reporting to, the Sovereign, through the Gold Stick in waiting, or in such other manner as His Majesty may be pleased to appoint.

**LIGHTS on board Ship:** The King's Regulations require all lights to be extinguished by 8 o'clock at night, except the lights over which there may be sentries; a report of this order being complied with, is to be regularly made at the time to the Commanding Officer, by the Officer of the Day. The Officers' lights are to be extinguished at 10 o'clock, unless the Commanding Officer should give his permission occasionally for a longer time, which, however, is only to be granted in cases of sickness, or other emergency. No smoking is allowed between decks, nor any lights among the men, except in lanterns.

**LIGHT INFANTRY.** A company of active, strong men, carefully selected from the rest of the Battalion. There are also several Light Infantry Regiments, distinguished for their services and gallantry in the Field. All Regiments of the Line are now ordered to be instructed in the extended movements of Light Infantry, in order that in the absence of Light Troops they may be capable of supplying their place, and performing their more active duties. The object of Light Infantry Movements, whether in Battalion or in Company, is to protect the Advance and Retreat, and to cover and assist the manoeuvres, or formation of larger bodies. The first principle essential to this object, is the utmost rapidity consistent with order and regularity; when no particular time is specified, all movements in close order, except formations from file, are in quick time; all formations from file, and all extensions, are in double time, a just discretion being vested in every Commanding Officer on Actual Service, where the double time must be sparingly used. The Light Company always occupies its place on the left of the Battalion until called for. When the Call sounds, the Company *orders arms*, and unfixes bayonets, without word of command, and remains in readiness to move. The distance between the files of Light Infantry, when extended, is regulated by the Commanding Officer; but when it is not specified, six paces is the general rule.

**LIMBER.** In Artillery, is a two-wheeled carriage with shafts, to fasten the trail of travelling carriages by means of a pintail, or iron pin, when on the march, and taken off when on Battery, or placed in the Park of Artillery, which is called unlimbering the Guns. When the Limber is suf-

ficiently to the rear, after unlimbering, it halts ten yards in rear of, and covering its gun. The Ammunition Waggon halts one horse's length in rear of the gun-limber.

**LIME.** A glutinous matter, of which mortar is made; so called because used in cement. It is composed of every kind of stone that will calcine, the hardest stones being the best, and chalk the worst.

**LINE, TO.** Is to place troops in a line: thus, to line hedges, or walls, is to place soldiers behind them.

**LINE.** In Geometry a line signifies length without breadth. A straight, or right line, is that which lies evenly between its extreme points. Parallel lines, are those which are at equal distances from each other, and drawn in such a manner, that although they may be produced both ways *ad infinitum*, they can never meet.

*The Line.* An expression used to distinguish the Regular Regiments of the British Army from other Corps, all numbered Regiments being part of "The Line." The Life Guards, Horse Guards, Foot Guards, Royal Marines, Fencibles, Volunteer and Yeomanry Corps, do not come under this designation.

**LINE OF DEMARCATION.** A line which is drawn by consent, to ascertain the limits of lands or territories belonging to different powers.

**LINES OF DEFENCE.** Vide the words *Defence* and *Fortification*.

**LINES.** Lines are a species of Field Works, constructed in order to cover the front, and form the immediate defence of an Army, or the frontiers of a State. They consist of a series of fronts, the tracing of which is necessarily adapted to the number of Troops intended for their occupation. They are either a succession of fronts traced without any interruption, save the necessary passages, and called *Continued lines*; or they are formed of various detached works, having intervals between them, in which case they are styled, *Interrupted lines*, or *lines with intervals*. When intended for the defence of Frontiers, they are generally composed of important works, and are seldom of any other than that description of lines, called *interrupted*.

*Continued lines* present in their tracing, three grand divisions; those composed of Redans, Cremaillères, and

lastly, bastioned lines, the names of which sufficiently mark the nature and degree of the defence they afford. In addition to these primary divisions, there are some lines of a mixed nature, consisting of extended fronts, supported at regular intervals by projecting works, which from their advanced situation necessarily obtain a formidable range in front of the lines; these works are either bastions, lunettes, or queues d' hironde, so called from their presenting towards the enemy two salient angles, the sides of which respectively flank each other.

*Interrupted lines*, presenting a series of detached posts, obviously admit of any tracing adapted to the defence of a post; the works generally used in their construction are redans, queues d' hironde, and bastions. Whatever the works may be, which compose a line with intervals, they should defend the ground between them, and protect each other; therefore the length of the lines of defence, and more especially the breadth of the intervals, should not exceed eighty toises; the flanking parts should also be perpendicular to the lines of defence, or at least, they should deviate as little as possible from that direction.

**LIST.** A Roll or Catalogue; as, the Pay list, the Army list.

**LITTER.** A species of hurdle bed on which the wounded are sometimes carried from the field of battle.

**LOCHABER AXE.** A formidable weapon formerly used by the Highlanders, but now only by the Edinburgh Guard.

**LOCK OF A GUN.** That part of a musquet, or pistol, by which fire is produced for the discharge of the piece.

**LODGEMENT.** A retrenchment made for shelter when the Counterscarp or some other post is gained.

**LOGARITHMS.** Are a series of numbers, invented by Lord Napier, of Merchiston, in 1614, to facilitate troublesome calculations. Logarithms have been greatly improved of late years, and are very serviceable in Mathematical and Scientific calculations. By means of these numbers, Multiplication is performed by simple Addition, and Division, by merely subtracting; for if the logarithms of two numbers be added together, the sum will be the logarithm of their product; and if from the logarithm of

the dividend you subtract the logarithm of the divisor, the remainder will be the logarithm of the quotient. Accurate tables have been published, containing the logarithms of every number, from 1 to 100,000, and the logarithms answering to the sines, cosines, tangents, cotangents, secants, and cosecants, of every angle in the quadrant.

**LONGITUDE**, of the Earth, signifies its extent from East to West, in contradistinction to its latitude, or extent from one pole to another.

The longitude of a place is its distance from some given point, called the first Meridian, which is reckoned either West or East. The English reckon from the Meridian of Greenwich.

**LOOP HOLES**. Are small openings made in the walls of a Castle, or a Fortification, for musquetry to fire through.

**LUNETTES**. Are small works constructed on each side of the Ravelin to protect it, and supply its deficiency of saliency; one face being perpendicular to the Ravelin, and the other nearly perpendicular to that of the Bastion. Vide Horn Work Cut, c c.

**MAGAZINE**. A place in which stores, arms, ammunition, or provisions, are kept.

**MAIL**. A coat of mail, so called from the French *Maille*, signifying an iron ring for the armour.

**MAJOR**. An Officer, next in rank to the Lieutenant Colonel of a Regiment. No Officer can be promoted to a Majority until he has been six years in the Service.

*Major of Brigade*, is the channel through which all orders are received and communicated to the troops; he is considered as an Officer attached to the Brigade, not personally to the Officer commanding it. He inspects all Guards, Outposts, and Picquets, furnished by the Brigade, and is responsible that they are withdrawn when the Brigade is to march. No person under the rank of a General Officer, unless commanding a Brigade, the Adjutant General excepted, has any right to give directions to the Major of Brigade on the General Parade, or to interfere with any party he is parading, until the Brigade



Major delivers it over to the Officer who is to command it.

**MALINGERER.** A soldier who feigns illness in order to avoid his duty. Any soldier convicted of malingering, feigning or producing disease or infirmity, or of being detained in Hospital in consequence of materially injuring his health by his own vice or intemperance, and thereby rendering himself unfit for the Service; or of absenting himself from an Hospital whilst under Medical Treatment; or of being guilty of a gross violation of the Rules of the Hospital; or of intentionally protracting his cure; or of wilfully aggravating his disease, is liable to be tried by a Court Martial for "Disgraceful Conduct," and to suffer the punishments attached to that crime.

**MARAUDING.** Death, or Transportation, are among the punishments awarded against any soldier who is guilty of the disgraceful crime of quitting his post or colours, to go in search of plunder; and where under the circumstances in which the Army would take the Field in any part of the United Kingdom, and committed against the persons, or properties, of our own countrymen, whom it is our duty to protect, will become a crime of such enormity, as to admit of no remission of the awful punishment which the Military Law awards to offences of this nature. The Provost Marshal, in making his rounds, will be authorized to execute it immediately, and in its greatest rigor, against all who are detected by him in the fact. *Gen. Reg.*

**MARCHING.** Under the head of *Cadence* are detailed the several degrees of marching, established by Regulation, in the British Army. It has been justly observed, in the Instructions for the Field Exercise, that it cannot be too strongly inculcated, that every just movement and manœuvre depends upon the correct equality of march established and practised by all the Troops of the same Army, and that where this is not attended to, disunion and confusion must follow on the junction of several Battalions; although, when taken separately, each may be well trained.

Officers and Soldiers receive an allowance in addition to their pay, for the purpose of covering the expenses which they necessarily incur, when marching by Route in any part of the United Kingdom.

Every Soldier entitled to his Discharge, if he is serving abroad and demands it, must be sent to Great Britain, or Ireland, free of expense, and receives Marching Money from the place of his landing to the Parish in which he originally enlisted. The same liberal indulgence applies to Soldiers when discharged on Home Service.

**MARINES.** The great services which the Royal Marines have rendered to the Country on every occasion, and particularly during the late War, entitle them to the gratitude and respect of the well informed portion of the community. They are a body of Troops raised for the Naval Service, and trained alike to encounter the Enemy by Sea or in the Field of Battle. During a Naval Action their services are of importance in sweeping the decks of the Enemy by the fire of their musquetry from various parts of the ship; while on shore, their discipline and appearance have invariably elicited the admiration of all who are conversant with the detail of military affairs. No Commissions can be purchased in the Royal Marines, every individual rising according to his seniority.

**MARRIAGE.** The King's Regulations direct that Soldiers who marry without leave from their Commanding Officer, are to be strictly excluded from deriving any of those comforts and advantages which His Majesty's bounty, and the custom of the Service, have extended to Married Soldiers and to their wives of good characters. The great increase of the number of women in many Regiments, particularly in those stationed in Ireland, has recently called forth the observations of the General Commanding in Chief, with a view to direct the attention of Commanding Officers to this serious evil, which annually causes great misery and distress on the embarkation of Corps, and subjects the country to much incidental expense. The number of women allowed to embark with their husbands when proceeding on Service, is limited to the proportion of 6 to every 100 men.

Soldiers marrying without leave, ought never to be acknowledged as such in the Regiment; they should not be permitted to live out of Mess, nor their wives to sleep in Barracks.

**MARTIAL LAW.** Is the Law of Arms, which depends entirely upon the Regulations which the Sovereign, or of those to whom he is pleased to delegate his autho-

city, may consider it necessary to issue; for although the British Constitution restrains the King from making laws in time of Peace without the consent of Parliament, yet, in time of War he possesses an unlimited power over the Army. Martial Law may, in fact, be termed a subjection to the Articles of War.

**MASK.** A Battery is said to be masked when its external appearance is such as to mislead and lull the suspicions of a reconnoitring or approaching Enemy. It frequently occurs during the course of a Campaign, that a body of Troops encamps before a Fortress, for the purpose of keeping the Garrison in awe; thereby allowing an army to act in its vicinity, or to leave it in the rear with impunity; in this case the Fortress is said to be masked by the opposing Forces.

**MATCH.** A preparation invented to retain fire for the service of Artillery, Mines, and fireworks. The slow match is generally prepared from a kind of slightly twisted hemp, soaked in a strong lye, a yard of which will burn about eight hours. The Quick Match is made of cotton wicks, which undergo a peculiar process of steeping and rolling in saltpetre, spirits of wine, mealed powder, and rain water.

**MATHEMATICS.** The Science which treats of every kind of quantity that can be numbered or measured. That part which relates to numbers is called Arithmetic, while that which treats of measuring, or figured extension, is termed Geometry. These two, being the foundation of all the other parts, are called Pure, or Abstract Mathematics, because they investigate and demonstrate the properties of abstract numbers and magnitudes of every kind. When these parts are applied to particular or practical subjects, they constitute the branch called Mixed Mathematics, and to these may be referred, Astronomy, Optics, Geography, Hydrography, Hydrostatics, Mechanics, Fortification, Gunnery, Projectiles, Mining, and Engineering. The knowledge of Military Mathematics is applicable to all the operations of War, where every thing consists in proportion, measure, and motion, bringing into play the several important sciences already enumerated, a certain proficiency in most of which is absolutely requisite to the formation of a good and skilful Officer.

**MATTOCK.** A Pioneer's instrument, resembling a pick-axe, but having two broad sharp edges instead of points.

**MEAN.** As a general term, implies the medium between two extremes.

**MEASURE.** The term Measure is very comprehensive, and is distinguished into six kinds, viz.:—Length, Surface, Solidity or Capacity, Force of Gravity, or what is commonly called Weight, Angles, and Time:

1. *Measure of Length.*

12 inches = 1 foot.

3 feet = 1 yard.

5½ yards = 1 Rod or Pole.

40 poles = 1 Furlong.

8 furlongs = 1 Mile.

69  $\frac{1}{5}$  miles = 1 Degree of a Great Circle of the Earth.

An inch is the smallest lineal measure to which a name is given, but subdivisions are used for various purposes. Mechanics divide the Inch into *eighths*. By Officers of the Revenue, and by Scientific persons, it has been divided into *tenths*, *hundredths*, &c.

In measuring cloth of all kinds, a nail = 2½ inches.

a quarter = 4 nails.

a yard = 4 quarters.

an ell = 5 quarters.

In measuring the height of horses, a hand = 4 inches.

In measuring depths, a fathom = 6 feet.

In land measure, a link = 7·92 inches.

a chain = 100 links.

**Foreign Measures of Length.**

The Rhyndland Foot ..... 1·033 Eng. feet.

The Rhyndland Rood ..... 12·396 —

The French Toise ..... 2·1315 yards.

The German Mile (15 to a degree) ... 8116 —

The Scales to French and German Military Maps and Plans are generally given in leagues, miles, toises or Rhyndland Roods. But the "*medn*," or "*common*" German Miles seem to be of no determinate length. According to the table given in Tielke's Field Engineer, they vary from 19020 to 28530 Paris Feet. And we sometimes find a scale denominated, "a mile, or two hours' walk on the Road."

The Russian Werst, about three quarters of an English Mile.

2. *Measure of Surface.*

A square foot = 144 square inches.

A square yard = 9 square feet.

A Perch or Rod =  $30\frac{1}{4}$  square yards.

A Rood = 40 perches.

An acre = 4 Roods = 10 square chains.

A square mile = 640 acres.

GRECIAN MEASURES OF LENGTH. IN ENGLISH YARDS, FEET, INCHES, AND DECIMALS.

|       | Dactylus, Digit                   | Yards. | Feet. | In. | Dec.                 |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--------|-------|-----|----------------------|
|       |                                   |        |       |     |                      |
| 4     | Doron, Dochme.....                | 0      | 0     | 0   | 0.7554 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 10    | 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Lichas.....       | 0      | 0     | 0   | 3.0218 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 11    | 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Lichas.....       | 0      | 0     | 0   | 7.5546 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 12    | 1 $\frac{1}{10}$ Orthodoron.....  | 0      | 0     | 0   | 8.3101 $\frac{3}{8}$ |
| 16    | 1 $\frac{1}{10}$ Spithame.....    | 0      | 0     | 0   | 9.0656 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 18    | 1 $\frac{1}{10}$ Foot.....        | 0      | 1     | 0   | 0.0875               |
| 20    | 1 $\frac{1}{10}$ Cubit.....       | 0      | 1     | 1   | 1.5984 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 24    | 2 Pygon.....                      | 0      | 1     | 3   | 1.109 $\frac{1}{2}$  |
| 24    | 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Cubit larger..... | 0      | 1     | 6   | 1.13125              |
| 96    | 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ 4 Pace.....       | 2      | 0     | 0   | 0.525                |
| 9600  | 960 Stadium                       | 168    | 0     | 4   | 5                    |
| 76800 | 19200 8 Mile                      | 1395   | 0     | 0   | 0                    |

## ROMAN MEASURES OF LENGTH.

|                                                                     | Yards. | Feet. | Inches.             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|---------------------|
| Digitus transversus .....                                           | 0      | 0     | 0.725 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Uncia .....                                         | 0      | 0     | 0.967               |
| 4 3 Palmus Minor .....                                              | 0      | 0     | 2.901               |
| 16 12 4 Pes .....                                                   | 0      | 0     | 11.604              |
| 20 15 5 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Palmipes .....                              | 0      | 1     | 2.505               |
| 24 18 6 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Cubitus .....                               | 0      | 1     | 5.406               |
| 40 30 10 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Gradus .....               | 0      | 2     | 5.01                |
| 80 60 20 5 4 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ 2 Passus .....                         | 0      | 4     | 10.02               |
| 10000 7500 2500 625 500 416 $\frac{2}{3}$ 250 125 Stadium ...       | 201    | 1     | 4.5                 |
| 80000 60000 20000 5000 5000 3333 $\frac{1}{3}$ 2000 1000 8 Milliare | 1611   | 2     | 0                   |

3. Measure of *Solidity*.

1 Cubic foot = 1728 cubic inches.

1 Cubic yard = 26 cubic feet.

Imperial measure of *Capacity* for all liquids and for all dry goods, except such as are comprised in the last division of Measures of Solidity or Capacity:

4 Gills = 1 pint = 34 $\frac{3}{8}$  cubic in. nearly.2 Pints = 1 quart = 69 $\frac{1}{4}$ 4 Quarts = 1 gallon = 277 $\frac{1}{4}$ 2 Gallons = 1 peck = 544 $\frac{1}{2}$ 8 Gallons = 1 bushel = 2218 $\frac{1}{8}$ 8 Bushels = 1 quarter = 10 $\frac{1}{4}$  cubic ft. nearly.5 Quarters = 1 load = 51 $\frac{1}{8}$ 

} used  
for dry  
goods  
only.

For liquids, several denominations have been heretofore used, and will probably continue to be employed. Such are: for Beer, the Firkin of 9 Gallons, the Kilderkin of 18 Gallons, the Barrel of 36, the Hogshead of 54, and the Butt of 108 Gallons. Flour is sold nominally by measure, but actually by weight, reckoned at 7 lb. Avoirdupoise to a gallon.

Imperial Measure of Capacity, for coals, culm, lime, fish, potatoes, fruit, and other goods, commonly sold by heaped measure:

|           |              |                         |
|-----------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 2 Gallons | = 1 Peck     | = 704 cubic in. nearly. |
| 8 Gallons | = 1 Bushel   | = 2815½                 |
| 3 Bushels | = 1 Sack     | = 4½ cubic ft. nearly.  |
| 12 Sacks  | = 1 Chaldron | = 58½                   |

The goods are to be heaped up in the form of a cone, to a height above the rim of the measure, of at least  $\frac{3}{4}$  of its depth. The Imperial Gallon contains exactly 10 lbs. Avoirdupoise of pure water, consequently the pint will hold 1½ lb., and the bushel 80 lbs.

#### 4. Measure of Weight. Avoirdupoise Weight.

|                              |                        |                |
|------------------------------|------------------------|----------------|
| 27¼ Grains                   | = 1 dram               | = 27¼ gr.      |
| 16 Drams                     | = 1 ounce              | = 437½         |
| 16 Ounces                    | = 1 pound (lb.)        | = 7000         |
| 28 Pounds                    | = 1 quarter (qr.)      |                |
| 4 Quarters                   | = 1 hundred-wt. (cwt.) |                |
| 20 Cwt.                      | = 1 ton.               |                |
| In weighing Meat, 8 Pounds   | = 1 stone.             |                |
| In the Wool trade, 14 Pounds | = 1 stone.             | cwt. qrs. lbs. |
| 2 Stone                      | = 1 tod                | = 0 1 0        |
| 6½ Tod                       | = 1 wey                | = 1 2 14       |
| 2 Wey                        | = 1 sack               | = 3 1 0        |
| 12 Sacks                     | = 1 last               | = 39 0 0       |

#### Troy Weight.

|                 |                 |              |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 24 Grains       | = 1 Pennyweight | = 24 grains. |
| 20 Pennyweights | = 1 Ounce       | = 480        |
| 12 Ounces       | = 1 Pound       | = 5760       |

These are the denominations of Troy weight, when used for weighing Gold, Silver, and precious stones, (except diamonds.)

#### Apothecaries' Weight.

|                 |                        |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| 20 Grains (gr.) | = 1 scruple (sc. or ℥) |
| 3 Scruples      | = 1 dram (dr. or ℥)    |

|           |                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| 8 Drams   | = 1 ounce (oz. or $\frac{1}{3}$ )  |
| 12 Ounces | = 1 pound (lb. or $\frac{1}{16}$ ) |

The *Carat*, used in weighing diamonds, is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  grains. The term, however, when used to express the fineness of gold, has a relative meaning only. Every mass of alloyed gold is supposed to be divided into twenty-four equal parts; thus, the standard for coin is twenty-two carats fine, that is, it consists of twenty-two parts of pure gold, and two parts of alloy, making in all twenty-four parts. What is called the *new standard*, used for *match cases*, &c., is eighteen carats fine.

5. *Angular Measure*, or Divisions of the Circle.

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| 60 Seconds  | = 1 minute.                   |
| 60 Minutes  | = 1 degree.                   |
| 30 Degrees  | = 1 sign.                     |
| 90 Degrees  | = 1 quadrant.                 |
| 360 Degrees | = 12 signs = 1 circumference. |

Formerly the Subdivisions were carried on by sixties; thus the second was divided into sixty thirds, and so on. At present the second is more generally divided decimally into 10ths, 100ths, &c. The degree is frequently so divided.

6. *Measure of Time*.

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 60 Seconds          | = 1 minute.         |
| 60 Minutes          | = 1 hour.           |
| 24 Hours            | = 1 day.            |
| 7 Days              | = 1 week.           |
| 28 Days             | = 1 lunar month.    |
| 28, 29, 30, 31 Days | = 1 calendar month. |
| 12 Calendar Months  | = 1 year.           |
| 365 Days            | = 1 common year.    |
| 366 Days            | = 1 leap year.      |

In 400 years, 97 are leap years, and 303 common years. The same remark, as in the case of angular measure, applies to the mode of subdividing the second of time.

**MECHANICS.** That branch of the Mathematics, which treats of motion, and develops the effects of powers or moving forces, so far as they are applied to engines. *Mechanical powers* are certain simple instruments employed for raising greater weights, or overcoming greater resistance, than, without their aid, could be effected by mere natural strength; they are seven in



number, viz. the Lever, the Wheel and Axle, the Pulley, the Inclined Plane, the Wedge, the Screw, and the Funicular Machine.

The *Lever* has already been described.

In the *Wheel and Axle*, the cord by which the power acts, is placed about the circumference of the wheel, while that of the weight goes round its axle, or round a smaller wheel attached to the larger, and having the same axis or centre. To this power belong all turning or wheel machines, such as cranes, windlasses, capstans, &c. The Wheel and Axle possess a great advantage over the simple Lever, in point of convenience; for a weight can be raised but a short distance by the Lever, while, by the continued turning of this wheel and roller, the weight may be raised from any depth, and to any height.

A *Pulley* is a small wheel, commonly made of wood or brass, which turns about an iron axis, passing through its centre, and fixed in a block, by means of a cord passing round its circumference; it serves to draw up any considerable weight. The Pulley is either single, or combined with others to increase the power; it is also fixed or moveable, according as it is fixed to one spot, or moves up and down with the weight and power.

The *Inclined Plane* is a plane surface, inclined, or making an angle with the horizon. This power becomes available in some situations where the other mechanical powers cannot be conveniently applied; as in sliding heavy weights either up or down a plank or plane laid sloping, letting casks down into a cellar, or drawing them out from it: also, when removing earth from a low to a higher situation, by means of wheel-barrows, or otherwise, inclined planes made of boards laid aslope serve for the barrows to run upon.

The *Wedge* is a piece of wood or metal, in the form of a rectangular prism. In this power, the friction against the sides is very great, equalling at least the force to be overcome, because the wedge retains any position to which it is driven, and therefore the resistance is doubled by the friction. But the Wedge possesses one great advantage over the other mechanical powers, arising from the force of percussion, or the blow with which the back is struck. Accordingly, we find it produces effects vastly

superior to those of any other machine; for instance, the splitting and raising the largest timber, or the hardest rocks; the raising the largest ships, by driving a wedge beneath them, which can be performed by the blow of a mallet; and thus it appears that the blow of a hammer on the back of a wedge is incomparably greater than any mere pressure, and will overcome it. The thinner the wedge, the more effect it has in splitting a body, or overcoming resistance against its sides. All cutting instruments may be referred to the wedge; a chisel or an axe is a simple wedge; a saw is a number of chisels fixed in a line; a knife may be considered as a wedge, when employed in splitting; but if attention be paid to its edge, it will be found to be a fine saw, as is evident from the greater effect produced by a drawing stroke than a direct action of the edge.

The *Screw* is a spiral thread or groove, cut round a cylinder, making everywhere the same angle with its length. It is chiefly used in compressing or squeezing bodies, in stamping coins, or making impressions on paper, linen, or cards, and is of vast utility in science, by enabling us to measure or subdivide small spaces. A very ordinary screw will divide an inch into 5000 parts, but the fine hardened steel screws, applied to astronomical instruments, will divide much more minutely.

The *Funicular Machine* is formed by a cord being made to pass over two fixed pulleys, and a weight being applied to the cord, in any position between the Pulleys, and another weight at each of the extremities, the ratio of the three weights, or any of them being unknown, can be ascertained by forming a triangle, with lines drawn parallel to the directions in which they pull, from the points of application of the weight between the Pulleys.

**MEDICAL AID.** Officers commanding Detachments to which no Medical Officer is attached, are directed to turn their earliest attention to the obtaining of medical assistance. It is only when they have ascertained, that there is no Medical Staff Officer in the Vicinity of their post, that they are authorized in having recourse to Civil Practitioners, of which a special report is immediately to be made to the Commanding Officer, for the purpose of

L

being transmitted to the Director-General of the Army Medical Board.

**MEDICAL BOARD.** A Medical Board, consisting of five, or at the least, three Medical Officers, not under the rank of a Regimental or Staff Surgeon, may be convened by an order, through the Secretary at War, for the inspection of wounded Officers, in order to secure them a provision for Life, according to regulations regarding Pensions to Officers; and in certain cases, for the examination of Officers, retiring upon Full or Half-Pay. The President and Members of these Boards are required to make a declaration upon honour, that they will duly and impartially investigate and give their opinion on the Case of the Officer before the Board, according to the true spirit and meaning of His Majesty's Orders and Regulations; and binding them to secrecy, as regards either their own vote, or that of any other Member of the Board.

**MERLON.** The space of the parapet remaining between two embrasures; it is generally from fifteen to eighteen feet in length.

**MESS.** An allowance is granted by His Majesty, in aid of the expense of the Officers' Messes of Corps stationed in the United Kingdom. The object of this allowance is to place the Regimental Mess on the most respectable footing, and to give a general extension of its advantages and benefits, by enabling every individual Officer to become a Member. A reasonable supply of mess necessities is permitted to be charged, at the discretion of the Commanding Officer, against the Mess Fund; but with this exception, the whole sum must be applied to the reduction of the daily expenses of the Mess, for the comfort and accommodation exclusively of those who attend it, and more particularly for that of the junior part of the Regiment. Every Officer, on appointment to a Corps, subscribes by Regulation one Month's pay to the Mess Fund, and on subsequent promotion in the same Regiment, the difference between a month's pay of the new and former rank. An annual subscription is required for the support of the Mess of Regiments stationed abroad; it is optional with the married Officers to

pay this subscription, but the General Orders have decided, that in the event of their refusing, they are not entitled to any advantage or indulgence from the Mess, other than that of dining there in their own persons. The allowance is not granted to Regiments stationed in Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, or the Isle of Man.

**MILE.** The length of the *Geographical* mile varies in different countries. The *Geometrical* mile consists of 1000 *Geometrical* paces. The following is a Table of the Length of the miles among the principal Nations in Europe.

| English yards.                    | English yards.                                 |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Bohemia ... 13137                 | Germany, }<br>geographi- }<br>cal mile. } 8101 |
| Westphalia . 12151                | Silesia ..... 7088                             |
| Sweden .... 11700                 | Flanders ... 6869                              |
| Hanover .. 11559                  | Germany, }<br>short mile } 6859                |
| Oldenburg .. 10820                | Holland ... 6395                               |
| Hesse ..... 10547                 | Burgundy .. 6183                               |
| Swabia .... 10126                 | Brabant.... 6082                               |
| Germany, }<br>long mile { 10126   | Poland, }<br>short mile } 6075                 |
| Saxony .... 9905                  | Ireland .... 5240 or 54½ to a deg.             |
| Switzerland . 9153                | Italy ..... 2029 or 60 to a deg.               |
| Hungary .. 9113 or 13½ to a deg.  | Scotland.... 1984 or 61½ to a deg.             |
| Prussia .... 8468 or 16 to a deg. | England.... 1760 or 69½ to a deg.              |
| Denmark .. 8244 or 14½ to a deg.  |                                                |
| Hamburgh . 8244.                  |                                                |
| Poland, }<br>long mile { 8101     |                                                |

**MILITARY ARCHITECTURE**, nearly synonymous with the word *Fortification*.

**MILITARY DISCUSSION.** Vide *Discussion*.

**MILITARY OFFICERS.** No Justice, having or executing a Military Office or Commission, can directly or indirectly be concerned in the billeting or appointing of Quarters, for any Soldier of the Troops under his immediate command, and the Mutiny Act declares that every Act or Warrant of any such Justice concerning these matters shall be void.

**MILITARY SECRETARY.** A confidential Officer at the Horse Guards, who transacts the official business of the Army, so far as regards the rank and precedence of Officers, &c. It is his duty to receive communications, memorials, and other official documents relating to the

executive branches of the Service, and to lay them before the Commander in Chief. All military correspondence should be sent through the Military Secretary, except such matters as relate to the particular departments of the Adjutant General, Quarter Master General, and Secretary at War.

**MILITIA.** A force raised by ballot for the permanent defence of the Country. Officers of the Militia rank below the officers of equal degree in the Regular and Marine Forces, but senior in their respective ranks to the Officers of Volunteer and Yeomanry Corps. Officers of Militia Regiments, who have also rank in the Regular Army, are not permitted to avail themselves of any other rank than that which they bear by virtue of their Militia Commissions. Regiments of Militia take rank after those of the Line, according to their respective numbers as fixed by lot. When Regiments of British and Irish Militia are serving together, the priority of rank is considered as belonging to the Militia of that part of the Kingdom in which the Quarter may be situated. The Commanding Officers of Regiments and Detachments of the Line can exercise no control over the parties of disembodied Militia which may be quartered at the same stations, while the Regiments to which they belong are disembodied.

**MINE.** A mine is a subterraneous passage, dug under the wall or rampart of a Fortification, for the purpose of blowing it up by means of gunpowder. The passage leading from the *shaft*, or narrow perpendicular pit, to the mine, is called the *gallery*, and the place where the powder is lodged the *chamber*, of the mine. The shortest line which can be drawn from the centre of the chamber to the surface of the ground, is called the *line of least resistance*; the excavation formed by the explosion is called the *funnel*, or *crater*.

The Chamber is generally made of a cubical form, large enough to contain the wooden box which contains the powder necessary for the charge.

The fire is communicated to the Mine by means of a pipe, or hose, made of coarse cloth filled with powder, which is laid in a wooden case, about one inch square in the interior, called an *auget*, extending from the centre of

the chamber to the extremity of the gallery, where a match is fixed so that the Miner who applies the fire to it may have time to retire before the flame reaches the chamber.

**MINUTE.** A measure of time, the sixtieth part of an hour.

A measure of an Angle, the sixtieth part of a degree of a circle.

**MINUTES.** Short notes taken in writing of any proceedings; such as the minutes of a Court Martial, or of a trial in the Civil Courts of Law.

**MOLE.** A long pier or artificial bulwark of masonry, extending obliquely across the entrance of a harbour; also, the haven thus formed.

**MORTARS.** Are a species of short cannon with a large bore, fitted with chambers, and made of iron or brass. The principal use of mortars consists in projecting shells and carcasses, which by their explosion are of importance in bombarding a town, and dismantling the Enemy's Artillery; setting fire to the houses, and overthrowing the works; producing havoc and disorder among the Troops; and lastly, in breaking through the vaulted roofs of Barracks, Casemates, and Magazines which may not have sufficient solidity to resist the shock.

**MORION.** An iron or steel cap, without beaver or visor.

**MOTION.** Is the term applied to the changing of place among bodies. The various masses or bodies composing the Universe are either at rest or in motion, and there is an *inertia* in their component atoms, which resists all change, and renders force equally necessary to produce motion, to take it away, or to bend it. Uniform straight motion is therefore as naturally permanent as rest; the causes, however, which operate against this principle are ascertained to be *friction*, and *the resistance of the air*.

The perfect uniformity of free motion is proved by every fact observed in the Universe.

Had motion not been in its nature uniform, man could have formed no rational conjecture or anticipation as to future events; for it is by assuming, for instance, that the

Earth will turn uniformly on its axis, that we speak of *to-morrow, next week, &c.* ; and that we make all our arrangements for future emergencies. (*Arnott's Physics.*)

A second general law of motion is, that every change effected in the state of a body, whether that state be one of motion or of rest, is in the direction of the force impressed upon, or soliciting it; and also in proportion to the quantity of the acting force.

The third general law is, that when one body acts mechanically upon another, the latter exerts an equal and contrary direction on the former body.

**MOTION.** In a military sense, is applied to the bodily motion of the Soldier in going through the firelock exercise.

**MOVEMENT.** Is the term used to express the changes of position which Troops undergo in performing their evolutions.

**MOUNT, TO.** Is to furnish with horses.

**MOUNT.** A word of command in the Cavalry Exercise.

**MOUNT GUARD.** To go upon duty.

**MOUNT A BREACH.** To ascend it for the purpose of attack.

**MOUTH OF A GUN.** The entrance or opening of the bore.

**MUSQUET.** Vide *Firelock.*

**MUSQUET PROOF.** Any parapet or substance which effectually resists the force of a musquet ball is said to be musquet proof. In constructing the parapets of Field Works, such as Redans, &c., a thickness of two or three feet, according to the nature of the Soil, is considered sufficient for a defence against Musquetry fire.

**MUSTER.** A review of Troops under arms, in order to take an account of their numbers, arms, condition, and accoutrements.

**MUSTER ROLL.** A nominal return of the Officers and Men of every Regiment, Troop, and Company in the Service. The Muster Rolls are called over on the 24th of each Month, when every individual answers to his name; they are afterwards signed by the Paymaster, and when countersigned by the Commanding Officer and Ad-

jutant, as a voucher for their correctness, they are transmitted to the Secretary at War, a duplicate being retained at the Regiment.

In the Muster Rolls, the following particulars are to be stated :—The place and date of muster; against men of the same name, the trade and birthplace of each; and if drafted or received from another Corps, the name of such Regiment; the reasons why men are borne on the Roll for the first time, or why they cease to be borne; the situations while absent, of Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates, who have not been actually present and performing duty during the whole period; the name of any Officer, and the time, absent without Leave, in the course of the period; and any other explanation which may tend to facilitate the examination of the accounts.

**MUTINY.** Is any seditious or refractory conduct among Soldiers or Sailors. Under this head may be comprised the following Offences, viz.:

Beginning, exciting, causing or joining in any Mutiny or Sedition, in any post or detachment, on any pretence whatever; being present at any Mutiny or Sedition, and not using the utmost endeavours to repress the same; or, coming to the knowledge of any Mutiny or intended Mutiny, and not giving immediate notice thereof to the Commanding Officer.

Using traitorous or disrespectful language against His Majesty or any of the Royal Family.

Behaving with contempt or disrespect to the Commander-in-Chief of the Forces, or speaking words tending to his hurt and dishonour.

Striking a Superior Officer; drawing, or offering to draw, or lift up any weapon, or offer any violence against him, being in the execution of his office.

Disobedience of any lawful command of a Superior Officer.

These several degrees of crime are punishable by the Sentence of a General Court Martial, according to the peculiar nature of each Offence, by Death, Transportation, Cashiering, the ordinary Punishments of Imprisonment and Corporal Punishment, together with Loss of Pay and Pension.

**MUZZLE.** The extremity of a piece of Ordnance, at which the powder and ball are put in.



**NADIR.** That point in the heavens which is directly under our feet, and diametrically opposite to the zenith, which is over our heads.

**NATURAL FORTIFICATION** consists in those obstacles which naturally occur in all countries, and which are found to impede the approaches of an enemy.

A post situated on the top of a hill, the roads to which may be easily blocked up, or which is surrounded by impassable marshes, is defended by Natural Fortification.

**NECESSARIES.** The articles issued to the British Soldier, such as Boots, Shirts, Stockings, Razors, &c., which are requisite for his comfort and cleanliness, are technically termed Regimental Necessaries. The Commanding Officers of Regiments, as well as of Troops and Companies, are held responsible that the Necessaries are purchased for the Soldier on the most advantageous terms, at ready money prices; and that they are delivered to the men at prime cost, without any extra charge, except what may on some occasions be unavoidably incurred for carriage and insurance.

Non-Commissioned Officers are not allowed on any account to sell Regimental Necessaries to the Soldiers; and every article is directed by the Regulations, to be marked with the owner's name, the letter of his Company, and the number of his Regiment.

Any Soldier convicted before a Court Martial of selling, losing, or spoiling his arms, accoutrements, or necessities, is liable to be punished, according to the nature of the offence. And by the sixty-fourth Clause of the Mutiny Act, any person who has unlawfully in his possession, or knowingly detains, buys, exchanges, or receives from a Soldier, or Deserter, on any pretence whatever, or solicits or entices any Soldier, knowing him to be such, to sell any Arms, Ammunition, Clothes, Military furniture, Provisions, Barrack furniture, or Regimental Necessaries; or who changes the colour of any of these articles, forfeits for every offence the sum of Ten Pounds, together with treble the value of all or any of the articles of which such Offender has thus become possessed.

If any credible person shall prove on oath, before a Magistrate, a reasonable cause to suspect that any person has in possession, or on his premises, any property of the preceding description, the Magistrate may grant a war-

rant to search for such property, the same as in the case of stolen goods.

The following is the list of Necessaries which every Infantry Soldier is required to have in his possession, with the prices which have been fixed upon by the Consolidated Board of General Officers; these prices, although necessarily liable to some variation, are intended by the Circular, dated Horse Guards, 21st March, 1829, to serve as a general Standard of Guidance, where attention to the quality is strictly adhered to.

|                                           | £ | s. | d. |
|-------------------------------------------|---|----|----|
| White Trousers .....                      | 0 | 4  | 6  |
| Short Boots .....                         | 0 | 8  | 0  |
| Shirt .....                               | 0 | 4  | 9  |
| Waistcoat (Serjeant's) .....              | 0 | 10 | 0  |
| Do. (Private's) .....                     | 0 | 7  | 6  |
| Socks .....                               | 0 | 1  | 0½ |
| Stock and Clasp .....                     | 0 | 1  | 1  |
| Braces .....                              | 0 | 1  | 2½ |
| Forage Cap .....                          | 0 | 2  | 0  |
| Shoe brushes .....                        | 0 | 1  | 3  |
| Blacking .....                            | 0 | 0  | 5½ |
| Clothes Brush .....                       | 0 | 0  | 10 |
| Button Brush and Stick .....              | 0 | 0  | 5½ |
| Sponge .....                              | 0 | 0  | 5  |
| Comb .....                                | 0 | 0  | 5  |
| Razor .....                               | 0 | 1  | 0  |
| Shaving brush and Soap .....              | 0 | 0  | 4½ |
| Turnscrew, brush and worm .....           | 0 | 1  | 0  |
| Mitts .....                               | 0 | 0  | 10 |
| Knife, Fork, and Spoon .....              | 0 | 0  | 11 |
| Hold-all or Case for Small Articles ..... | 0 | 0  | 7  |
| Knapsack, Mess Tin, &c. ....              | 0 | 14 | 6  |
| Total for Privates .....                  | 2 | 13 | 1½ |
| Total for Serjeants .....                 | 2 | 15 | 7½ |

In order to ensure uniformity, a sealed pattern of each of the preceding articles has been sent to every Regiment in the Service, besides those retained at the Office of the Consolidated Board at Spring Gardens, London.

NITRE is a perfectly neutral salt, formed by the union of nitric acid with the vegetable alkali, thence called salt-petre, or Nitrate of Potash. If any combustible body, containing a proper quantity of heat touches nitre, a burning flame is excited at the point of contact, accompanied

by detonation, and the air becoming agitated, the activity of the fire is increased. In this operation the acid becomes separated from the alkali, and dissipated. The combustible body is instantly consumed, and the alkaline *residuum* is termed decomposed or fixed nitre.

**NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.** Are the Serjeant Major, Quarter-Master Serjeant, Serjeants and Drum and Fife Majors, who are appointed by order of the Commanding Officer. A Non-Commissioned Officer may be reduced to the Ranks by the Sentence of any Court Martial, or by order from His Majesty through the Commander-in-Chief, or by order of the Colonel of the Regiment; but never by the Lieutenant-Colonel, or Officer in Command.

**NOTATION, ROMAN.** The Roman Notation, which is still used in marking dates, or numbering chapters, consists of seven different characters, or capital letters of their Alphabet, viz. I, for one; V, five; X, ten; L, fifty; C, one hundred; D, for five hundred; M, for a thousand. The other numbers are expressed by various repetitions and combinations of these, after the following manner.

| Characters. | Power.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| I           | = 1. As often as any character is repeated, so many times is its value repeated.                                                                                                          |
| II          | = 2.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| III         | = 3.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| IV          | = 4. A less character before a greater diminishes its value : thus, I before V diminishes the value of V by 1=4. In the same manner a less character after a greater increases its value. |
| V           | = 5.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| VI          | = 6.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| VII         | = 7.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| VIII        | = 8.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| IX          | = 9.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| X           | = 10.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| L           | = 50.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| C           | = 100.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| D or IO     | = 500. For every O annexed this becomes 10 times as many.                                                                                                                                 |

| Characters.                 | Power.                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| M or CIO                    | = 1000. For every C and O, placed one at each end, it becomes 10 times as much.                                   |
| MM                          | = 2000.                                                                                                           |
| $\overline{V}$ or IOO       | = 5000. A bar, —, over any number increases it 1000 times. This method of notation was in use in the middle ages. |
| $\overline{VI}$             | = 6000.                                                                                                           |
| CCIOO or $\overline{X}$     | = 10,000.                                                                                                         |
| IOOO or $\overline{L}$      | = 50,000.                                                                                                         |
| CCCIOOO or $\overline{C}$   | = 100,000.                                                                                                        |
| CCCCIOOOO or $\overline{M}$ | = 1,000,000.                                                                                                      |

**NOTIFICATION.** Immediately after the promotion, reduction, or appointment of an Officer appears in the Gazette, the Agents notify the circumstance and date to the Commanding Officer of his Regiment, and the official letter conveying this intimation is termed a notification. Until this is received no official notice is taken of the alteration in his Rank, and the Officer continues at his usual duties.

On Foreign Stations the London Gazettes are directed by the Regulations to be considered as an Official notification.

**OATH.** The following is the Oath by which the Members of every Court Martial are sworn. In General Courts Martial it is administered by the Judge Advocate; in the other Courts, by the President, who is subsequently sworn by any of the Members.

“You shall well and truly try and determine according to the Evidence in the matter now before you. So help you God.”

“I, *A.B.*, do swear, that I will duly administer Justice according to the Rules and Articles for the better government of His Majesty's Forces, and according to an Act now in force for the Punishment of Mutiny and Desertion, and other crimes therein mentioned, without

Partiality, Favor, or Affection; and if any doubt shall arise which is not explained by the said Articles, or Act, then according to my conscience, the best of my understanding, and the custom of War in the like cases.

“And I do further swear, that I will not divulge the Sentence of the Court, until it shall be duly approved: neither will I upon any account, at any time whatsoever, disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular Member of the Court Martial, unless required to give Evidence thereof, as a Witness, by a Court of Justice or a Court Martial, in a due course of Law. So help me God.”

**OATH OF A WITNESS.** All persons giving Evidence before a Court Martial, are to be examined upon Oath, in the following words:

“The Evidence which you shall give before this Court, shall be the Truth, the whole Truth, and nothing but the Truth. So help you God.”

**OBLIQUE RADIUS.** A line drawn from the centre of the Polygon to the extremity of the exterior side.

**OBLIQUE STEP.** Is a step or movement in Marching, in which the Soldier, while advancing, gradually takes ground to the right or left, at an angle of about  $25^{\circ}$ . Although of late it has been in a great measure superseded by the Diagonal March, the Oblique Step is still necessary in the Drill of a Recruit, for the purpose of giving him a habit of moving obliquely, without altering the squareness of his Position to the front.

**OBLIQUITY.** A deviation from the perpendicular or parallel line.

**OBLONG.** An Oblong is a four-sided figure, which has all its angles right angles, but whose length exceeds its breadth.



**OBSTACLES.** The Obstacles used in Field Fortification are of several kinds, and vary in the distance at which they are placed from the works, the access to which they are intended to render more difficult. They principally consist of Palisades, Fraises, Chevaux de Frise, Trous de Loup, and Abbatis; each of which is described in its proper place. The march of Infantry may also be very much broken by strong pointed stakes being driven

into the ground in various directions and in considerable numbers.

“Nothing checks the ardour of Troops more than an unexpected obstacle within *point blank* musket-shot of the place attacked. This must not be overlooked by the Officer who defends; and no impediment he can throw in the Enemy's way at that distance from his post, should be deemed unworthy of attention.” Gen. Reg. p. 232.

**OBTUSE.** Not pointed; dull. Every angle exceeding 90°, is called an obtuse angle.

**OCCUPY.** To occupy, is to take possession of a work or post, or to remain stationary in any province.

**OCTAGON.** A geometrical figure or Polygon containing eight sides.

**OFFENCE.** The principal Military Offences are detailed in the Articles of War, their punishments being generally annexed; but by an important clause, the 70th, all crimes not capital, and all disorders and neglects, of which Officers and Soldiers may be guilty, to the prejudice of good order and Military discipline, although not specified in the Articles of War, are directed to be taken cognizance of by Courts Martial, according to the nature and degree of the Offence.

Officers and Soldiers accused of any Capital Offence, or other Crime punishable by the known Laws of the Land, but who may be serving at Gibraltar; at any place in India situated upwards of 120 miles from either of the Presidencies of Fort William, Fort St. George, and Bombay; or in any place beyond seas, where there is no form of Civil Judicature in force, may be tried by a General Court Martial, appointed by the Governor or Officer Commanding in Chief for the time being; and if convicted, shall suffer Death, or such other Punishment as may be in conformity to the Common and Statute Law of England.

No person is liable to be tried and punished for any Offence which shall appear to have been committed more than three years before the issuing of the warrant for such trial, unless the accused, by absenting himself, or through some other manifest impediment, has not been amenable to Justice within that period; in which case, the accused is liable to be tried at any time within two

years after the impediment has ceased. Mutiny Act, clause 20.

**OFFICE.** In a Military sense, an Office is any place or apartment appointed for the Officers and Clerks to attend in, for the discharge of their respective employments; as the War Office, Commander-in-Chief's Office, Adjutant General's Office, &c.

**OFFICERS.** Military Officers are of several ranks and denominations.

*Commissioned Officers*, are those appointed by the King's commission. Such are all from the General to the Ensign inclusive. The Quarter-Masters of the Blues are also Commissioned Officers.

*Warrant Officers*, are those who hold their situations by Warrants from Boards, or Persons authorized by His Majesty to grant them.

*General Officers*, are those above the Rank of a Colonel; their command is not limited to a single Regiment, but extends over any Body of Troops composed of different Corps.

*Field Officers.* Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, and Majors, are so denominated.

*Staff Officers.* The Quarter-Master General, the Adjutant General, the Military Secretary, and their deputies, together with Brigade Majors and Aides de Camp, compose the General Staff of an Army.

The Regimental Staff Officers are the Surgeon, Pay-Master, Adjutant, Assistant Surgeon, and Quarter-Master of each Regiment.

*Subaltern Officers*, are Lieutenants, Cornets, Second Lieutenants, and Ensigns.

*Brevet Officers*, are those holding a higher commission from the King than their Regimental Rank, or that for which they receive pay. When employed on duty in conjunction with other Corps, Brevet Officers take rank and precedence according to the date and rank of their Brevet Commissions.

*Officers of the Day.* An Officer whose immediate duty is to attend to the interior economy of the Corps to which he belongs, or of those with which he may be doing duty.

**OFFICIAL LETTERS.** All Official Letters and reports, which are designed to be laid before the Com-

mander-in-Chief, must be signed by the Officers themselves, each letter being confined to *one* subject only.

All Official Letters from Head Quarters, are to be acknowledged by the first opportunity after their receipt; and Commanding Officers are to report in the Monthly Returns, such General Orders and Circular Letters as may be received during the month.

Officers, in making written reports or applications, are to specify, under their signatures, their Rank and the Regiment to which they belong.

Applications from Regimental Officers must in the first instance be submitted to their Commanding Officer.

Applications from Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers relative to their Discharge, Transfer, Exchange, or other subjects of a similar nature, are to be made through their Captains to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

**OPENING.** The opening of the trenches is the first breaking of ground by a besieging Army, in order to carry on their approaches towards the place.

**ORDERS.** Are such lawful directions as may be issued by a Superior Officer. All Orders sent by Aides de Camp, are to be delivered in the plainest terms, and implicitly obeyed.

Orders are issued daily, whether in Garrison, Camp, or on the March, by Officers Commanding Corps; they are afterwards inserted in the Orderly Books of Companies by the Serjeants, who shew them to their respective Officers. Every Order relating to the men, is to be read and explained to them by an Officer of each Troop and Company, at three successive parades immediately after the Orders are received.

A. O. *After Orders*, are such as are given out after the regular issue of the daily Orders.

B. O. *Brigade Orders*, are those issued by the General Officer Commanding troops which are brigaded, through the Major of Brigade.

D. O. *District Orders*. Those issued by the General Commanding a District.

G. O. *General Orders*. Those issued by the Commander-in-Chief of the Forces.

Gar. O. *Garrison Orders*. The Orders given out by the Governor or Commandant of a Garrison.



**R. O. *Regimental Orders.*** Such Orders as the Commanding Officer may deem it necessary to issue, either in consequence of General Orders, or emanating from himself, for the discipline of his Regiment.

**ORDERS, MILITARY,** are societies of Knights instituted by Princes, either for the defence of Religion, or for conferring marks of honour on those Officers who have distinguished themselves by their valor or military prowess. *Vide Knighthood.*

**ORDERLIES AND ORDERLY SERJEANTS,** are appointed to wait upon General and other Officers, to communicate orders and carry messages.

**ORDERLY NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,** are those who are Orderly, or on duty for the week. On hearing the drum beat for Orders, they are to repair to the Orderly Room, and having taken down the Orders in writing, they are immediately to shew them to the Officers of their Company, and to warn the men for duty.

**ORDERLY BOOK.** The Captain of every Company is obliged to provide a Book for the Serjeants to insert the General and Regimental Orders which are issued from time to time. This book is called an Orderly Book.

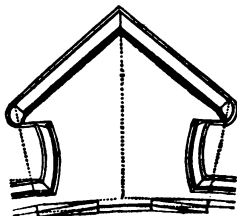
**ORDERLY OFFICER.** The Officer of the day.

**ORDNANCE.** A name applied to every thing relating to the Artillery and Engineer Service. Cannon are styled Pieces of Ordnance. For the Board of Ordnance, *vide Board.*

**ORGUES.** Are separate beams of wood hanging perpendicularly by a rope, over the entrance of a fortified town, which were formerly used instead of a portcullis, to be dropped in case of emergency; but as they require lofty buildings, which are too conspicuous in the reconnoitring of places, they have been laid aside, and strong gates have been adopted instead of them.

**ORILLON.** Is a construction formed by producing the faces of the Bastion in a semi-circle occupying about 7 toises of the flank, the rest of which is made concave.

**OUTPOSTS.** A body of Troops posted beyond the bounds or limits of the Encamp-



ment. All Outguards march off without Trumpets sounding or Drums beating; they pay no compliments of any kind; nor do their sentries take any complimentary notice of Officers passing near their posts. As soon as the Officer Commanding an Outpost or Advanced Picquet, whether Cavalry or Infantry, arrives at his ground, he should endeavour to make himself acquainted with his situation, by carefully examining his post, the heights within musquet-shot, the roads and paths leading to or near his post, ascertaining their breadth, and practicability for Cavalry or Cannon, in order to insure a constant and ready communication with the adjoining posts and vedettes. He should examine the hollows which may cover the enemy's approach, and consider all the points from which he is most likely to be attacked.

An intelligent Officer upon an Outpost, even unprovided with intrenching tools, will materially strengthen his post, where the unobserver would remain inactive. A tree felled with judgment, brushwood cut to a certain distance; pointed stakes about breast high, on the point most assailable by the enemy, may be attended with the greatest advantages, and can be effected with the common hatchets or bill-hooks, with which Soldiers are provided for the purpose of cutting fire-wood. Gen. Regulations, p. 232.

**OUTWORKS.** Are the works constructed beyond the *enceinte* or Body of the Place, such as Ravelins, Tenailles, Horn and Crown Works, Counterguards, Queues d'hironde, Lunettes, Covered Ways, &c.; all of which are mentioned in their proper places.

**PACE.** The Pace is an uncertain lineal measure usually reckoned at 30 inches. The geometrical Pace is taken at 4.4 feet, but by some it is considered equal to 5 feet; 60,000 of these making one degree on the Equator. In Germany and the North of Europe, it is considered equal to two-tenths of a Rhyndland Rood. For which, vide *Measures*.

The length of each pace of the Infantry Soldier is 30 inches from heel to heel; which he must be trained to take in proper cadence without tottering, and in perfect steadiness.

M

In the slow time, 75 paces, or  $187\frac{1}{2}$  feet, are taken in a minute.

In the quick time, 108 paces, or 270 feet.

Wheeling time, 120 paces, or 300 feet, the outward file stepping 33 inches.

And in double time, 150 paces of 36 inches, making 450 feet in a minute. Vide also *Distance*.

**PALISADES**, are triangular prisms of wood, six or seven inches broad on each side, having about one foot of their summits sharpened in a pyramidal form. The Palisades are placed in a row in such a manner as to present one of their edges towards the enemy, in order that a large beam or lintel may be placed on the inside, to unite them more firmly. Their tops are always one foot above the crest of the parapet behind which they stand, and the palisades are then eight feet and a half above the ground in the passage round the traverse, where there is no banquette. They are inserted two or three feet in the ground, at intervals never exceeding three inches.

When placed in an inclined position upon slopes, and pointed towards the breasts of the enemy, they are called *Fraises*.

**PALL**. A black covering of cloth or velvet thrown over the dead. It is always used in Military Funerals, the Pall being supported by Officers of the same rank as the deceased; but if a sufficient number cannot be obtained, Officers next in seniority supply their places.

**PAN**. That part of a musket or pistol lock which contains the priming powder.

**PANTOMETER**. An instrument used for taking every description of angles, distances, and elevations.

**PARABOLA**. A figure in Geometry formed by the section of a cone, when cut by a plane parallel to its side.

**PARADE**. To parade, is to assemble Troops in a regular and prescribed manner, for the purpose of muster, exercise, or inspection.

The *General Parade*, is the ground where troops belonging to different Regiments are drawn up for Guard Mounting, Field Exercise, &c.

The *Regimental Parade* is the place where each Regiment is formed for Drill, &c.; while,

The *Private, or Company Parade*, is the spot selected

for the soldiers of each Company to assemble under their own Officers, to be inspected previously to marching to the Regimental Parade.

**PARALLEL LINES**, are those which are drawn in the same direction, always preserving an equal distance from each other.

**PARALLELS**, are deep trenches formed to connect the several approaches carried on before a besieged place.

**PARALLELOGRAM**, in Geometry, is a right lined quadrilateral figure, whose opposite sides are parallel and equal.

**PARALLELOPIPED**. A solid figure contained under six parallelograms, the opposite sides of which are equal and parallel; or, it is a prism whose base is a parallelogram. It is always triple to a pyramid of the same base and height.



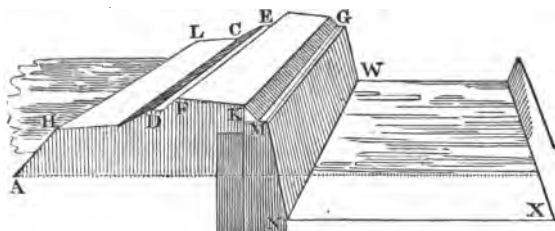
**PARAPET**. The parapet, in Permanent Fortification, is a mass of earth elevated on the edge of the rampart next to the country. It is made about eighteen feet thick, in order that cannon shot may not penetrate it, and about seven feet and a half high, to screen the Troops behind it from the fire of the Enemy.

The top of the parapet is formed with a declivity towards the country, called the superior slope, to enable the soldiers to defend the Covered Way, and to discover the Enemy as near as possible to the *enceinte*. It is terminated externally by the exterior slope, which being constructed at an angle of  $45^\circ$  prevents the earth from crumbling and falling into the ditch. The side next the town, called the interior slope, has a base equal only to one-third of its height, in order that the Troops may approach near enough to fire over the parapet without constraint.

In Field Works, while the height is fixed at about seven feet, the thickness of the parapet varies according to the species of fire which it is intended to resist. Should the ground in front prove inaccessible to Artillery at a range

of 800 yards, the Parapet is constructed of dimensions sufficient only to resist the fire of musquetry, which in the most extreme cases, never exceeds two or two and a half feet. To resist the ordinary description of Artillery brought against Field Works, six pounders and six or eight inch howitzers, the parapet is made from six to ten feet thick, which is considered fully sufficient.

In Field Works, provided with a revêtement of masonry, and requiring regular approaches, these dimensions are of course increased.



**PARASANG.** A Persian measure equal to about four English miles; mentioned in Strabo and Pliny.

**PARK OF ARTILLERY.** A spot in an encampment appointed for the Artillery. This should, if possible, be in an open situation, with easy access to the road, and where it is not likely to interrupt the communication with the other Troops.

**PAROLE**, from the French *parole*, a word. Signifies the promise or word of honour given by a Prisoner of War when permitted to be at large, that he will return at a time appointed. The individual thus set at liberty, is said to be on his parole.

**PAROLE**, is also a word given out in orders every day by the General in Command, for the purpose of distinguishing friends from foes.

**PARLEY**, from the French, *parler*, to speak. A conference with an Enemy on any particular subject.

**PARRY.** To ward off a blow or point of a sword aimed by an adversary.

**PARTIALITY.** An unequal state of judgement or leaning in favour of one of two parties. Every Member

of a Court Martial is sworn to do justice without partiality, favour, or affection. A previous opinion expressed by a Member, before the Court is sworn, is deemed a good and sufficient cause of challenge by either the Prisoner or Prosecutor, and the individual cannot sit on the trial and judgement of the case.

**PARTISAN.** A term formerly applied to a halberd or pike.

It also implies a person skilful in the command of detached Troops, who, being well acquainted with the country, is employed to gain intelligence, surprise the enemy's convoys, and other duties of desultory warfare.

**PARTY.** A small detachment of Cavalry or Infantry employed upon any kind of duty.

*Firing party.* A detachment selected to fire over the grave of an individual buried with Military Honours; the strength of this party depends upon the rank of the deceased, and is accurately defined in the General Regulations for the Army.

*Working parties.* Soldiers are liable, when ordered by their superior Officers, to be employed on working parties as a duty, whenever His Majesty's Service may require it. When it becomes necessary to employ them as artificers or labourers in the construction of permanent Military Roads, Public Roads, and the Military Services required by the Ordnance and other departments of the Army on Home Service, they receive in addition to their Military pay, a daily allowance in the following proportion.

Subalterns, in charge.....4s. per day.

Non-Commissioned Officers as Overseers, 1s. per day.

|                         | s. | d. |                | s. | d. |
|-------------------------|----|----|----------------|----|----|
| Privates as Artificers, | 1  | 8  | in summer, and | 1  | 4  |
| Privates as Labourers,  | 0  | 10 | in summer, and | 0  | 8  |

per day in winter.

The Summer period commences on Lady Day, when the hours of actual labour are ten. The Winter period commences on Michaelmas Day, when the hours of actual labour are eight. The men are paid in proportion for any greater or less number of hours they may be employed in each day.

**PASS.** A strait, difficult, and narrow passage, which shuts up the entrance into a country.

A Certificate of Leave of Absence given to a Soldier for a short period only.

**PASSAGES.** The passages round the Traverses, are openings cut in the parapet of the covered way close to the Traverses, in order to continue the communication through all parts of the covered way. Vide *Traverse*.

**PASSPORT.** A Letter of Licence given by a Prince or Governor, granting permission to enter, travel, and quit his territories without molestation. The passport granted to an Enemy is termed a safe conduct.

**PATROLE.** A small party under a Non-Commissioned Officer detached from the Main or Quarter Guard, to move along the streets or roads, to ensure the regularity and order of the Camp or Garrison; and when Regiments are encamped near Villages, patroles must be frequently sent into them to apprehend any Soldiers who may be there without passes; or, who having passes may behave improperly.

On the Line of March, patroles, consisting of a Subaltern's party, or of a Serjeant and Twelve, or a Corporal and Six men, according to circumstances; are detached from the Advanced Guard to gain intelligence and to ascertain the presence or position of the enemy. As a general rule, a Patrole never commits itself in action if it can be avoided, but retires, under cover if possible, so soon as the requisite information has been obtained. On approaching a house, enclosure, or hill, a single file of the Patrole advances to examine it, another file remaining in the rear to watch it, and be ready to give assistance, supported by the Reserve if necessary. So soon as the Advanced file is satisfied that there is no enemy in the place, a signal to that effect is made by holding a firelock over the head in a horizontal position, the rear files join and the whole move forward as before. On coming to Villages the same precautions are used, while flanking parties move round the outskirts. In passing through a defilé in order to avoid being surprised, a number of files should follow each other in extended order, each file keeping the preceding one in view, while the flankers examine the ground on the right and left.

**PAUSE.** A stop or intermission. The pause or time between every motion of the Firelock Exercise, excepting

when fixing bayonets, is limited to one pause of the slow march. The same time should elapse between the first and last of the words of command. In firing, Officers Commanding Companies should be careful to observe the pause of slow time between each of the words: Ready. Present. Fire. In the generality of instances where divisions have fired badly, it may very justly be ascribed to the negligence or forgetfulness of Officers on this point, trifling as it may at first appear. When the Soldier finds that his Officer's voice is firm, and the time distinct and regular, his confidence returns and he divests himself of that nervous anxiety which is the real cause of unsteady and irregular firing.

PAY. The stipend or salary allowed to each individual serving in the Army. The following are tables of the Staff and Regimental Pay of the Army.

STAFF PAY.

|                                                              | £                   | s. | d.    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----|-------|
| Field Marshal Commanding in Chief .....                      | 16                  | 8  | 9     |
| Commander of the Forces .....                                | 9                   | 9  | 6     |
| When employed as such on the staff<br>Abroad or at Home..... | General .....       | 5  | 18 9  |
|                                                              | Lieut.-General..... | 3  | 15 10 |
|                                                              | Major-General... 1  | 17 | 11    |
|                                                              | Brigadier General.. | 1  | 8 6   |
|                                                              | Colonel .....       | 1  | 2 9   |
| Adjutant-General, at Home .....                              | { In War 4 5 4      |    |       |
|                                                              | { In Peace 3 15 10  |    |       |
| Adjutant-General, Abroad .....                               | 1                   | 17 | 11    |
| Deputy ditto, Abroad and at Home.....                        | 0                   | 19 | 0     |
| Principal Assistant Adjutant-General, at Home .....          | 0                   | 19 | 0     |
| Assistant and Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, ditto ..... | 0                   | 14 | 3     |
| Assistant Adjutant-General, Abroad .....                     | 0                   | 14 | 3     |
| Deputy ditto.....ditto .....                                 | 0                   | 9  | 6     |
| Sub. ditto.....ditto .....                                   | 0                   | 4  | 9     |
| Quarter Master General, at Home .....                        | { In War 4 5 4      |    |       |
|                                                              | { In Peace 3 15 10  |    |       |
| Quarter Master General, Abroad.....                          | 1                   | 17 | 11    |
| Deputy ditto, Abroad and at Home.....                        | 0                   | 19 | 0     |
| Assistant ditto, Abroad.....                                 | 0                   | 14 | 3     |
| Deputy ditto, ditto .....                                    | 0                   | 9  | 6     |
| Sub. do. do. ditto .....                                     | 0                   | 4  | 9     |
| Perm. Dis. Assist. to the Quart. Mas. Gen., as Lieut. Col. } |                     |    |       |
| of Cavalry, including 1s. 6d. in lieu of a Servant..... }    |                     |    |       |
| Ditto as Major of Cavalry .....                              | 1                   | 0  | 9     |
| Dep. Ass. Quar. Mas. Gen. at Head Quarters, when 15s. a }    |                     |    |       |
| day gross .....                                              |                     |    |       |
| Temporary Assist. Quarter Master Gen.....                    | 0                   | 9  | 6     |



|                                                              | £ | s. | d. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---|----|----|
| Military Secretary, Abroad .....                             | 0 | 19 | 0  |
| Assistant ditto ditto .....                                  | 0 | 9  | 6  |
| Military Secretary in North Britain .....                    | 0 | 9  | 6  |
| Deputy Barrack Master General, Abroad .....                  | 1 | 8  | 6  |
| Assistant ditto .....                                        | 0 | 9  | 6  |
| Inspector of Clothing .....                                  | 0 | 19 | 0  |
| Commandant General of Hospitals .....                        | 1 | 8  | 6  |
| Commandant of Hospitals .....                                | 0 | 14 | 3  |
| Aide-de-Camp to the King .....                               | 0 | 10 | 5  |
| Ditto to a General Officer .....                             | 0 | 9  | 6  |
| Major of Brigade .....                                       | 0 | 9  | 6  |
| Chaplain to the Forces, comm. as such .....                  | 0 | 16 | 0  |
| Ditto to the Commander-in-Chief .....                        | 0 | 6  | 4  |
| Principal Veterinary Surgeon .....                           | 0 | 9  | 6  |
| Provost Marshal, Abroad .....                                | 0 | 9  | 6  |
| Deputy ditto, ditto .....                                    | 0 | 4  | 9  |
| Commissary General .....                                     | 4 | 14 | 11 |
| Deputy Commissary General .....                              | 1 | 8  | 6  |
| Assistant ditto .....                                        | 0 | 14 | 3  |
| Deputy ditto ditto .....                                     | 0 | 9  | 6  |
| Director General of the Medical Department, £2000 per annum. |   |    |    |
| Principal Inspector, £1200 per annum.                        |   |    |    |
| Inspector of Hospitals .....                                 | 1 | 17 | 11 |
| Deputy ditto .....                                           | 1 | 3  | 9  |
| Physician .....                                              | 0 | 19 | 0  |
| Purveyor of Hospitals .....                                  | 0 | 19 | 0  |
| Deputy ditto .....                                           | 0 | 9  | 6  |
| Surgeon .....                                                | 0 | 14 | 3  |
| Ditto, after twenty years' service .....                     | 0 | 18 | 10 |
| Surgeon of a Recruiting District .....                       | 0 | 10 | 0  |
| Assistant Surgeon .....                                      | 0 | 7  | 6  |
| Apothecary .....                                             | 0 | 9  | 6  |
| Hospital Assistant .....                                     | 0 | 6  | 6  |
| Ditto, Abroad .....                                          | 0 | 7  | 6  |
| Disp. of Med. and Purv. Clerk, each .....                    | 0 | 5  | 0  |
| Ditto ditto Abroad .....                                     | 0 | 6  | 0  |

Pay to General Officers Unattached, who were promoted to these Ranks previous to the year 1818.

|                    | £ | s. | d.          |
|--------------------|---|----|-------------|
| General .....      | 1 | 18 | 0 per Diem. |
| Lieut.-General ... | 1 | 12 | 6           |
| Major-General ...  | 1 | 5  | 0           |

Officers promoted to be General Officers since 18th February, 1818, receive the rate of Pay only of their Regimental Rank.

REGIMENTAL PAY.

|                                                 | Life Guards.              |                                                        | Horse Guards.             |                                                        | Foot Guards.              |                                                        | Dr. Gds. & Dra. | R. Wag. Traln. | Foot.  | R. Staff and Invalid Batta-lion. | Horse Brigade. | Royal Eng. | Royal Marines | Militia and Fencib. |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------|----------------------------------|----------------|------------|---------------|---------------------|
|                                                 | Subsistence per Diem net. | Gross Pay and allowance as borne on the Establishment. | Subsistence per Diem net. | Gross Pay and allowance as borne on the Establishment. | Subsistence per Diem net. | Gross Pay and allowance as borne on the Establishment. |                 |                |        |                                  |                |            |               |                     |
| Colonel Commandant                              | 1 7 0                     | 1 16 0                                                 | 1 11 0                    | 2 1 0                                                  | 1 10 0                    | 1 19 0                                                 | 1 12 10         | —              | 1 2 6  | 2 14 9 1                         | 3 0 0          | 2 14 9 1   | 2 13 0        | —                   |
| Colonel                                         | 1 3 0                     | 1 11 0                                                 | 1 2 6                     | 1 9 6                                                  | 1 1 6                     | 1 8 6                                                  | 1 3 0           | 1 12 10        | 1 3 0  | 1 16 10 1 6 3                    | 1 13 0         | 1 16 3     | 1 2 6         | 1 2 6               |
| Lieut. Colonel                                  | 0 19 6                    | 1 1 6                                                  | 1 1 6                     | 1 7 0                                                  | 0 18 6                    | 1 4 6                                                  | 0 19 3 0 18     | 0 16 0         | 0 16 0 | 0 19 3 0 18 11                   | 1 7 1          | 0 18 1     | 0 17 0        | 0 15 11             |
| Major                                           | 0 12 0                    | 0 16 0                                                 | 0 16 6                    | 1 1 6                                                  | 0 12 6                    | 0 16 6                                                 | 0 14 7 0 12     | 0 10 6         | 0 10 6 | 0 14 7 0 11 1                    | 0 16 10 11     | 0 10 6     | 0 10 6        | 0 10 6              |
| Captain                                         | 0 8 3                     | 0 11 0                                                 | 0 11 6                    | 0 15 0                                                 | 0 6 0                     | 0 7 10                                                 | 0 9 0 8 6       | 0 6 6          | 0 6 6  | 0 13 1                           | 0 18 10 13 1   | 0 12 6     | —             | —                   |
| Ditto, with Brevet of Major, }<br>and for rank. | 0 7 3                     | 0 8 6                                                  | 0 11 0                    | 0 14 0                                                 | 0 4 6                     | 0 5 10                                                 | 0 8 0 8 6       | 0 7 6          | 0 7 6  | 0 9 0 10 0                       | 0 10 10 0      | 0 6 6      | 0 5 6         | 0 5 6               |
| Lieutenant                                      | 0 4 9                     | 0 6 0                                                  | 0 6 6                     | 0 8 6                                                  | 0 6 6                     | 0 7 6                                                  | 0 15 0 8 6      | 0 15 0         | 0 15 0 | 0 8 0 8 6                        | 0 10 10 0      | 0 5 7      | 0 5 3         | 0 5 3               |
| Cornet, Ensign, and 2d Lieut.                   | 0 13 0                    | 0 13 0                                                 | 0 10 0                    | 0 10 0                                                 | 0 10 0                    | 0 10 0                                                 | 0 10 0 10 0     | 0 10 0         | 0 10 0 | 0 10 0 10 0                      | 0 10 10 0      | 0 10 0     | 0 8 6         | 0 8 6               |
| Paymaster                                       | 0 9 0                     | 0 12 0                                                 | 0 9 0                     | 0 12 0                                                 | 0 10 0                    | 0 12 0                                                 | 0 11 4 0 11 4   | 0 11 4         | 0 11 4 | 0 11 4 0 11 4                    | 0 10 10 0      | 0 10 0     | 0 11 4        | 0 11 4              |
| Adjutant                                        | 0 8 6                     | 0 8 6                                                  | 0 8 6                     | 0 8 6                                                  | 0 7 6                     | 0 7 6                                                  | 0 8 6           | 0 8 6          | 0 7 6  | 0 7 6                            | 0 7 6          | 0 7 6      | 0 8 6         | 0 8 6               |
| Quartermaster                                   | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0           | 0 8 0          | 0 8 0  | 0 8 0                            | 0 8 0          | 0 8 0      | 0 8 0         | 0 8 0               |
| Surgeon                                         | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0           | 0 8 0          | 0 8 0  | 0 8 0                            | 0 8 0          | 0 8 0      | 0 8 0         | 0 8 0               |
| Assistant Surgeon                               | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0           | 0 8 0          | 0 8 0  | 0 8 0                            | 0 8 0          | 0 8 0      | 0 8 0         | 0 8 0               |
| Surgeon's Mate                                  | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0           | 0 8 0          | 0 8 0  | 0 8 0                            | 0 8 0          | 0 8 0      | 0 8 0         | 0 8 0               |
| Veterinary Surgeon                              | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0                     | 0 8 0                                                  | 0 8 0           | 0 8 0          | 0 8 0  | 0 8 0                            | 0 8 0          | 0 8 0      | 0 8 0         | 0 8 0               |

\* These rates include 2s. a-day for a horse.  
† If 2d Captain, 12s. 8d.  
‡ If holding another Commission, Lieutenants of Militia receive only 4s. 8d. Ensigns, 3s. 8d., and Surgeons' Mates, 3s. 8d.  
§ Including Pay as a Subaltern.

MEM.—Regimental Surgeons of the Line, those of the Royal Artillery and Vet. Surgeons, after certain periods of service, receive the following Rates of Pay, viz.  
*Surg. of the Line, and R. Artillery.*  
After 7 years' Service ..... 14 1 per Diem.  
— 20 ..... 16 10 do.  
— 25 ..... 18 10 do.  
*Veterinary Surgeons.*  
After 3 years' Service ..... 10 per Diem.  
— 10 ..... 12 do.  
— 20 ..... 15 do.

A Regimental Officer is to receive on the 25th of each month, his Pay from that date to the 24th of the following month, and if it afterwards appears that he has not been regularly entitled to the whole of what he has received, the Agent or Paymaster who issued the amount will be indemnified; provided he shews that every proper endeavour to recover the over issue has been made without success, and provided he represents the facts to the Secretary at War without delay.

The Pay of Officers is to be stopped while they are absent without Leave, and no charge for the same can be subsequently admitted, except on a notification from the Commander-in-Chief to the Secretary at War, that their absence has been satisfactorily accounted for. On the receipt of this Notification, the Secretary at War transmits to the Regimental Agent the proper Authority for issuing the suspended Pay.

Officers joining their Regiments must carry with them a Certificate from the Agent, shewing the period to which they have been paid, in order that the Paymaster may know from what date they are entitled to receive pay from him.

An Officer on being removed from one Corps to another, does not commence receiving Pay from the Corps to which he is transferred, until the Paymaster or Agent thereof is satisfied as to the period to which his pay has been issued in his former Corps; and the Agent of the Regiment to which he is transferred is then to repay to the Agent of his former Corps, the amount of Pay which may have been advanced beyond the day preceding the date of the Officer's New Commission; and is to charge the same in his accounts, annexing the former Agent's acknowledgment for the sum so repaid.

The Pay of Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates is drawn by the Paymaster from the Agent, only in sums sufficient to enable Officers paying Troops or Companies, to settle with their men at the periods prescribed by the Regulations.

An advance of Pay for fourteen days is to be made to the men on detachment at a distance from Head Quarters by the Regimental Paymaster to the Officer in charge of the Detachment, if thought necessary by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment.

If the Commanding Officer considers any further advance necessary, he is required in giving directions to that effect, to state in writing the grounds on which he considers a further advance requisite. Vide *Additional Pay*.

**PAY LISTS.** The Quarterly Accounts rendered to the War Office by Paymasters. Of these two sets are prepared, one made alphabetically by Troops and Companies, which is retained at Head Quarters; the other, in complete alphabetical order throughout the Regiment, is forwarded to the War Office. Every information which a Paymaster may possess of the situation of Soldiers, and of the charges made for their Pay, is to be carefully inserted opposite to their names in the Paylist. Where men are charged for the first time and when they are discontinued to be borne or charged, proper vouchers and explanations are required. The date of enlistment of a Recruit, and if he has been rejected, the cause of his rejection, are to be stated. When men are returned as recruiting, or absent from any other cause, the places at which they are stationed are to be inserted, and any charges on their account are to be supported by proof of payment of the amount. The name of the place where a Soldier is returned as in stationary Quarters, and the word 'Band' opposite the names of men serving as Musicians, and for whom no Pay can be charged beyond the number authorized by the Regulations, are always to be stated. Proper Vouchers are to be annexed for every charge.

In every Paylist credit is given separately for all sums drawn or received by the Paymaster for the Services of the period for which the Paylist is made up, and all sums received for the discharge of Soldiers, or for remittances to be made to the families of Soldiers are deducted from the Debits.

The total amount of disbursements, and the total amount of receipts, are invariably inserted in the Affidavit to a Paylist, in words at length, in the handwriting of the Paymaster, and without any erasure.

The Paymaster swears before a Magistrate to the correctness of his Paylists, according to a form attached to them; and in stations abroad, where there is a British Consul, Vice-Consul, or Pro-Consul, or Deputy Judge Advocate, the affidavit is taken before one of those Officers.

When the Corps is serving abroad, and not in a British Settlement, the Affidavit may be sworn before any General Officer of the Brigade or Division to which the Regiment is attached ; but if the Corps is in Garrison, and there is no General Officer present, then the Paymaster is to swear to his Account before the Senior Officer of the Garrison, not being an Officer of the Regiment.

When a detachment, in consequence of its distance from the Regiment, or from other special causes, cannot be mustered by the Paymaster, the Officer Commanding the Detachment is to take the muster on the 24th of the Month, and to make up and transmit to Head Quarters Paylists vouched by his Certificate, as well in regard to the fact of the muster having been taken, as to the correctness of the charges.

These Paylists, when received at Head Quarters, are examined by the Commanding Officer and by the Paymaster, and the Pay and Allowances of the men of the Detachment are charged in the Regimental Paylist, the Detachment Paylist being annexed as a voucher.

The sums required by the Detachment are supplied by the Regimental Paymaster, who is responsible that the requisite information, as to the forms of Paylists and Accounts, is given to the Officer Commanding the Detachment.

**PAYMASTER.** An Officer entrusted with the payment of a Regiment. He is appointed by the Colonel, and must invariably be taken from the Half Pay List ; and if the vacancy happens by death, resignation, or dismissal, he may be of any rank not under that of First Lieutenant ; but if it happens by the retirement of the preceding Paymaster to Half Pay, he must be an Officer not under the Regimental Rank of Captain, and on the Half Pay of not less than Seven Shillings a day. When the Regiment is at Home and the Colonel is abroad, the Paymaster is proposed to the Secretary at War, by the Senior Officer of the Regiment, in conjunction with the Agent. When the Colonel and the Regiment are both abroad, no nomination is made until the Colonel can be consulted.

The Paymaster of a Regiment gives Security for the due performance of his duty by his own bond for £2000

and by the bonds of two Sureties for £1000 each. When serving in the East Indies he is expected, if required by the Local Government, to deposit with that Government his own Security, and that of another person, in the sum of 5000 rupees each.

The Paymaster is amenable to Martial Law for every part of his conduct which may appear inconsistent with Military Discipline, the rules of the Service, or the obedience due to his Commanding or Superior Officers; but he is not liable to receive orders about the manner of making up his Pay lists and accounts, unless under a special instruction in writing from the Officer Commanding in Chief on a Foreign Station, or from the King, the Commander-in-Chief, or the Secretary at War.

Regimental Paymasters are forbidden to perform the duty of Assistant Deputy Paymaster General on Foreign Service, nor can they hold any Staff situation.

The Full pay of a Regimental Paymaster commences from the day he joins his Regiment; but if the Corps is serving abroad he receives five shillings a day from the date on which he embarks to join his Regiment.

Paymasters wishing to obtain Leave of Absence, are to apply to their Commanding Officers, nominating some Officer of the Regiment who is willing to perform the duties during his absence, for whose acts the Paymaster must undertake to be responsible. If the Commanding Officer approves of the arrangement, and the accounts to the War Office have been transmitted up to the latest period, he may forward the application to the General Officer Commanding, by whom it is transmitted to the Adjutant-General for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief and Secretary at War.

The allowance of five shillings a day to a Regimental Paymaster, who is absent with Leave on account of ill health, is not granted unless he remunerates the Officer or Committee performing his duties, to the extent of at least five shillings a day, out of his pay of fifteen shillings as Paymaster; if the Paymaster remunerates the Officer or Committee at a less rate than five shillings a day for performing his duties, then such lesser rate only is to be charged to the Public, in addition to the Paymaster's Pay of fifteen shillings a day.

A Paymaster who is placed under arrest on charges of defalcation, is in the same manner to name and remunerate some Officer for doing his duty. If the Paymaster is unable to prevail on any Officer to undertake the duty, a Committee is to be appointed to act for him, and if the Paymaster is found Guilty, the allowance of ten shillings a day paid to the Committee is to be deducted from his Pay; but if he is acquitted it must be charged to the Public.

The application of a Paymaster to retire on Half Pay, must be made unconditionally, and uncoupled with any suggestion of the name of his successor. If he has served six years with his Regiment as a Paymaster, or retires on account of wounds or infirmity, he is placed on the Half Pay of a Paymaster; but if he came from the Half Pay of Lieutenant, and has not served Six years as Paymaster, unless his retirement is occasioned by wounds or infirmities not existing at the time of his appointment, and which, upon examination before the Army Medical Board, appear to render him incapable of further Service, he reverts to the Half Pay from whence he came.

In case of the Paymaster's Death, or Incapacity, his papers are taken possession of by the Major, or if he is not present, by the Commanding Officer, and by the two next Senior Officers, and these three acting as a Committee of Paymastership, make up the Accounts and Pay lists at the same periods, and under the same Regulations as are prescribed for the Paymaster.

An Officer who has gone to Half Pay receiving the Difference, is not eligible for a Paymastership until he has repaid that difference to the account of the Paymaster General.

**PAY-SERJEANT.** A Pay-Serjeant should be an honest, steady, Non-Commissioned Officer, a good accountant, and write a good hand. He is selected by the Captain of each Company to pay the subsistence *daily* to the men, after deducting the price of their Messing, and Necessaries which may have been issued to them. The King's Regulations direct, that on no account is a Serjeant of the Regimental Staff to be employed as the Pay-Serjeant of a Troop or Company.

**PEACE ESTABLISHMENT.** The reduced num-

ber of effective men in the Army, during a period of peace.

**PECULATION.** The crime of embezzling Public Money, Stores, Arms, and Ammunition.

**PENALTY.** The moiety of every Penalty, not including the treble value of articles, levied under the provisions of the Mutiny Act, is given to the informer, and the other moiety, or where the offence is proved by the person who informs, the whole, of the Penalty is paid to the General Agent for the Recruiting Service, to be at the disposal of the Secretary at War; and every Justice awarding a Penalty under the Mutiny Act, is required to report the same within four days to the Secretary at War.

**PENSIONS TO WOUNDED OFFICERS.** Pensions are granted to Wounded Officers under the following circumstances. Officers who receive a Wound in Action, which occasions the loss of an Eye or a Limb, or the total use of a Limb, or receive bodily injury equal to the loss of a limb, are eligible to receive a gratuity in Money of One year's Pay.

If on inspection before a Medical Board, assembled by order of the Secretary at War, the wound is found to be of the nature above described, he may be recommended to His Majesty for a Pension, according to the following Scale, commencing One year after the receipt of the wound, the continuance of which Pension will depend on subsequent examinations before the Military Medical Board.

| <i>Ranks.</i>                                                                                           | <i>Rate of Pension.</i> | <i>Ranks.</i>                                        | <i>Rate of Pension.</i> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Field Marshal General, or } To be spe-                                                                  |                         | Major.....                                           |                         |
| Lt.-General Command- } cially con-                                                                      |                         | *Dep. Adj. General.....                              | £ 200                   |
| ing in Chief at the time. } sidered.                                                                    |                         | *Dep. Qua. Mas. Gen. ....                            |                         |
| Lieutenant-General.....                                                                                 | £400                    | Dep. Inspector of Hospitals.....                     |                         |
| Major-General, or Brigadier General, Commanding a Brigade, and Commissary Gen. at the head of Dep. .... | 350                     | Dep. Comm. Gen. not at the head of a Department..... |                         |
| Colonel.....                                                                                            |                         | Captain.....                                         |                         |
| Lieutenant Colonel.....                                                                                 |                         | *Assist. Adj. General.....                           |                         |
| *Adjutant General.....                                                                                  |                         | *Assist. Qua. Mast. General.....                     |                         |
| *Quarter Master General.....                                                                            |                         | *Deputy ditto.....                                   |                         |
| *Dep. Adj. Gen. if Chief of the Department.....                                                         |                         | *Sec. to Comm. of Forces.....                        |                         |
| *Dep. Qua. Mas. Gen., ditto.....                                                                        |                         | *Aide de Camp.....                                   |                         |
| Commisa. Gen. not at the head of a Department.....                                                      | 300                     | *Major of Brigade.....                               |                         |
| Deputy ditto, at the head of a Department.....                                                          |                         | Assist. Comm. Gen. ....                              | 100                     |
| Inspector of Hospitals.....                                                                             |                         | *Judge Advocate.....                                 |                         |
| Major Commanding.....                                                                                   | 250                     | Chaplain.....                                        |                         |
|                                                                                                         |                         | Paymaster.....                                       |                         |
|                                                                                                         |                         | Physician.....                                       |                         |
|                                                                                                         |                         | Staff Surgeon.....                                   |                         |
|                                                                                                         |                         | Regimental Surgeon.....                              |                         |
|                                                                                                         |                         | Purveyor.....                                        |                         |

The Officers marked thus (\*) to have the allowance according to their Army Rank, if they prefer it.



| Ranks.                          | Rate of Pension. |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lieutenant.....                 | £70              | N.B. The <i>increase</i> of Pension, with the <i>increase</i> of Rank, ceased from 25th August, 1817.<br>The Payments are made Quarterly, at the Army Pay Office. |
| Adjutant .....                  |                  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Dep. Ass. Comm. Gen. ....       |                  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Assistant Surgeon.....          |                  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Cornet .....                    | 50               |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Ensign .....                    |                  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Second Lieutenant.....          |                  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Regimental Quarter Master ..... |                  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Apothecary .....                |                  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Hospital Assistant.....         |                  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Veterinary Surgeon .....        |                  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Deputy Purveyor.....            |                  |                                                                                                                                                                   |

If the Officer loses more than one Eye or Limb, he will receive a Pension for each so lost in action.

If the Wound has been so severe in its permanent effects as to be nearly equal, but not fully equal, to the loss of a limb, he may be recommended to receive a gratuity of eighteen months' pay, but in this case no Pension can be granted to him subsequently.

If any Wound received in Action is certified to be severe and dangerous, but not in its permanent effects equal to the loss of a limb, the Officer may receive a gratuity, varying from three to twelve months' pay.

After holding the Pension for five years, and having been twice, at least, examined by the Medical Board, the Pension is continued permanently; but if at the expiration of five years the Officer has so far recovered, that the injury received is not equal to the loss of a limb, then the Pension ceases, and he receives the gratuity, varying from three to twelve months' pay.

No gratuity, or allowance, for any Wound received in Action is granted after a lapse of five years from the time the wound was received.

If the Officer does not apply within five years, or applying for it, the Wound is not found permanently and fully equal to the loss of a limb, the Officer's claim cannot at any subsequent period be entertained.

No pension for the loss of an Eye from a Wound received in Action is granted, unless the actual loss of vision occurs within five years after the Wound was received, and is solely attributable to that Wound.

As a general Rule the Pensions are granted according to Regimental Rank; but in cases in which Officers with Brevet Rank, have been employed at the time they were Wounded, in the discharge of duties superior to those of their Regimental Commissions, the Pensions are given according to the Brevet Rank.

These Pensions being granted as a compensation for the permanent disability sustained by Wounds received in Action, may be held together with any other Pay and Allowances to which an Officer may be entitled, without any deduction whatever.

**PENSIONS, WIDOWS'.** The following are the principal Regulations under which Pensions are granted to the Widows of deceased Officers, who may be considered by His Majesty to be proper and deserving Objects of the Royal Bounty, and who produce in support of their claims, such Affidavits, Certificates, and other Documents as may be required by the Secretary at War. Pensions may be granted to the following classes :

The widows of General Officers ; of Officers on Full Pay holding commissions at the time of their death, either in the Regular Forces or with Permanent Rank in Colonial Corps ; of Officers dying on the Retired Full Pay, if married to the Officers before their retirement, or if married after the retirement and before the 25th of December 1825, or if married after the 25th of December 1825, and within eight years after their retirement, provided in both these latter instances the Officer has served Three Years on Full Pay as a Commissioned Officer ; the Widows of Officers dying on Half Pay, provided the Officers had been placed on Half Pay by reduction, or in consequence of Wounds and Infirmities contracted on Service, which rendered them incapable of active Military Duty, and provided they did not receive any difference on exchanging to Half Pay.

1st. If married before the Officers were placed on Half Pay ; 2d. if married after being placed on Half Pay, and before 25th of December, 1825 ; 3d. if married after the 25th of December, 1825, and within ten years after the Officer is placed on Half Pay. In these latter instances it is necessary that the Officers should have served Three Years on Full Pay as Commissioned Officers.

Pensions are also granted to the Widows of the following classes of Officers, viz. :

Officers who have exchanged to Half Pay in consequence of being appointed to a Staff or Garrison situation, provided they did not receive any difference on such exchange.

Officers who, upon the Reduction in 1821, were entitled, from seniority, to be retained on Full Pay, but who were allowed to go upon Half Pay, in the room of Officers liable to be reduced.

Officers who retired on Half Pay under the General Order, dated 25th of April, 1826, by which Brevet Officers were allowed to retire on the Half Pay of the next effective Rank above their Regimental Rank.

Officers belonging to the Medical Staff, permitted in consequence of having served a certain period, to retire upon Half Pay, under the Regulations established for the Medical Department of the Army.

Pensions are not allowed in any of the following cases, viz.:

If the Officer has died, not on Service, within a year after his marriage.

If the Officer has died in the Service of a Foreign State, unless serving with his Majesty's permission.

If the Widow receives any other Pension, Provision, or Allowance from His Majesty, unless specially granted, under the Sign Manual.

If the Widow has been living in a state of separation from her Husband at the time of his death, and has not been maintained, wholly or in part, at his expense.

If the Officer was sixty-five years of age when he married.

If the Officer had been excused from serving when called upon, unless the state of his health was such as to render him incapable of active Military Duty.

If the Officer being a foreigner, had served against the King subsequently to obtaining a commission in His Service.

If the Officer was placed on Half Pay with temporary rank only.

If the Officer received the regulated difference on exchanging to Half Pay, unless he had been previously placed on Half Pay under circumstances which gave his Widow a claim to the Pension, and had paid the difference on being restored to Full Pay, provided, however, that his last retirement to Half Pay was occasioned by Wounds, or by infirmities contracted in the Service, which rendered him incapable of performing the active duties of his Profession.

The Pensions of Widows of Officers of the Land Forces, except those of General Officers and of Officers holding Staff appointments, are granted according to the commission by which their husbands received pay, and not according to Brevets.

The Widows' Pension is not forfeited by her re-marriage, unless the person whom she marries be an Officer, and serves against His Majesty. The pension must be claimed within a year after the Husband's death, or the Pension will only commence from the beginning of the year in which the Claim is made, and if the claim is not preferred before her death, the Pension is not allowed to her representatives.

THE FOLLOWING IS THE SCALE OF PENSIONS ALLOWED TO OFFICERS'

| WIDOWS.                                               |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| General Officers.....                                 | £120   |
| Colonels of Regiments not being General Officers..... | 90     |
| Lieutenant-Colonels.....                              | 80     |
| Majors.....                                           | 70     |
| Inspectors of Hospitals.....                          | 70     |
| Captains.....                                         | 50     |
| Paymasters.....                                       | 50     |
| Deputy Inspectors of Hospitals.....                   | 50     |
| Physicians.....                                       | 45     |
| Surgeon Majors of the Foot Guards.....                | 45     |
| Surgeons.....                                         | 45     |
| Purveyors of Hospitals.....                           | 45     |
| Lieutenants.....                                      | 40     |
| Adjutants.....                                        | 40     |
| Assistant Surgeons.....                               | 40     |
| Apothecaries.....                                     | 40     |
| Second Lieutenants.....                               | } £ 36 |
| Cornets.....                                          |        |
| Ensigns.....                                          |        |
| Quarter Masters.....                                  | } 30   |
| Regimental Chaplains.....                             |        |
| Veterinary Surgeons.....                              |        |
| Hospital Assistants.....                              | } 90   |
| Hospital Mates.....                                   |        |
| Deputy Purveyors.....                                 |        |
| Chaplain General.....                                 | } 50   |
| Chaplains to the Forces.....                          |        |
| District Paymasters.....                              |        |
| Provost Marshals, being commissioned as such.....     | 50     |

Other Staff and Garrison Officers, according to the Regimental Commissions which they held when placed on Half Pay.

**PENSTOCK.** A machine composed of timber, which by means of a moveable board, enables the defenders of a fortress to allow such a rush of water from the *Battard'eaux*, as to inundate and destroy the works which the enemy may have constructed in the ditch.

**PENTAGON.** A geometrical figure, or Polygon of five sides.

**PERCUSSION.** The impression made by a body falling or striking upon another, or the shock of two meeting bodies.

**PERIMETER.** The Perimeter of a figure is the sum of all its sides taken together.

**PERIPHERY.** The circumference of any curve, as the circle, ellipse, parabola, &c.

**PERMANENT RANK.** A Rank in the Army which does not cease with any particular service, or locality of circumstances.

When Officers having *Permanent* Rank serve with those who have only *Temporary* Rank, and their commissions are of the same date, the former take precedence of the latter.

**PERPENDICULAR.** A line is perpendicular to another when the angles formed at the point of contact are both right angles.

In Fortification, the Perpendicular is a part of the right Radius, extending from the point where it bisects the exterior side towards the place, and its length is proportioned to the figure of the Polygon on which the works are constructed, being  $\frac{1}{8}$ th of the exterior side for a square,  $\frac{1}{7}$ th for a Pentagon, and  $\frac{1}{6}$ th for a hexagon, or polygon of a greater number of sides.

**PERSPECTIVE.** The science by which objects are delineated in Drawings according to their natural appearance and situation.

**PETARD.** An engine made of gun metal, fixed upon a board, and containing about nine pounds of powder, with a hole at the end opposite to the plank to fill it, into which the vent is screwed; the petard thus prepared is fixed to the gate of a fortress, and being fired, bursts it open. Leathern bags, containing fifty pounds of powder, have recently been ascertained to be more expeditious and successful than petards.

**PHALANX.** A Macedonian legion formed into a square compact body of pikemen, consisting of sixteen in flank and five hundred in front. The files stood so close together that the pikes of the fifth rank extended three feet beyond the front of the phalanx. The ordinary number of a complete phalanx was 16000 men; but this number varied according to circumstances. Polybius Hist. l. 17, c. 25. Quint. Curt. l. 1, c. 19.

**PICKETS.** Are sharp stakes used on various occasions, as in fortification, for securing the fascines of a battery; in the camp, for fastening the tent ropes, &c.

**PICKER.** A small pointed piece of brass wire, which is supplied to every Infantry Soldier for the purpose of cleaning the vent of his musquet.

**PIECE.** A name for any gun, large or small. *Pieces of Ordnance*, all kinds of great guns.

**PIERS.** The Columns upon which the arch of a Bridge is raised.

**PIKE.** A military weapon formerly much in use, but its place is now generally supplied by the Infantry Bayonet, a formidable weapon in the hands of a British Soldier, and which the experience of the late War has demonstrated to possess an irresistible influence in deciding the fate of an action. The Pike had a shaft from ten to fourteen feet long, with a flat pointed steel head called the spear.

**PILE.** A beam of wood which is driven into the ground to form a solid foundation for building.

Also a heap; as a pile of balls.

To *pile arms*, is to plant three firelocks together, and unite the ramrods in such a manner, that they may remain steady on the ground.

**PILUM.** A species of Javelin, which was used by the Roman Soldiers; its length was about six feet, and was terminated by a massy triangular point of steel eighteen inches in length.

**PIONEERS.** A Soldier from each company in every Regiment is appointed to act as a Pioneer; these are formed into a body under the command of a Corporal, and are supplied with saws, felling axes, spades, mattocks, pickaxes, and bill-hooks. Their services are so important in working on Intrenchments, and Fortified Works, and for making mines and approaches, that no Regiment is considered fit for Service unless the Pioneers are completely equipped.

**PIQUET.** A detachment composed either of Cavalry or Infantry, whose principal duty is to guard the Army in its rear from surprise, and to oppose such small parties as the enemy may push forward for the purpose of reconnoitring. See the Observations under the head of *Out-post*, and consult an excellent little treatise on the nature and duties of Piquets by COLONEL FITZ-CLARENCE.

**PIVOT.** Is the Officer or Soldier who happens to be at the flank on which a Company wheels. The Pivot flank in column, is that which, when wheeled up to, preserves the divisions of the line in the natural order and to

their proper front, the other is called the reverse flank. In columns, with the Grenadiers, or right, in front, the left is the pivot flank; and when the Light Infantry, or left, is in front, the right becomes the pivot.

**PLACES OF ARMS.** In Fortification, are spaces contrived at the salient and re-entering angles of the covered way. The Salient Places of Arms, which serve as a point for assembling the troops destined for a sortie, are formed by the circular part of the counterscarp, and by the prolongation of the branches of the covered way until they meet. The object of the Re-entering Places of Arms is to flank the branches of the covered way, and to contain the troops necessary for its defence; they are constructed with two faces, forming a salient angle, and traced at an inclination of  $100^{\circ}$  with the counterscarp, in order to admit a fire from the musquetry to defend the approach to the Glacis by a cross fire. A Reduit is sometimes constructed in the Re-entering Place of Arms, separated from it by a ditch. In order to allow of the construction of this work, the demigorges of the Re-entering Places of Arms are made equal to fifty-six yards, of which forty are taken for the demigorge of the Reduit; the faces are directed to a point within the Glacis, so that the enemy cannot enfilade them, and flanks are given to it in order to defend the covered way through its whole extent. The great advantages derived from this work are, that it affords a well protected place for assembling the Troops for a sortie, as well as in the event of the enemy attempting to carry the covered way by main force, its defenders may possess a secure retreat, and even be able to regain their position at the point of the bayonet. Vide Cut "Fortification", where d represents a Salient, r a Re-entering Place of Arms, and s a Reduit in the latter.

**PLANE.** In a general sense, means a perfectly level surface.

**PLATFORM.** Is a flooring usually constructed of timber, on which the cannon are placed. Platforms are made from fourteen to eighteen feet long, seven feet broad at the interior slope, and seven and a half at the other extremity. They consist of five joists, or sleepers, six inches in area, and of the same length as the platform; besides these beams is a piece of timber eight inches

square and about eight feet long, called a *heurtoir*, which is placed at the head of the platform next to the interior slope; this beam prevents the wheels of the carriages from rolling upon the interior slope, and is also serviceable when the Artillery is to be fired during the night, as there are marks made upon it, from observations of the enemy's position taken during the day, by which the guns are preserved in the proper direction. The sleepers are retained in their places by pickets driven into the ground; the floor is then laid over the sleepers, and consists of two or three-inch planks, which are nailed down firmly, and form a station upon which the cannon are placed. The Platforms for Guns and Howitzers have generally a slope towards the parapet of one inch to every yard, in order to check the recoil of the gun; mortar platforms are laid perfectly horizontal. *Vide Cut Barbette.*

**PLATOON.** A word formerly employed to express a small body of Soldiers, such as a Subdivision, but it is now only used in the term "Manual and Platoon Exercise."

**PLONG'E.** The plongée is the superior slope given to the parapet; this inclination is seldom made more than two inches per foot, as it would otherwise weaken the crest or interior edge of the parapet.

**PLUMMET.** A leaden or iron weight suspended by a string, used by Artificers to sound the depth of water, or to regulate the perpendicular direction of any building.

"Plummetts which vibrate the required times of march in a minute, are of great utility, and can alone prevent or correct uncertainty of movement; they must be in the possession, and be constantly referred to, by each instructor of a squad. The several lengths of plummetts, swinging the times of the different marches in a minute are as follow :

|                  |                      | in.    |
|------------------|----------------------|--------|
| Slow time.....   | 75 steps in a minute | 24 ·96 |
| Quick time.....  | 108 —————            | 12 ·03 |
| Wheeling time... | 120 —————            | 9 ·80  |
| Double march...  | 150 —————            | 6 ·26  |

"A musket ball suspended by a string which is not subject to stretch, and on which are marked the different required lengths, will answer the above purpose, may be



easily acquired, and should be frequently compared with an accurate standard in the Adjutant's or Serjeant Major's possession. The length of the plummet is to be measured from the point of suspension to the centre of the ball." *Revised Edition of the Field Exercise, by the late Sir Henry Torrens.*

**POINT BLANK.** A piece of ordnance is said to be laid point blank for an object, when the axis of the gun, and the object, are in the same plane, which may be either parallel, or inclined, to the Horison. Hence, the point blank range of a piece of Ordnance, or *its range at no elevation*, is the distance from the muzzle of the gun to the first graze measured upon a plane passing under the wheels, and parallel to the axis of the bore. *British Gunner.*

**POLYGON.** Plane geometrical figures are called Polygons when they have more than four sides, and they receive specific names, according to the number of their sides and angles. Thus, a Pentagon is a Polygon of five sides, a Hexagon of six, a Heptagon of seven, an Octagon of eight, a Nonagon of nine, a Decagon of ten, an Undecagon of eleven, and a Dodecagon of twelve sides.

All Fortifications are built upon a Polygon, either regular or irregular.

**PONIARD.** A small pointed dagger, with a very sharp edge.

**PONTOON.** The Pontoons now in use, invented by Colonel Pasley, R.E., are a species of canoe, formed of wood, covered with copper, usually twenty feet long, two feet broad, and twenty inches deep.

Each Pontoon is formed of two demicanoes, each of which is divided across by a sheet of copper, so that if one part is damaged by a shot or other accident, the whole canoe will not be filled, and only one-fourth of its buoyancy will be lost.

The pontoons are decked with wood or copper; each elementary portion consists of a raft formed of two canoes placed about ten feet apart, carrying the superstructure for the adjoining bay, and two anchors, which are cast head and stern.

In constructing a Bridge of Pontoons, the rafts are rowed down the stream in subdivisions of four rafts, six

men and a Non-Commissioned Officer being placed in the management of each raft, the leading rafts of each Subdivision keeping in line, and at such a distance as to allow room for the remainder of the subdivision to form on their right and left.

Each raft casts one anchor before it arrives at the intended position of the bridge, dropping down the stream and casting the other anchor when in the proper situation; the rafts are then connected by dividers, the baulks or cross beams laid across, and the chesses or flooring being placed on the pontoons, the Bridge is completed.

With expert assistants and a well arranged train of pontoons, this operation will generally occupy about fifteen minutes.

**PORTFIRE.** A composition of saltpetre, sulphur, and mealed powder, which being thoroughly incorporated by rubbing between the hands, and passing through a fine hair sieve, is driven into a case of strong paper, to serve as a match for firing Guns.

**POST.** Any spot of ground occupied by Troops.

**POSTERN.** Is a passage constructed under the rampart, serving as a communication from the town into the ditch.

**POUCH.** The Pouch is a case of strong black leather supplied to every Infantry Soldier by the Colonel of the Regiment, for the purpose of carrying his ammunition. It is lined with tin, and being covered by a flap, effectually preserves the cartridges from the effects of weather.

**PRACTICABLE.** A term used to express the possible accomplishment of an object. Hence, a practicable breach, &c.

**PRESIDENT.** The President of a General Court Martial should not be under the Rank of a Field Officer, unless where such an Officer is not to be obtained; but in no case can the President be under the rank of a Captain.

The President of a Garrison, District, or Regimental Court Martial, must not be under the rank of a Captain; he is directed by the War Office Circular, No. 658. to take the place of an Officiating Deputy Judge Advocate, and it is his duty to take care, before the Court is sworn, that the Prisoner has had notice of the intention to bring forward previous convictions against him on his trial.

**PRICES OF COMMISSIONS.** The following are the established Prices of Commissions—published by Authority.

| RANK.                                      | Full Price of Commissions. |    | Difference in value between the several Commissions in succession. |    | Difference in value between Full and Half Pay. |       |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----|------------------------------------------------|-------|
|                                            | £                          | s. | £                                                                  | s. | £                                              | s. d. |
| <i>Life Guards.</i>                        |                            |    |                                                                    |    |                                                |       |
| Lieutenant Colonel .....                   | 7250                       | 0  | 1900                                                               | 0  |                                                |       |
| Major .....                                | 5350                       | 0  | 1850                                                               | 0  |                                                |       |
| Captain .....                              | 3500                       | 0  | 1715                                                               | 0  |                                                |       |
| Lieutenant .....                           | 1785                       | 0  | 525                                                                | 0  |                                                |       |
| Cornet .....                               | 1200                       | 0  |                                                                    |    |                                                |       |
| <i>Royal Regiment of Horse Guards.</i>     |                            |    |                                                                    |    |                                                |       |
| Lieutenant Colonel .....                   | 7250                       | 0  | 1900                                                               | 0  |                                                |       |
| Major .....                                | 5350                       | 0  | 1850                                                               | 0  |                                                |       |
| Captain .....                              | 3500                       | 0  | 1900                                                               | 0  |                                                |       |
| Lieutenant .....                           | 1600                       | 0  | 400                                                                | 0  |                                                |       |
| Cornet .....                               | 1200                       | 0  |                                                                    |    |                                                |       |
| <i>Dragoon Guards and Dragoons.</i>        |                            |    |                                                                    |    |                                                |       |
| Lieutenant Colonel .....                   | 6175                       | 0  | 1600                                                               | 0  | 1533                                           | 0 0   |
| Major .....                                | 4575                       | 0  | 1350                                                               | 0  | 1352                                           | 0 0   |
| Captain .....                              | 3225                       | 0  | 2035                                                               | 0  | 1034                                           | 3 4   |
| Lieutenant .....                           | 1190                       | 0  | 350                                                                | 0  | 632                                            | 13 4  |
| Cornet .....                               | 840                        | 0  |                                                                    |    | 300                                            | 0 0   |
| <i>Foot Guards.</i>                        |                            |    |                                                                    |    |                                                |       |
| Lieutenant Colonel .....                   | 9000                       | 0  | 700                                                                | 0  |                                                |       |
| Major, with Rank of Colonel .....          | 8300                       | 0  | 3500                                                               | 0  |                                                |       |
| Captain, with Rank of Lieut.-Colonel ..... | 4900                       | 0  | 2750                                                               | 0  |                                                |       |
| Lieutenant, with Rank of Captain .....     | 2050                       | 0  | 850                                                                | 0  |                                                |       |
| Ensign, with Rank of Lieutenant .....      | 1200                       | 0  |                                                                    |    |                                                |       |
| <i>Regiments of the Line.</i>              |                            |    |                                                                    |    |                                                |       |
| Lieutenant Colonel .....                   | 4500                       | 0  | 1300                                                               | 0  | 1314                                           | 0 0   |
| Major .....                                | 3200                       | 0  | 1400                                                               | 0  | 949                                            | 0 0   |
| Captain .....                              | 1800                       | 0  | 1100                                                               | 0  | 511                                            | 0 0   |
| Lieutenant .....                           | 700                        | 0  | 250                                                                | 0  | 365                                            | 0 0   |
| Ensign .....                               | 450                        | 0  |                                                                    |    | 150                                            | 0 0   |
| <i>Fusiliers and Rifle Corps.</i>          |                            |    |                                                                    |    |                                                |       |
| having 1st and 2d Lieutenants .....        |                            |    |                                                                    |    |                                                |       |
| 1st Lieutenants .....                      | 700                        | 0  | 200                                                                | 0  | 365                                            | 0 0   |
| 2d Lieutenant .....                        | 500                        | 0  |                                                                    |    | 200                                            | 0 0   |

**PRIME.** To put powder in the pan of a firelock, or vent of a piece of ordnance.

**PRISM.** A geometrical figure or solid, bounded by several planes, whose bases are polygons, equal, parallel, and alike situated.

**PRISONERS OF WAR.** Are the Prisoners who are captured during a siege, or after an engagement; they are deprived of their liberty until regularly exchanged, or dismissed on their parole.

**PRIVATE.** The term applied to the rank of a common Soldier in the British Army. He receives a daily pay of one shilling, and on Home Service, an allowance of One penny per diem in lieu of beer.

After a service of fourteen years in the Infantry, the Soldier's pay is increased two-pence per diem.

**PROJECTILES.** Are bodies, which being put in motion by any force, are propelled forward from the spot where they received their impetus; such are shot or shells discharged from Artillery, a stone hurled from a sling, an arrow from a bow, &c.

**PROMOTION.** Implies the elevation of an individual to a higher rank than the station he previously occupied.

No Officer can be promoted to the rank of a Captain unless he has been two years an effective Subaltern, nor to the rank of Major until he has been six years in the Service.

All applications regarding Regimental Appointments and Promotions are to be transmitted to the Military Secretary at the Horse Guards, through the Commanding Officer; or if the Regiment is abroad, through the General Officer Commanding at the Station.

**PROOF.** Proof of Powder, is a trial of its strength and quality.

**Proof of Ordnance.** All species of Ordnance undergo several kinds of proof before they are received into His Majesty's Service.

They are gauged to their several dimensions, internal and external, viz.:—the coincidence of the axes of the bore and metal, and the position of the chamber, vent, trunnions, &c.

They are fired with a regulated charge of powder and shot, and afterwards searched to discover if any irregularities, or holes, are produced by the firing.

An endeavour is made, by means of engines, to force water through them; and they are examined internally by means of light reflected from a mirror. *British Gunner.*

**PROVINCIAL OFFICERS.** All Colonels commissioned by His Majesty, or by the General Commanding-in-Chief in North America, when employed on any duty in conjunction with General Officers or Colonels serving by Commissions from any of the Civil Authorities in that

Country, have precedence of such others, although the Commissions be of elder date. And all Officers below the rank of Colonel, being commissioned by His Majesty, have precedence of such Provincial Officers of equal rank, though their commissions be of elder date.

**PROVOST MARSHAL.** An Officer appointed in every Army, to secure prisoners confined on charges of a general nature, to preserve good order and discipline, to use every possible means of preventing crime, by frequently visiting those places at which breaches of order and discipline are likely to be committed. He takes cognizance of all Followers and Retainers of the Camp, as well as of the Soldiers of the Army.

The Provost Marshal is entrusted with authority to inflict summary punishment on any Soldier or Individual connected with the Army, whom he may detect in the actual commission of any Offence against order and discipline; but a recourse to the exercise of this part of his authority must be limited to the necessity of the case, when the prevalence and frequent commission of any particular offence may call for an immediate example. Whatever may be the crime, the Provost Marshal must see the Offender commit the act for which summary punishment may be inflicted; or, if the Provost Marshal or his Assistants should not see the Offender actually commit the crime, but that sufficient proof of his guilt can be established, a report must be made to the General Officer Commanding.

Officers who impede the Provost Marshal, or any other Officer legally exercising Authority, or refuse to assist him, when requiring their aid in the execution of his duty, are liable to be cashiered. A Soldier guilty of this offence is liable to punishment by the sentence of a General Court Martial.

By the Articles of War, no Provost Marshal or Officer Commanding a Guard can refuse to receive and detain any Prisoner committed to his charge by any Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer belonging to His Majesty's Forces, who must however at the same time deliver a written charge against the Prisoner, signed by himself.

**PULLEY.** Vide *Mechanics*.

**PUNISHMENT.** A District or Garrison Court Martial in awarding Corporal Punishment against an Offender,

cannot exceed a sentence of 500 Lashes, while the sentence of a Regimental Court Martial is limited to 300. No Corporal Punishment can be inflicted but in presence of the Surgeon, or of the Assistant Surgeon, in case of any other indispensable duty preventing the attendance of the Surgeon.

**PURVEYOR.** A person employed in the Quarter Master or Commissary General's, Department. Also an individual attached to a Military Hospital, whose duty it is to provide food and necessaries for the Sick.

**PYRAMID.** A Pyramid is a solid whose base is any right lined plane figure, and its sides are triangles having all their vertices or tops meeting together in one point, called the Vertex of the Pyramid.

**PYROTECHNY.** The science of artificial fire works and fire arms, including not only those used in War, such as Cannon, Bombs, Grenades, Gunpowder, Wildfire, &c. ; but also those intended for amusement, as Rockets, St. Catherine's Wheels, &c.

**QUALIFICATION.** Capability or eligibility for any office or employment. It is expected that every Officer who has been two years in the Service, shall be capable of commanding and exercising a Troop or Company in every situation, and shall be perfectly acquainted with its interior economy and discipline ; and that every officer who has been Two years a Captain will have qualified himself in every respect for the duties of a Field Officer. General Officers at their Half-yearly Inspections are required to make a special report as to whether the Field Officers are properly qualified for command, whether the Adjutant is duly qualified for his situation, and whether the Officers in general appear to understand their duties, and are zealous, and intelligent in the performance of them.

**QUARANTINE.** The time which persons, suspected of having the Plague or other contagious disease, or arriving from a place where the Plague is raging, are obliged to remain secluded from all intercourse with the inhabitants of the port at which they have arrived.

**QUARRELS.** Officers of every Rank have power to quell all Quarrels, frays, and disorders, although the persons implicated belong to another Corps. They are also

authorized by the 106th Article of War to order Officers into Arrest or Soldiers into Confinement, until their proper Commanding Officers are made acquainted with the circumstances. Whoever refuses to obey such Officer, although of an inferior rank, or draws his sword upon him, is liable to Punishment.

**QUARTER.** To give Quarter, is to spare the life of a vanquished enemy.

**QUARTERS.** Military Stations. The apartments occupied by an Officer in Barracks are called his "Quarters".

*Head Quarters*, means the place where the General or other Officer in Command takes up his Quarters.

*Winter Quarters.* The towns or posts in which Troops are quartered during the winter season, after the conclusion of a campaign.

**QUARTER MASTER GENERAL.** All applications respecting the Marching, Embarking, Disembarkation, Quarters, Billets, and Cantonments of Troops, Changes of Quarters, and relief of Detachments, are to be addressed direct to the Quarter Master General. By whom also orders are given relative to Encampments, the issue of Camp equipage, and the supply of Forge Waggon, Corn Sacks, and Water Decks to the Cavalry.

All correspondence relating to Military Science, Geography and Topography, Maps, Plans, and Dispositions for Defence, are to be transmitted to the Quarter Master General.

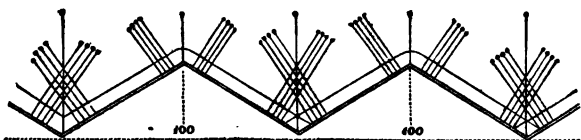
Routes for the March of Troops are issued by the Quarter Master General, and their receipt is to be acknowledged by return of post. The only exception is the Route for the March of an Escort over Deserters, which is issued by the Secretary at War.

**QUARTER MASTER.** Is an Officer whose principal duty is to look after the Quarters of the Soldiers, their clothes, provisions, and ammunition. Quarter Masters rank next after Cornets and Ensigns. In Camp they are responsible for the general cleanliness of the part of the Encampment occupied by their respective Regiments.

**QUEUES D'HIRONDE.** Continued Lines are sometimes composed of projecting tenailles or works called Queues d'Hirondelle, or Swallow Tails, which are formed in the following manner. A front of 100 Toises being traced,

and a perpendicular equal to one-third of this length being drawn from the centre of this front, lines are traced connecting the salient end of the perpendicular with the extremities of the front, and the Tenaile is completed. A succession of these, constitutes an Intrenchment with Queues d'Hironde.

From the facility with which the Enemy can enfilade their long branches, and the size of the re-entering angles, by which a considerable space in front of the salients is undefended, these works are considered extremely defective, and consequently are seldom employed.



**QUOINS.** In Architecture, Quoins are the corners of brick or stone walls.

Also one of the mechanical powers.

In Gunnery, a Quoin is a wedge used to lay under the breech to elevate or depress the gun.

**QUOTIENT.** Is the Number resulting from the division of one number by another, and shews how often the lesser is contained in the greater quantity. Thus, if 36 be divided by 6, the quotient will be 6.

**RADIUS.** The Semi-diameter of a Circle.

In Fortifications constructed on a Regular Polygon, the Exterior or Oblique Radius is a line drawn from the centre of the Polygon to the extremity of the Exterior Side; the Interior Radius is that part of the oblique Radius extending from the centre of the Polygon to the centre of the Bastion; and the Right Radius is a line drawn from the centre of the Polygon perpendicularly to the Exterior Side.

**RAFT.** A species of Floating Bridge for the passage of Rivers, which is easily constructed of large planks fastened together and forming a kind of deck or barge, on which the Soldiers and Light Artillery may safely be embarked. Vide *Bridge*.



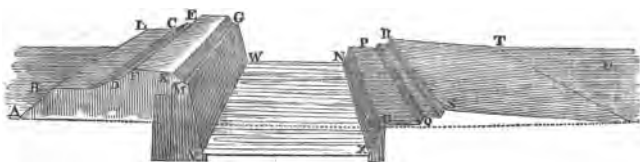
**RAFTERS**, are beams of timber which are ranged in pairs meeting at the top, connected by ties, and forming the roof of a building.

**RAISE**. To raise a siege, is to abandon the siege of a Fortress.

**RALLY**. To re-form disordered or dispersed troops into regular order.

**RAMP**. A Ramp is a road cut obliquely into or added to the interior slope of the Rampart, as a communication from the town to the terrepleine.

**RAMPART**. A broad embankment or mass of earth which surrounds a fortified place and forms the *enceinte*, or chain of Main Works. On its exterior edge the para-



pet is placed, beyond which it is bounded by the Main Ditch, while towards the town it is terminated by the Interior Slope of the Rampart, on which Ramps are made for the easy ascent of the Troops and Artillery.

**RAMROD**. The rod of iron used in charging a piece, to drive home the powder and shot.

**RANGE**. Is the distance from any piece whence a shot is fired, to the spot where it touches the ground.

**RANK**. A Rank is a line of Soldiers drawn up side by side. The distance between the Ranks of a Company is one pace, but when at open order two paces, measured from heel to heel.

**RANK**. A range of subordination, a degree of dignity. *Johnson*.

**RANK AND FILE**. This term denotes Corporals as well as Privates, as they carry firelocks and parade in the Ranks in the same manner.

**RATION**. A certain Allowance of bread and other provisions issued to Troops on Active or Foreign Service. A daily ration consists of One pound of Bread or Biscuit, One pound of Meat, either fresh or salt, three-sevenths of a Quart of Wine, or one-seventh of a Quart of Rum, ex-

cept at those stations where on account of Climate a different ration may be authorized by the King or the Board of Treasury, and no ration different from the preceding can in any case be issued without such sanction.

A Deduction of two pence halfpenny, is made from the pay of Staff and Regimental Officers for each ration issued either for themselves or their Male Servants; and a deduction of Sixpence from the pay of Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates, Artificers and Military Labourers, for each ration which may be issued to them.

Rations are issued to the Wives of Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates permitted to accompany their husbands to Foreign Stations, not exceeding in number Six women to every Hundred Men, in the following proportions, viz.: every lawful wife, one half a Soldier's Ration, not including wine or spirits; and to every child of such lawful wife under seven years of age, one-fourth; and to every child above seven years, one-third of a Soldier's Ration, not including Wine or Spirits, and the Commanding Officer has the power by the Ration Warrant of 14th July, 1827, of diminishing, suspending, or totally discontinuing this allowance if he shall think fit to do so.

In the Windward and Leeward Islands, and at all stations within the Tropics where Rations are received from the Public Stores by Officers; the Wives and Children of Officers and other persons classed as such, are entitled to Rations in the same proportion as are granted to the Wives and Children of Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers. The Widows and Orphans of such Officers, and others, are, at the discretion of the Officer Commanding the Troops, to be provisioned according to that proportion, until an opportunity is afforded for their return to England.

Rations are not issued to Soldiers in Confinement by the Sentence of a Court Martial or by the Civil Authority.

No Staff or Regimental Officer can draw more than one Ration a day for himself, but in addition to this personal allowance, each Officer may draw Rations for the number of Male Servants attached to his Rank, provided the Servants for whom Rations are drawn, are effective, are not entitled to Rations as Soldiers, and are not black Servants, for whose maintenance on some stations a pecuniary al-

lowance is granted. The issues for such servants are however not made, except upon a certified requisition from each Officer, stating that the number of Rations demanded are within the limits prescribed, and *bonâ fide* his own effective Male Servants, exclusive of those who being Soldiers, will receive Rations as such; and no Officer is permitted to draw Rations in more than one capacity.

The issue of Wine and Spirits for Soldiers or Servants may be diminished in quantity or wholly suspended, at the discretion of the Officer Commanding any Garrison or Station abroad, in case of their misconduct or misbehaviour. The allowance thus suspended is not to be issued from the stores.

On every Foreign Station, except Ceylon, the Mauritius, and the Territorial possessions of the East India Company, the pay of Staff and Regimental Officers receiving a colonial allowance in lieu of Rations is subject to a deduction of two pence halfpenny a day.

Officers employed on the General or Garrison Staff draw Rations for their Civil Servants according to their situations on the Staff, and not according to their Army Rank.

The number of Servants for which Regimental Officers are allowed to draw Rations is the following:—Colonels, 4. Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors, 3. Captains, Paymasters, and Surgeons, 2; all other Ranks one Servant each.

RAVELIN. Vide *Demilune*.

RAZANT. A Line of Defence is *razant*, or *grazing*, when the face of the bastion produced meets the angle of the flank, in which case the fire from the flank grazes the face of the bastion defended; and in general any fire which defending another work grazes it in a similar manner.

RAZED. Works or Fortifications are said to be razed, when they are totally demolished.

READINESS. A state of alertness or preparation; thus, to *hold a Corps in Readiness*, is to have it prepared in consequence of some previous order to march at a moment's notice.

REAR. An epithet for anything situated behind another.

REAR GUARD. A detachment of Troops which

brings up and protects the rear of an army. With respect to its formation, it is simply an advanced Guard reversed.

**RECEIPT.** A Voucher or acknowledgment given for anything received. When Flags of Truce are the bearers of a parcel or a letter, the Officer Commanding at an Out-post should give a receipt for it, and require the party to depart forthwith.

**RECOIL.** The motion or run which a cannon takes backward when fired.

**RECONNOITRING.** The intention of reconnoitring is to supply the defects of Maps, and to acquire a familiar knowledge of a Country which is to become the theatre of a Campaign.

Distinguish the particular parts of the Map by certain marks of reference, and after the reconnoissance is made, draw up a memoir under the following heads, accompanied by sketches, and referring to the marks on the Map. State, particularly, whether your information is derived from personal examination or from the authority of others, mention the authority, and remember, that in Military Maps nothing should be represented at guess or at random.

#### ROADS.

I. Examine and describe the Roads mile by mile, and report ;

1. Their breadth.
2. Their Quality ; whether gravelly, rocky, sandy, loamy, or marshy. Whether affected by rainy weather, and whether repairable, and by what means.
3. Are they level or hilly ; with gradual, abrupt, or rocky ascents, having short turns or other difficulties, and whether bounded by walls or hedges.
4. Are they fit for Cavalry, Infantry, or Artillery, or all of these ; if not, can they be rendered so by pioneers.
5. Whether bad parts of the road, or narrow and embarrassed streets, if any, of the towns or villages through which it passes, can be avoided by quitting it for a short distance, and what work is necessary for this purpose.
6. The names of the Towns, Villages, and single houses along the road ; their distance in English miles, and also in the measures of the country.

7. The Bridges ; the ferries, fords, streams, and rivulets, crossing the road, the best means of obviating these obstacles, by bridges, wading, &c. The possibility of breaking up the road, destroying the bridges and fords, the means of effecting these objects and the time requisite.

8. The cross and bye-roads ; the distance to the towns, villages, and private houses they lead to.

II. Reconnoitre the banks of large RIVERS mile by mile, and report on them, as well as on STREAMS and CANALS.

1. Their sources, and the direction of their course. Whether navigable, to what extent, and by what description of vessels.

2. Their breadth, depth, and variations to which they are subject at certain seasons, and the nature of their channel.

3. The nature of their banks ; whether firm and practicable for Cavalry and Artillery to enter the water, or can be made so ; steep, craggy, or marshy.

4. The number of fords ; their quality, capacity, and susceptibility of improvement ; the nature of the ground within cannon shot of each bank ; and try whether there are not some other fords not generally known.

5. The Bridges, whether stone or wood ; their length and breadth ; whether accessible to Artillery and capable of sustaining its weight.

6. The Ferries ; their length, nature, and landing place on each side. The size of the Ferry-boat, the number it contains, and the time occupied at each crossing.

7. Canals, their course and breadth ; the nature of the traffic carried on by them ; the number of boats to be found at different places, and their capacity.

Remember that in describing a river, the right or left bank should be mentioned, and that these points are determined by the course of the river, your back being turned to its source.

III. GENERAL FEATURES. Sketches of this Description may be made on a scale of two inches to a mile.

1. Mills ; whether water or wind mills ; how much grain can they grind during a-day ; can they be rendered Military Posts, or their streams turned to any other purpose.

2. Plains, Commons, &c. Their breadth, whether firm

or marshy; whether sufficient for the array of an Army; whether crossed by rivulets, and if so, their width and depth.

3. Whether the country is barren or cultivated, if so, their produce; whether open or enclosed, the description of the enclosures, whether hedges, stone walls, ditches, or fences; or whether they are fit for pasturage only.

4. Woods should be carefully reconnoitred. What roads pass through them, where they enter and where they issue. The nature of the wood, whether thick or open, what species of trees, and whether there is much underwood. Whether there are any houses in it, and what distance from the nearest village; its extent, and can it be advantageously lined against an advancing Enemy.

5. Marshes, morasses, or bogs; their situation and extent, whether passable for Troops in any part.

IV. MOUNTAINS, PASSES, and POSITIONS. Sketches of these should not be on a smaller scale than one of four inches to a mile.

1. What parts of the country are mountainous, hilly, undulating, or level.

2. Are the hills steep and broken by rocks, or is their ascent gradual.

3. Note all strong passes, posts, or more extensive positions. Their situation, extent, nature of soil, supply of water, and of wood for firing and hutting.

4. The nature of the Valleys and Ravines; their breadth, and whether easy or difficult of passage; the height of their banks, whence they arise, and where they débouche. Note also if they bear the appearance of being filled by Winter Torrents, and to what depth.

V. The size of TOWNS, VILLAGES, FORTS, and REDOUBTS.

1. The dimensions of any Fort or Redoubt, the number of troops and artillery, its situation, whether it is not commanded, and whether there is not some good approach to it; with a map or a sketch.

2. The size of any Town or Village, the number of houses and inhabitants, and whether well supplied with provisions. The description of houses, and the number of Troops which can be accommodated; what stabling or other cover for horses.

3. The situation of Towns, Villages, Convents, Farms,

or other detached buildings, and whether they can be strengthened and by what means; how are they supplied with water.

4. The number of Carriages, Horses, Mules, and draught Oxen in each farm or village.

5. Whether the place is healthy, or unhealthy at particular seasons, and state the cause.

**RECRUITS.** Are men raised to supply the places of Soldiers who are discharged or have died in the Service. Every person who receives Enlisting Money from any individual employed on the Recruiting Service, is by Law deemed to be enlisted as a Soldier, and while he remains with the Recruiting Party, is entitled to be billeted.

Every person who enlists a Recruit must previously ask him whether or not he belongs to the Militia; and must have his name and place of residence taken down in writing.

Recruits must be taken before a Magistrate within four days, but not sooner than twenty-four hours after enlistment; and if the Recruit then declares that he has voluntarily enlisted, the Justice will put to him the several questions detailed in the Attestation, and will record his answers; which being read over to him, as well as the Articles of War respecting Mutiny and Desertion, the Magistrate administers the Oath of Allegiance to the Recruit, and signs the necessary Certificates. If the Recruit refuses to take the Oath, it is lawful for the Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer with whom he enlisted, to detain and confine him until he takes the Oath of Fidelity.

When a Recruit is brought before the Magistrate to be attested, he may then declare his dissent to such enlistment, and must be forthwith discharged, on returning, within twenty-four hours, the enlisting money, and paying twenty shillings, together with the full amount of subsistence and beer money which may have been previously issued to him.

Justices may, on the same conditions, discharge a Recruit who dissents within four days, when unaccompanied by the person who enlisted him, if it shall appear to the Justice, upon satisfactory proof, that the Recruiting Party has left the place, or that the Recruit could not get any of the party to go with him before the Magistrate.

No Recruit can be discharged by the Magistrate after the expiration of four days, unless it is satisfactorily proved that the true name and residence of the Recruit being known, the Recruiting party gave no notice to him, or left no notice at his usual place of abode.

Persons knowingly receiving Enlisting Money, and who abscond, or refuse to go before the Magistrate within the prescribed period of four days, are deemed to be enlisted Soldiers, as fully as if they had been attested, and may be apprehended and punished for Desertion, or Absence without Leave.

When Recruits abscond before attestation, and cannot be immediately apprehended, the Officer or Non-Commissioned Officer Commanding the Party, must produce to the Magistrate, before whom the Recruit ought regularly to have been brought, a certificate of the name and residence of the Recruit; and the Magistrate, after he has satisfied himself that the Recruit cannot be found and apprehended, transmits a duplicate thereof to the Secretary at War, or, in Ireland, to the Chief Secretary, in order that, when he is afterwards taken up and reported as a Deserter, the facts of his having received enlisting Money and afterwards absconding, may be ascertained before he is finally adjudged to be a deserter.

Recruits who, at the time of their attestation, conceal any infirmity which, it is afterwards discovered, renders them incapable of Active Service, may be transferred to Garrison or Veteran Battalions, or into the Royal Marines, notwithstanding their having enlisted for any particular Regiment, and are entitled to receive only such bounty or proportion of bounty as His Majesty may allow, instead of the bounty for which they have enlisted.

When a Recruit is proved upon oath to have concealed his having been a soldier and discharged, or to have concealed his having been discharged upon a prior enlistment, or to have wilfully concealed any infirmity, rendering him incapable of Active Service, or designedly to have made any false representation; it is lawful for any two Magistrates before whom he is brought, to sentence him to such punishment as may legally be inflicted upon rogues, vagabonds, and vagrants.

Any Recruit who designedly makes false representations



of any particular contained in the attestation, and who obtains enlisting money, or bounty for entering the Service, or any other money, is declared by the Mutiny Act guilty of obtaining money under false pretences. Sufficient evidence for his conviction and punishment, will be the production of his attestation, and the proof of the hand-writing of the Magistrate who signed it, and the proof by one or more credible witnesses, that the person so prosecuted has voluntarily acknowledged, that at the time of his enlistment he belonged to the Militia, or to any Regiment in His Majesty's Service, or to the Royal Navy or Marines.

When a Regiment is disbanded, or relieved at any station abroad, the Mutiny Act renders it legal for any Officer who may receive authority for the purpose from the Officer Commanding in Chief on that Station, to enlist as many of the Soldiers belonging to the Corps leaving the Station as are willing and fit for service, in any corps appointed to remain. Every Soldier so enlisted is to be considered as discharged from his former Regiment, and an attested copy of the Certificate of Transfer must be delivered to the Soldier.

**RECRUITING DISTRICTS.** The following are the Recruiting Districts into which the United Kingdom is divided.

#### IN ENGLAND.

|                                             |  |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------------|
| Leeds District, consists of the counties of |  | Cumberland,                             |
|                                             |  | Durham,                                 |
|                                             |  | Lancashire, parts of,                   |
|                                             |  | Northumberland,                         |
|                                             |  | Westmoreland,                           |
|                                             |  | Yorkshire, parts of.                    |
|                                             |  |                                         |
| Liverpool District, Cheshire,               |  |                                         |
|                                             |  | Derbyshire, part of,                    |
|                                             |  | Lancashire, part of,                    |
|                                             |  | Shropshire, part of,                    |
|                                             |  | Yorkshire, part of,                     |
|                                             |  | North Wales.                            |
|                                             |  |                                         |
|                                             |  | Coventry District, Derbyshire, part of, |
|                                             |  | Hereford,                               |
|                                             |  | Leicester,                              |
|                                             |  | Lincoln,                                |
|                                             |  | Nottingham,                             |
|                                             |  | Shropshire,                             |
|                                             |  | Staffordshire,                          |
|                                             |  | Warwickshire,                           |
|                                             |  | Worcestershire,                         |
|                                             |  | South Wales.                            |
|                                             |  |                                         |
| Bristol District, Cornwall,                 |  |                                         |
|                                             |  | Devonshire,                             |
|                                             |  | Dorsetshire,                            |
|                                             |  | Gloucestershire,                        |
|                                             |  | Hants, part of,                         |
|                                             |  | Somersetshire,                          |
|                                             |  | Wiltshire.                              |

London District.

|                  |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|
| Bedfordshire,    | Northamptonshire, |
| Berkshire,       | Norfolkshire,     |
| Bucks,           | Oxfordshire,      |
| Cambridgeshire,  | Rutlandshire,     |
| Essex,           | Suffolk,          |
| Hertfordshire,   | Surrey,           |
| Huntingdonshire, | Sussex.           |
| Middlesex,       |                   |

IN SCOTLAND, there is but one Recruiting District. Head Quarters, Glasgow.

IN IRELAND. Northern District, Head Quarters, Newry.  
Centre District, Head Quarters, Dublin.  
Southern District, Head Quarters, Cork.

Each of these Districts is placed under the superintendence of an Inspecting Field Officer, with a Staff consisting of an Adjutant, Paymaster, and Surgeon. The Districts are divided into portions, called Subdivisions, to each of which a Subaltern from the Line is appointed for a period not exceeding two years.

The Inspecting Field Officer is allowed Pay as an Infantry Officer, according to his Regimental Rank, at the rate granted for Officers of that Rank holding a Staff Appointment. In addition, he receives an allowance of 10s. a-day, to defray expenses in visiting the Recruiting Quarters.

The District Paymaster is allowed Pay at 15s. a-day, and Lodging Money at 8s. a-week.

The District Surgeon, in addition to his proper rate of Pay, is allowed Lodging Money at 15s. a-week, which includes the allowance for a Room for inspecting Recruits.

The District Adjutant's Pay is 8s. 6d. a-day, and his Lodging Money, 6s. a-week.

The following allowances are granted to the Superintending Officers of Sub-divisions :

|                    | s.                                 | d.       |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|----------|
| Lodging Money..... | 2                                  | 0 a-day. |
| For keeping the    | When the parties do not exceed 4.. | 1 6      |
| Accounts . . .     |                                    | 2 0      |
|                    |                                    | 2 6      |
| For Visiting De-   | If one Station detached.....       | 1 0      |
| tached Stations    | If two ditto .....                 | 1 9      |
|                    | If three or more Stations.....     | 2 6      |

The Expenses incurred by Recruiting Officers for Post-

age, Carriage of Pay Lists, and Accounts, are not charged against the Public, but are defrayed by the Recruiting Officer.

Recruiting Officers are not allowed to quit their Stations until they have settled their accounts with the District Paymaster: and the Inspecting Field Officer is directed to report to the Secretary at War, any irregularity which may occur in this respect.

REDANS. Vide *Fleches*.

REDOUBTS. Redoubts are frequently used in the Field; and as they are generally occupied by a stronger detachment than a Redan, they may be safely trusted at a greater distance from the main body, and are expected to make a proportionate defence, sufficient at any rate to allow time for the arrival of succours from the army. Redoubts are extremely proper for covering an advanced post, for defending a defilé or a height, for protecting a retreat, or the passage of a river or bridge, for supporting the wings of an army, &c.

The figure of a Redoubt is commonly square; but a Circular Redoubt is superior in its defence to that of any Polygon, as, besides the facility it presents of adapting itself to the shape of rising grounds or hills, which are the general situation of Redoubts, it scatters the fire of the garrison equally over the exterior ground, while the fire of a square Redoubt will only defend the ground immediately in front of its faces, leaving the large space opposite to the Salients totally undefended, save by the projection of a single shot, which is fired in the direction of its capital.

Various methods have been devised for calculating the necessary length for the sides of a Redoubt; there is, however, a most surprising difference between the dimensions given by different Engineers, and I have therefore selected the rules given by M. Malorti de Martemont, as they appear not only to be simple, but also to have borne the test of experience.

The following is M. de Martemont's rule for the finding the dimensions of a square Redoubt:

1. Multiply by 10 the number of men of which the detachment is composed, and the product will give, in square feet, the necessary extent of the surface contained between the slopes of the banquettes.

2. Extract the square root of this product to one decimal, and it will give in feet and tenths of a foot, the length of each of the sides which enclose that surface.

3. Add to this root twice the number of feet contained by the base of the Interior Slope of the Parapet, the breadth of the banquette and the base of its slope: the sum will be the length in feet and tenths of a foot, of one of the Interior Sides of a Redoubt.

By this method, 10 square feet is allowed for each man. When Artillery is to be placed in a Square Redoubt, an increased space must of course be left in the interior. The following rule must then be used.

Multiply by 10 the number of men to be placed in the Redoubt, including Artillery Men, and the number of Guns by 324; add these two products together, and extract the square root of the sum to one decimal. Add to this root twice the number of feet contained by the base of the Interior Slope of the Parapet, the breadth of the banquette, and the base of its slope; the sum will be the length, in feet and tenths, of one of the interior sides of the Redoubt.

For the construction of a Circular Redoubt:

Compute the Radius of the Circle bounded by the foot of the slope of the banquette, so that the enclosed surface may allow 10 square feet to each man, and 324 square feet for each gun. Add to this radius, twice the base of the interior slope of the Parapet, twice the breadth of the banquette, and twice the base of its slope. Then drive a picket at the centre of the Redoubt, and fasten it to one end of a cord equal to the radius then increased, and with the other end, to which another picket is fastened, describe the circumference of a circle on the ground.

**REDUCE.** To *reduce a place*, is to oblige the Garrison to surrender.

To *reduce to the Ranks*, is when a Serjeant or a Corporal, for any misconduct, has his rank taken from him, and is obliged to return to the duty of a Private Soldier. Non-Commissioned Officers cannot be reduced to the ranks except by the sentence of a Court Martial, by the order of the Colonel of the Regiment, or by an Authority from His Majesty through the Commander-in-Chief.

Reduction of a Regiment or Company, is when the Es-

establishment is diminished by a Battalion or Company, the soldiers of which are discharged, and the Officers placed upon Half Pay.

**REDUIT.** Is a fortified retreat placed in the interior of the Ravelin, or of the re-entering Place of Arms. It adds considerably to the defence of the work, and serves as a point for the troops to retire upon when pressed by the assailants. Vide *Fortification Cut*, ss.

**RE-ENTERING ANGLE.** Is an angle pointing inwards or towards the place.

**Re-entering Place of Arms.** Vide the observations under the head of *Places of Arms*. Vide *Fortification Cut*, z.

**REFUSE**, in Military Evolutions, implies to throw back or keep out of the regular alignment which is formed by Troops when on the point of engaging an enemy.

**REGIMENT.** Vide *Battalion*.

Regiments of Infantry take precedence according to their respective Numbers. When two Regiments meet on their march, the Regiment inferior in point of rank is to halt, form in parade order, and salute the other Corps, which proceeds on its march, with swords drawn, bayonets fixed, Trumpets sounding, or Drums beating, and Standards or Colors flying, until it has cleared the front of the Regiment which has halted. Infantry were first formed into Regiments in England in the year 1660, and in France in 1558.

**REGIMENTALS.** The uniform clothing of the Army, such as Coats, Trousers, Caps, &c.

**REGIMENTAL COURT MARTIAL.** Vide *Court Martial*.

**REGIMENTAL NECESSARIES.** Vide *Necessaries*.

**REGIMENTAL ORDERS.** Vide *Orders*.

**REGULATION.** The act of regulating or adjusting by rule or method.

The Regulation, also means the regulated price of a commission.

The General Regulations and Orders for the Army, are a collection of His Majesty's Orders on almost every subject connected with the management of the Army. This is one of those Volumes which every Officer is required to have in his possession.

**REINFORCE.** To strengthen an Army or Detachment by the addition of fresh troops. We may here observe, that Johnson and other English Lexicographers spell this word, re-enforce, which is evidently the most correct mode of writing it.

**REINSTATE.** To place an individual in the same situation or rank from which he has been removed.

**RELEASE.** The Commanding Officer alone has the power of releasing a prisoner who has been given into the charge of a Guard; and it is very necessary that this principle should be enforced, as it operates as a salutary check upon the Non-Commissioned Officers, in confining men on frivolous charges.

An Officer who has been placed in arrest, cannot demand a Court Martial on himself, nor can he persist in considering himself as under the restraint of an arrest, nor refuse to return to his duty, after he has been released by proper authority. The mode of redress, however, prescribed by the Articles of War, is open to him, should he conceive himself aggrieved.

**RELIEF.** A fresh detachment of Troops ordered to replace those already upon duty. Reliefs of Sentries are to Carry their Arms, when passing any Officer in Uniform.

In *Fortification*, the relief expresses the total height of the crest of the parapet above the bottom of the ditch.

**REMBLAI.** The content of the mass of earth requisite for the construction of the parapet.

**REMIT.** To relax or mitigate a punishment.

**RENDEZVOUS.** The place appointed for the assembling of Troops.

**REPORT.** A specific statement of occurrences. Officers making written reports, are to sign them, specifying their rank, and the Regiments to which they belong.

**REPRIMAND.** A reproof for some error or misconduct. A reprimand is sometimes publicly conveyed to Officers, either in orders or at the head of a Regiment, by direction of His Majesty or a General Officer in Command.

**RESERVE.** A select body of troops retained in the rear for any particular object; generally to support an attacking force.

The *Depôt Companies* left at home by Infantry Regiments embarking for Foreign Service, are now called the *Reserve Companies*. Vide *Depôt*.

**RESIGNATION.** The voluntary act of giving up a rank or situation. Officers who send in the resignation of their Commissions, are not in consequence to quit their Regiments until they receive regular permission for that purpose.

**RESPONSIBLE.** Answerable, accountable. Commanding Officers are responsible for the interior economy and discipline of the Corps under their command.

Captains are responsible to the Commanding Officer for the general state and appearance of their Troops or Companies in every particular, including their Arms, Accoutrements, and Clothing; while,

The Subalterns of Squads are equally responsible to their Captains.

**RETREAT.** The retrograde movement of any Army or body of men, who retire from the Enemy.

*Full Retreat.* Is when an Army retires with all expedition before a conquering enemy.

The *Retreat* is also a beat of the Infantry drums, or Sounding of the trumpets of the Cavalry, which takes place every day at Sunset, after which no trumpets are to sound or drums to beat in Garrison, except at Watch-setting and Tattoo, or in case of fire or other alarm.

**RETURNS.** Are the various reports and statements required to be made periodically by Officers in Command of Districts, Corps, and Detachments.

An Officer signing a false Return or Report of the Troops under his Command, or omitting or neglecting to make a required Report, or knowingly permitting to be given an untrue document, or concealing or omitting the true facts directed to be stated, whereby to excuse any Officer or Soldier from Muster or Duty, by withholding the names of absent persons or the true reason and time of absence, is liable to be cashiered. The same punishment is awarded against Officers for signing Returns, Certificates, or forms of Accounts in blank, before the circumstances are entered for which the Officer's Signature is a voucher.

**REVEILLE'.** The beat of drums at day-break; after which the Sentries cease to challenge.

**REVERSE.** A change; a vicissitude.

The reverse flank in Column, is the flank at the other extremity from the Pivot of a Division.

**REVÊTEMENT.** The revêtement is a wall of brick-work supporting the outer edge of the rampart, and lining the side of the ditch. It is made about five feet thick at the top, with a slope the base of which is equal to one-sixth of its height. It is supported at regular intervals of 15 feet by solid constructions of Masonry, called Counterforts.

**REVIEW.** A parade of Troops in Full Dress for the Inspection of His Majesty, or a General Officer.

**REVISION.** No Court Martial can be called upon to revise its finding, opinion, or sentence, more than once; nor can any additional Evidence be received by the Court on such revision. Mutiny Act, Clause 16.

**REWARD.** A reward not exceeding forty shillings is paid to the person who apprehends a Deserter, by order of the Secretary at War.

Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers employed in Aid of the Revenue Service in Ireland, receive proportionate rewards for all seizures which may be made by them.

The Troops employed on the Coast duty, and in Aid of the Revenue in England, are likewise entitled to a share of the seizures, according to a scale inserted in the General Regulations.

**RHOMBOID,** is an oblique angled parallelogram, having its opposite sides and angles equal.



**RHOMBUS.** A Rhombus is an equilateral parallelogram; its angles are oblique, and equal.

**RICOCHET.** An important branch of Artillery practice, in which the guns, being loaded with a small charge, and pointed at an elevation rarely exceeding  $10^{\circ}$ , the shot is so projected as merely to clear the parapet of the Enemy's Fortifications, from whence it bounds along the rampart, destroying the carriages of the guns, and causing a great loss of life to the defenders.

**RIFLEMEN.** A peculiar kind of Light Infantry, who are armed with rifles instead of musquets, and are trained



as expert marksmen. In the British Army, there are but five Battalions of Riflemen, the Rifle Brigade, two Battalions, the 60th Rifles, two Battalions, and the Ceylon Rifle Regiment; there is also another Corps, called the Cape Mounted Riflemen.

**RIOT.** A breach of the peace by an assembled multitude. In the General Regulations, p. 187, will be found the opinion of the late Lord Ellenborough, as to whether, in case of any sudden riot or disturbance, a Constable or other Peace Officer, under the rank of those described in the Riot Act, can call upon the Military to suppress such riot or disturbance; and how far, in the absence of a Constable, or any Peace Officer, the Military would be justified in proceeding to suppress any riot which might break out.

**ROCKETS**, in Pyrotechny, are artificial fireworks, frequently used as signals in time of War, consisting of a cylindrical case of strong paper, filled with a composition of combustible ingredients, which being tied to a stick, ascend into the air to a considerable height, and there explode. The height to which they ascend, and the distance at which they are visible in a level country, varies in the direct ratio of their diameters; those of between three and four inches diameter have been observed to ascend to a height of from 1000 to 1200 yards, and those of from one to two inches diameter only from 450 to 600 yards; the extent of country through which they can be seen varies from thirty-five to forty miles, and the time occupied in their ascent, from seven to ten seconds.

**ROLL.** An uniform beat of the drum, without variation, for a certain length of time.

*Long Roll*; a beat of the drum, as a signal for the assembling of troops at any parade.

*Muster Roll*; a Return, forwarded Monthly from every Regiment in the Service to the Secretary at War. It contains a nominal list of the Officers, Non Commissioned Officers, and Privates, specifying their several Ranks, the period for which they are entitled to draw pay, and the causes of any broken periods arising from deaths, promotions, &c.

*Size Roll.* A book directed by the King's Regulations to be accurately kept by the Captain or Officer Com-

manding each Troop and Company in the Service. It contains the Name, Age, Size, Date of attestation, and Former Service of every Non Commissioned Officer and Private of the Troop or Company.

*Squad Roll.* A list of the Soldiers belonging to a squad. The Officers, Non Commissioned Officers, and Corporals of every Squad should be provided with a Squad Roll; and it will be found very useful, if these Rolls are drawn out on a small card, with a few ruled columns, specifying the Height, Age, Service, and Country of each individual. By this simple method, an Officer will speedily acquire a perfect knowledge of each man under his charge, and be enabled to answer with facility and correctness, any questions concerning them, which may be enquired by the Inspecting General Officer.

**ROPE.** The drag ropes, used in the Artillery by the men, in pulling the Guns backwards and forwards in practice and in action, are generally made of the following proportions, viz: for eight men, they are made  $23\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, and for six men,  $18\frac{1}{2}$  feet.

**ROUGH-RIDER.** A Non Commissioned Officer in the Cavalry, whose duty it is to assist the Riding Master.

**ROUND** is a general discharge of cannon and musquetry. Cartridges are usually reckoned by rounds; as forty rounds of ammunition.

**ROUNDS.** Rounds are a visiting, or personal inspection, of the various Guards and Sentries employed on duty. Their object is not only to visit the Guards, and keep the Sentries on the alert, but also to listen if anything is stirring in the place, and to discover what passes in the outworks, and beyond them. A regular form is established for the challenging and receiving of Rounds; one of the first duties in which an Officer or Soldier should be instructed. The following is an extract from a useful little book, which ought to be in the possession of every Officer, called "An Abstract of the Field Exercise of the Army, for the use of Non Commissioned Officers."

"Where Sentinels are directed to challenge, the Recruit must be instructed to do it in a clear, sharp tone, pronouncing his words as distinctly as possible. On any one approaching his post, he must challenge them by the words '*who comes there?*' and at the same moment, *port*

P

*Arms*; if the person approaching gives a satisfactory reply, the Sentry will direct him to pass. After the challenge, '*who comes there*', should the reply be '*Rounds*', he must instantly demand '*what Rounds?*' if answered '*Grand Rounds*', and he is posted at the Guard House, he must turn out the Guard, by calling out, '*Guard, turn out*', remaining steady on his post, till the Officer has received them, and they have passed.

"If he is posted elsewhere than at the Guard House, after the reply, '*Grand Rounds*', he must say, '*Stand, Grand Rounds, Advance one, and give the Countersign*', immediately coming to the '*port*', in which position he will receive the *Countersign*, after which he must desire them to pass, by saying, '*Pass Grand Rounds, All's Well*', shouldering his arms at the same time, and presenting as the Rounds pass him. Visiting Rounds are received in the same manner by the Sentinels."

**ROUT.** The confusion created in an Army or body of Troops, when defeated or dispersed. *To put to the Rout*, is to defeat and throw into confusion; the term expresses more than a defeat, because it implies a dispersion of the enemy's forces; for a defeated enemy may retreat in good order, but when routed, order and discipline are at an end, and the memorable cry of "*sauve qui peut*", the only sound which animates the disorganised multitude.

**ROUTE.** The order for the march of a Regiment or Detachment, specifying its various stages, and dates of march. All applications respecting the march of Troops should be addressed to the Quarter Master General, excepting those for Escorts over Deserters, which must be addressed to the Secretary at War.

Officers commanding Regiments are, on the receipt of the Route, to apply to the Magistrates, who are required, on the production of the Order for Marching, to issue a warrant to any Constable having authority to act in the neighbourhood of the place, from, through, or to which the Troops are to march, and for which a fee of one shilling is to be paid, requiring him to provide the carriages, horses and drivers therein mentioned, allowing him a sufficient time to do so, and specifying the places from and to which the carriages are to travel, with the

number of miles between the places; this distance, for which only payment can be demanded, is not to exceed, except in cases of emergency, a day's march, according to the Route, and in no case to extend beyond twenty-five miles.

The rates to be paid for carriages impressed in England are :

|                                                                                             |   |               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---------------|
| For a waggon with four or more horses                                                       | } | 1s. per mile. |
| Or a waggon with six oxen                                                                   |   |               |
| Or with four horses and two oxen                                                            |   |               |
| For a waggon with narrow wheels                                                             | } | 9d. per mile. |
| Or a cart with four horses, carrying not less than fifteen cwt.                             |   |               |
| For every other cart or carriage, with less than four horses, and not carrying fifteen cwt. | } | 6d. per mile. |
|                                                                                             |   |               |

In Ireland, the rate for every hundred weight, loaded on any wheel carriage, is one half-penny per mile.

In England, an extra rate may be added, not exceeding a total addition per mile of four, three, or two pence, to the respective rates of one shilling, nine pence, and six pence, if it seems reasonable to the Justices assembled at the Quarter Sessions of their respective districts. The order of the Justices at Sessions must specify the average price of hay and oats at the nearest market town, at the time of fixing the rate, and it cannot extend beyond ten days after the next general sessions, neither will this order be valid, unless a Copy, signed by the Presiding and one of the other Magistrates, is transmitted to the Secretary at War, within three days after making it. No extra rate is allowed in Ireland. In England, the Officer demanding Carriages must pay down in hand the proper sums to the Constable procuring the carriages, who is to give a receipt for the amount on unstamped paper. In Ireland, the Officer or Non Commissioned Officer must pay the owner or driver of the carriage, and one third of the payment must be made before the carriage is loaded.

In England, no carriage is liable to carry more than thirty hundred weight. In Ireland, no Car is liable to carry more than six hundred weight, and no Dray more than twelve hundred weight; but if the owner consents to carry a greater weight, he is paid at the same rate for

every hundred weight of the excess ; and no carriage can be compelled to proceed, though with any less weight, under the sum of three pence for each Car, and six pence for each Dray ; the loading of these carriages in Ireland may be first weighed, if required, at the expense of the owner of the carriage, if it can be done within a reasonable time, and without hindrance of His Majesty's Service.

**RUFFLE.** A term used among the Drummers of a Regiment, to signify a low vibrating sound, which is beat upon the drum, but not so loud as a Roll. It is generally performed in paying Military Compliments to General Officers, and at Military Funerals.

**RUNNING FIRE** is that in which Troops fire rapidly in succession.

**SABRE.** A species of sword, with a broad and heavy blade, thick at the back, and curved towards the point.

**SABRE TASCHE.** From the German, *Sabel*, a sabre, and *Tasche*, a pocket. The sabre tasche is part of the accoutrements of a Cavalry Officer, consisting of a leathern case or pocket, suspended at the left side from the sword belt by three slings, corresponding with the belt.

**SACK.** An expression used when a Town has been taken by storm, and given up to pillage.

**SAFE CONDUCT.** A security given by the King or some other Personage in Authority, to an individual, for his safe entry and passage through the realm.

**SAFE GUARD.** A protection granted by the General of an Army, for some of an Enemy's lands or persons, to preserve them from being insulted or plundered. The Articles of War decree Transportation, or even *Death*, against any Officer or Soldier who forces a Safe Guard.

**SALE OF COMMISSIONS.** The following are the principal Regulations for the sale of Unattached, Retired Full, and Half-Pay Commissions.

By the General Order, dated the 25th April, 1825,  
Half Pay Officers, and those on Retired Full Pay, and General Officers, who may be in the receipt of the Half Pay only of that Regimental Rank on which they retired,

are permitted to dispose of their Commissions, as Unattached Half Pay Commissions.

Officers on the Retired Full Pay receive the Prices for their Commissions, established by His Majesty's Regulations in 1821.

Officers who were *Reduced* to Half Pay, having purchased or served Twenty Years, and Officers obliged to retire upon Half Pay, in consequence of Wounds, or Health impaired by Climate, also receive the same price for their Commissions.

Officers having retired to Half Pay at their own request, not in consequence of Wounds, or Health impaired by Climate, although they should have purchased, receive only the old Price, as established by the Regulation in force previous to 1821.

| ACTUAL PRICE.             |      | OLD PRICE.                |      |
|---------------------------|------|---------------------------|------|
|                           | £    |                           | £    |
| Lieutenant-Colonelcy..... | 4500 | Lieutenant Colonelcy..... | 3500 |
| Majority.....             | 3200 | Majority.....             | 2600 |
| Company.....              | 1800 | Company.....              | 1500 |
| Lieutenancy.....          | 700  | Lieutenancy.....          | 550  |
| Second Lieutenancy.....   | 500  | Second Lieutenancy.....   | 450  |
| Ensigncy.....             | 450  | Ensigncy.....             | 400  |

The Officers selling out receive the sum to which they may be respectively entitled under these Regulations, in such manner as may be directed by the General Commanding in Chief.

And in order to avoid the possibility of communication between the parties, the Purchaser is directed simply to lodge his Money for his Promotion to the higher Commission, the Seller being afterwards selected by the Commander in Chief, from the Lists registered at the Horse Guards; nor can any other than an unconditional Resignation, nor any application which adverts to any expected vacancy, be admitted.

The Surplus, if any, is, in all cases, held at the disposal of the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, for the public use.

The Price paid and received, is, in all Cases, that of the Infantry Commissions, as in the Cases of Unattached Commissions, which have been hitherto sold, whether the Individual selling shall be on the Half Pay of Cavalry or

Infantry, and the Purchaser must in all cases be placed on the Half Pay of Infantry.

Individuals disposed to avail themselves of this arrangement, upon the Terms specified, must apply to the General Commanding in Chief, through the Military Secretary, when their Claims will be investigated and determined upon, and their Names registered accordingly.

The Purchasers will be recommended to His Majesty by the General Commanding in Chief from the Lists kept in his Office.

The Sales take place under the following Restrictions:—

No Person is allowed to sell at either rate, who has passed the Age of Sixty Years, or who cannot produce the Certificate of the Army Medical Board; if in a Foreign Colony, the Certificate of a Medical Board; or, if no Board can be assembled, of the Senior Medical Officer: shewing that his Retirement does not result from impaired Constitution, threatening earlier dissolution than a Person of his age may expect in the common course of nature.

No Officer is allowed to sell, unless he shall have purchased his Commission, or unless he shall have served Twenty Years in the whole, if a Lieutenant-Colonel, Major or Captain.

Fifteen Years if a Lieutenant.

Twelve Years if an Ensign, of which, at least, one-half on Full Pay, or in the discharge of active professional Duties; except he should have been placed on Half Pay in consequence of Incapacity, from Wounds or Infirmary, not at present affecting his general health and constitution.

Those having purchased, whose Services do not amount to the above Periods, or who have not been placed upon Half Pay on account of Incapacity produced as above stated, receive the value only of the Commissions they may have purchased at either rate, according as they have been reduced, or have retired at their own request.

Those who have taken the Difference, and who may be otherwise circumstanced as above stated, receive the Value of their Commissions at the old Rate, *minus the amount of the Difference previously received by them.*

Those who have been placed on Half Pay in consequence of the Sentence of Courts Martial, or of circum-

stances prejudicial to their Character, are excluded from the benefit of this Arrangement; or, if it be thought fit to relieve the Half Pay List from them (as they cannot be called into Service) they receive a sum not exceeding the value of their Annuity.

It is to be understood, that no Officer on the Retired or Half Pay List, who may hold a Garrison Situation, will be permitted to retain it, if he should sell under this Arrangement.

Further, that the general Arrangement shall be limited to those actually on the Half Pay or Retired List; and the time allowed for its operation shall be limited to one Year for Officers at Home, and to one Year and a half for Officers residing in distant Colonies or Countries.

Those Officers who have purchased Half Pay Commissions, as unattached Commissions, would, after serving on Full Pay in the Rank so purchased, be as admissible to the permission to sell what they may have purchased as any other Officers on Full Pay, under His Majesty's Regulations.

The Purchasers of the Half Pay Commissions, above the Rank of Ensign, are invariably to be Officers on Full Pay.

No Officer can be allowed to purchase *Two* steps on Half Pay, without having served in the intermediate time *Two* Years on Full Pay, it being of course understood, that his general period of Service would otherwise entitle him to the Promotion.

By the General Order of the 8th June, 1826, issued in order to encourage Officers of the Army, and more especially those on Half Pay, to become Settlers in New South Wales and Van Dieman's Land, by holding out to them superior advantages, in consideration of their services, it was directed, that Officers proceeding as Settlers to this Colony, should be allowed to dispose of their Commissions, under the following restrictions, viz :

Officers on Full Pay, who have purchased their Commissions, or who have served twenty years, to be permitted to sell out in the usual manner, at the price fixed by the King's Regulations. Officers on Half Pay, whether they have or have not purchased, and whatever may have been the period of their Service, provided it be not less than ten years, to be permitted to sell their Com-



missions for two-thirds of the value fixed by the King's Regulations, and without being subject to any of the restrictions imposed by the General Order of the 25th April, 1825, excepting those which apply to age, health, and character. The surplus, viz. one-third of the value to be paid in such manner as His Majesty's Government shall direct; the price given by the purchaser being, in each case, the full value of the Commission.

And on the 24th August, 1827, in order to hold out further encouragement to Officers on Half Pay to become settlers in New South Wales and Van Dieman's Land, His Majesty was pleased to command that the following additional inducements should be promulgated, for the information of those Officers, who may be disposed to avail themselves of the benefit of this arrangement.

All Officers on Half Pay, who purchased and were reduced, whatever may have been the period of their Service, or Officers on Half Pay who did not purchase, but who, after having served Twenty Years, half of which on Full Pay, have been reduced, or have retired to Half Pay on account of Wounds or impaired Health, to be exempted from that part of the Regulation contained in the General Order of the 8th June, 1826, which requires the Officer to relinquish one-third of the value of his Commission to the Crown, and to be allowed to receive the full value of such Commission, in the same manner as Officers on Full Pay, who having purchased their Commissions, or having served Twenty Years, are desirous of selling out for the same object.

His Majesty was further pleased to command, that this advantage shall be extended to Officers of all ranks, whether on Full Pay, retired Full Pay, or Half Pay; but that, in the two latter Classes, all Sales shall be subjected to the conditions and restrictions established by the General Order of the 25th April, 1825, notwithstanding that a large portion of the Officers on Half Pay would be excluded thereby from Sale: and in order that the Government may have full security for the appropriation of the Sums produced by the Sale of Commissions to the intended purpose, the Agent to whom the Purchase Money is paid shall be instructed to retain in his hands one-third of the amount in each case, to be paid to the Officer who

proposes to emigrate, and who shall have obtained permission to dispose of his Commission, or his Half Pay, with that view, upon his producing to the Agent a Certificate, signed by the Master of the Vessel, that he has engaged his passage on board such Vessel for the purpose of proceeding direct to the Colony.

**SALIENT.** The salient angle in Fortification is an angle which projects towards the Country. Vide Fortification Cut, T.

**SALLY.** A Sally, or Sortie, is a secret movement of attack made by strong detachments of Troops from a besieged place, for the purpose of destroying the Enemy's works.

**SALLYPORTS.** As their name implies, are openings cut in the Glacis to afford free egress to the troops in the event of a *Sortie*; they are made about ten feet wide, and in the shape of a ramp. They are placed in the faces of the Re-entering Places of Arms, and in the middle of the branches of the covered way, but are never placed at the Salient Places of Arms, as those works, from their advanced situation, are subject to the sudden attacks of the enemy. At the time when the Sallyports are not in use they are closed by strongly constructed gates of timber, supported by bars of iron.

The Postern is sometimes called a Sallyport.

**SALTPETRE.** Vide *Nitre*. It is a principal ingredient in the composition of Gunpowder.

**SALUTE.** A discharge of Artillery or Musquetry in compliment to some individual. It also means the ceremony of presenting Arms and beating of Drums for the same purpose. When honours are paid to a Crowned head, or to any of the Royal Family, the Colours and Standards are also dropped, by lowering the points to within one inch of the ground.

**SAND BAGS.** Are bags from twelve to fourteen inches wide, and about thirty inches long, filled with earth for the purpose of repairing breaches and embrasures, when damaged by the enemy's fire.



Sometimes a smaller kind are placed on the parapet, with an opening A to fire through.

**SANDHURST.** The Royal Military College was originally founded in 1802, at Great Marlow, for the education of Gentlemen Cadets, and more especially for those young Gentlemen whose Fathers had fallen in the Service. In 1812, the Institution was removed to Sandhurst, one of the most healthy spots in England, situated thirty miles distant from London, and through which coaches pass at every hour. This building, which bears a splendid and imposing appearance, presents an extensive façade of free stone, consisting of two stories, with a basement floor. The grand entrance is by a lofty portico of fluted Doric Pillars, the ascent to which is by a handsome flight of steps. Two wings, with the residence of the Lieutenant Governor and the Hospital, are attached to the main building, communicating by spacious colonnades. Proceeding through the Portico, the Visitor enters a grand Hall, decorated with the Colours of the Institution, surrounded by trophies and other Martial emblems. On the right is the Guard Room, on the left the Waiting Room, and in front is a very neat Chapel for the use of the Students, which is regularly attended by many of the neighbouring families of Noblemen and Gentlemen. On either side, long passages communicate with the various Halls of Study, and the large Dining Halls for the Cadets. At the extremities of these passages, the Visitor ascends to the upper Story by a winding flight of stone stairs; here long passages again present themselves, on either side are large dormitories, each fitted up with bedsteads, cupboards, tables, &c., for the accommodation of five Gentlemen Cadets. The neat and airy appearance of these apartments never fails to elicit the admiration of all who have inspected this admirable Institution. The basement story is exclusively devoted to Rooms for the use of the Serjeants, Kitchens, &c. In rear of the College is a large Square, with houses for the Residence of the Officers of the Establishment. On an Eminence near it stands an Observatory, under the superintendence of one of the Mathematical Professors, and provided with suitable Astronomical Instruments. A Star fort, with a Flag Staff occupies a vacant space between the Hospital and the Surgeon's Residence, upon which, on National Anniversaries, the Royal Standard is displayed. In

front of the College is an Esplanade, sloping gradually towards a small Lake, on which are two wooded islets, with a Boat-house for wherries for the use of the Officers and Cadets. Handsome Plantations ornament the surrounding grounds, and the Martial appearance conferred on the whole by the Field pieces and Howitzers arranged in front of the College, present one of the most interesting and beautiful scenes on the Southampton Road. A Detachment of Dragoons is always stationed at Sandhurst for the instruction of the Cadets in Riding; Gymnastic and other Athletic Exercises are daily practised; in short, nothing which can contribute either to corporeal or mental improvement, has been omitted in the arrangement of this Establishment, which must always rank amongst the highest of our National Institutions.

The following are the REGULATIONS for the Admission of  
GENTLEMEN CADETS.

Applications for Admission should be addressed, by the Parent or Guardian, to the Governor at Sandhurst, from whom future instructions will be transmitted, and on a vacancy occurring, a day will be fixed by him for the Examination.

1. No Candidate can be admitted to the Junior Department of the Royal Military College, under the full age of thirteen years, nor above that of sixteen. A Baptismal Certificate, under the hand of the Clergyman of the Parish where he was born (if in the United Kingdom) will be required to be produced.—Or if the Candidate was born Abroad, such other proofs respecting his Age as may be satisfactory to the Governor will be required.

2. Every Gentleman Cadet is at first admitted upon a probation of one Twelvemonth, and if his conduct during that period be such as to make it obvious that his longer stay would be either hurtful to the Institution, or wholly unprofitable to himself, he will be sent back to his Parent or Guardian.

3. In conformity to his Majesty's Warrant, dated the 27th of May, 1808, all Gentlemen Cadets at the Royal

Military College are subject to the Articles of War, and to such other Rules and Regulations as are, or may be from time to time established, for the maintenance of good Order and Discipline at the Establishment.

4. No Gentleman Cadet is allowed to be withdrawn from the College but by permission of His Lordship the General Commanding-in-Chief, obtained through the Governor.

5. There are two Examinations for admission, and Parents or Guardians are at liberty to choose that which is best adapted to the previous Education of the Candidate.—The one Examination comprehends the first four rules of Arithmetic, Simple and Compound, and construing Cornelius Nepos, or Cæsar in Prose, and Virgil or Ovid in Verse.—The other comprehends Arithmetic as high as the Rule of Three, together with Vulgar and Decimal Fractions.—Writing, Spelling, and the Construction of an English Sentence, form part of both Examinations.

6. If a Candidate is found deficient in any of these elementary parts of Learning, his admission to the College must be deferred until he is better qualified.

7. A Certificate of the good conduct of the Candidate, under the hand of the Master of the School where he has been previously educated is required.

8. Each Gentleman Cadet, at his admission, must be provided, at his own expense, with two Scarlet Cloth Coats, made according to the Uniform of the Royal Military College; a Pair of Blue Cloth Trowsers, a Regimental Dress Cap, without plate, &c. (pattern of which may be seen at Messrs. Hawkes', No. 22, Piccadilly, London), and a leathern Portmanteau, pattern of which may be seen in the neighbourhood of the College.—He must also be provided with the following Articles of Necessaries, and kept complete in them, except in Half-boots, of which a regulated supply is furnished by the College after the first equipment.

Eight Shirts with Frills.

Seven pairs of short Cotton Stockings.

Seven pairs of short Worsted ditto.

Eight Pocket Handkerchiefs.

Five Towels.  
 Four Night Caps.  
 Two black Silk Handkerchiefs.  
 Four pairs of Stocking-web Drawers.  
 Three Pairs of Half-boots (pattern of which may be  
 seen at the College).  
 One small Looking Glass.  
 One Clothes Brush and Tooth Brushes.  
 One large and small-tooth Comb.  
 One foul Clothes Bag, made of Ticken.  
 One Penknife.  
 Two pair of Buckskin Gloves.

He is also required (unless admitted into the first Class) to provide himself with Instruments and Books, as follows, viz.—

Mathematical Instruments, agreeably to pattern.  
 Book of His Majesty's Infantry Regulations, and  
 Manual and Platoon Exercises.  
 Dalby's Mathematics (two volumes).  
 Martemont's Field Fortification.  
 Landmann's Fortification.  
 The first two volumes (which may be had separate)  
 of Tytler's General History.  
 Levizac's French Grammar.  
 Nugent's French Dictionary.  
 Recueil Choisi.

These must be kept complete, and the Cadet will be allowed to take them with him when he leaves the College.—Such other Books as may hereafter be judged requisite in the course of Education pursued at the College, must be also provided at the expense of the Parent or Guardian, with the exception above stated.

The Mathematical Instruments made use of at the Royal Military College, may be seen at Mr. Jones's, 62, Charing Cross, London.

9. Each Cadet is expected to bring with him a Bible and a Common Prayer Book:

10. Those Young Gentlemen who are found at their examination to be sufficiently advanced in the Study of Latin to admit of that Branch of their Education being continued at the College, should bring with them the Latin Books they have been reading; and they will have

to provide such others as become necessary in the progress of their studies.

11. Any Gentleman Cadet who loses his Books or Instruments, or who injures them so as to render them unfit for use, will be required to re-supply them.

12. If any Gentleman Cadet is guilty of wantonly injuring any part of the Buildings or Premises of the College, he will be obliged to make good the same, in addition to such other punishment as may be awarded by the Rules and Practice of the Establishment.

13. On the admission of a Gentleman Cadet, his Parent or Guardian is required to deposit in the Paymaster's hands (on account of the Agent of the College) the amount, in advance, of his Subscription to the 24th of June, or 24th of December next ensuing.

Those whose admission takes place in February or March, in August or September, must deposit the full Subscription of the half-year; but those received in the other Months of admission, will be required to deposit the Subscription of one Quarter only. The regulated payment for each succeeding half-year must be made on the 24th of June, and 24th of December; and an Agent or Banker in London is to be nominated by the Parent or Guardian, by whom these half-yearly payments will be made to the Agent of the Royal Military College, (Geo. S. Collyer, Esq. No. 9, Park Place, St. James's Street, London,) nor will any Gentleman Cadet be re-admitted to the College at the end of each Vacation, unless this Regulation has been complied with on his part.

14. It must be clearly understood, that no refund of Subscription is made by the College, to the Parent of a Gentleman Cadet for any part of the half-year in which he may be withdrawn, and for which the usual contribution has been made in advance.

15. In case of any change being occasioned in the situation of a Parent, who is an Officer in the Service, (and has a Son at the Junior Department of the College,) either by his promotion or by his retiring from the Service, immediate notice thereof must be given to the Lieutenant Governor, that the Subscription paid to the College on account of the Son may be regulated accordingly.

16. No Gentleman Cadet is to join the College with a

greater sum of money than One Guinea, nor must any money be sent him between one Vacation and another.— Any deviation from this Rule will subject him to be sent from the College. A Weekly allowance of Pocket Money, at the discretion of the Lieutenant-Governor, is allowed to be received, but it must not exceed, for a Gentleman Cadet who is an under Officer, Three Shillings and Sixpence per Week; for Gentlemen Cadets in the Upper School, Half a Crown per Week; and for Gentlemen Cadets in the Under School, Two Shillings per Week. A sufficient sum to supply these Allowances for the succeeding half-year must be remitted at the end of each Vacation, addressed to the Paymaster of the Royal Military College, near Bagshot.

The nature and discipline of the Establishment require that these Rules be strictly complied with; and it is further requested that Parents or Guardians will not pay any debts contracted by Gentlemen Cadets to Tradesmen in the Vicinity of the College, as such a practice would be highly prejudicial, both to the Young Men themselves and to the Institution.

17. Every Cadet is required to leave the College at the Vacations, and Parents or Guardians are therefore to remit the necessary sums for Travelling Expenses to the Paymaster of the Establishment, by the 15th of May for the Summer Vacation, and by the 15th of November for the Winter Vacation.

18. The Summer Vacation commences on the 15th of June, and ends on the 1st of August, and the Winter Vacation commences on the 15th of December, and ends on the 1st of February.

19. The period allowed to complete a Young Gentleman's Education at the Junior Department of the Royal Military College, is Four Years. But when a Gentleman Cadet has completed his Eighteenth Year he can no longer remain at the College without a special permission to that effect being obtained through the Governor, from the Commander-in-Chief, and in like manner when a Cadet has obtained a Commission in the Service, the special permission of the Commander-in-Chief, (obtained through the Governor,) is requisite to authorize his continuing at the College.

20. Every Gentleman Cadet, whose good conduct and



application are such as to induce the Governor to recommend to the Commander-in-Chief that he should be allowed to continue his Studies at the College, after his having obtained a Commission, will be required to transmit an authority to the Agent of his Regiment, to draw the pay accruing to him during his stay at the Royal Military College, and to pay the same monthly into the hands of the Agent of the College, where it will remain until issued (under the authority of the Governor) to provide his Equipment previous to joining his Regiment, when he will receive the Balance (if any) and a Copy of the Agent's Account.

21. The Pay of Gentlemen Cadets who have purchased Commissions will be exempt from the above restriction, provided that their Parents or Guardians are appointed by them to receive it; but no Officer, who is allowed to remain as a Gentleman Cadet at the College, is himself to receive any part of his pay until he is ordered to join his Regiment.

22. With a view to the advantage of the Service, and as an encouragement to Young Gentlemen educated at the Royal Military College, and a stimulus to their exertions, Commissions in the Army are given to all those who pass examination before the Collegiate Boards, held twice a Year for that purpose, and who are recommended by the Board to His Lordship the General Commanding-in-Chief. But although these Commissions, given by the Crown as the Reward of application, can be obtained only in the manner above stated, it is open notwithstanding to any Young Gentleman at the College to enter the Army in the usual manner, unless the Commander-in-Chief shall see cause to defer his admission into the Service, in consequence of his conduct being represented unfavourably in the Reports called for from the Governor of the College.

23. When application is made to the Commander-in-Chief for a Commission in the Army for a Young Gentleman who is at the Royal Military College, His Lordship has directed that it may be so stated, otherwise the appointment (even though it may have appeared in the Gazette) will be cancelled.

24. It is the Commander-in-Chief's particular com-

mand, that any Gentleman Cadet who may be discovered to use, or to have in his possession any species of Fire Arms, or who shall be guilty of Poaching upon Private Property, with Dogs, Ferrets, or Snares; or who shall be engaged in Baiting of Animals, shall be immediately removed from the College. And the Commander-in-Chief has further required the Governor specially to report such individuals to his Lordship.

25. The Parent or Guardian is required to state in the Case of each Candidate for admission, whether he has had the Small Pox, or Cow Pock; and also whether he has had the Measles. Vaccination is performed at the Institution; but it is more desirable that Young Gentlemen should have been Vaccinated previously to their admission.

26. No Candidate can be admitted to the Junior Department of the Royal Military College who is already an Officer.

27. No Perquisites or Presents of any kind are received by the Professors, or any other Person belonging to the College, from either the Gentlemen Cadets or their Friends.

28. The Certificate which is subjoined\*, is to be signed by the Parent or Guardian of the Candidate, by whom this Paper must be produced, when he attends for examination; and no Candidate can be received into the College unless he is accompanied by a Parent, Guardian, or some other responsible Person, to comply with the Regulations of the College on his behalf.

The following are the Classes under which Candidates are admitted to the Establishment:

#### FIRST CLASS.

The Sons of Officers of whatever Rank in the Army, and of Masters and Commanders, and Officers of Rank

#### \* CERTIFICATE.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, that I have attentively considered the Regulations for the admission of Gentlemen Cadets into the Royal Military College, and am willing to abide by them; and I promise most unequivocally to remove my Son, or Ward, during the Vacations.

(The Parent or Guardian to sign.)

superior thereto in the Royal Navy, who have died in the Service, and are proved to have left Families in *pecuniary distress*, are admitted at a Subscription of Twenty Pounds per annum.

The Orphans of Officers who had voluntarily retired on half-pay, are, however, excluded from admission into this Class. Also those of Officers who had retired by the reduction of their Corps, without having subsequently offered their Services, with the exception, however, of such Orphans as may have been born previously to that reduction.

Only one of a Family can belong to the Orphan Class *at the same time*.

Orphans whose Families and connexions are not in such circumstances as can fully warrant their being admitted into the Class set apart for cases of real pecuniary Distress, are received into the second Class, at the rate of Subscription of the Rank held by the Father at the time of his Death.

#### SECOND CLASS.

The Sons of Officers (as undermentioned) belonging to the Army or Navy.

#### SUBSCRIPTIONS.

|                                                                                                                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| The Sons of Generals and Admirals to pay £80 per ann.                                                                               |      |
| — of Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels, having Corps, and Captains of the Navy, Three Years Post.....                                | 70 — |
| — of Regimental Field Officers, and Captains of the Navy, under Three Years Post, and Masters and Commanders of the Navy .....      | 50 — |
| — of all Officers in the Army under the Rank of Field Officer ; also the Sons of Regimental Surgeons and Regimental Paymasters.. .. | 40 — |

General Officers holding the Regimental Commission of Field Officers, pay the Subscription of Field Officers.

No distinction in the rate of payment prevails in consequence of the Father being upon full, or half-pay ; but

Officers who have retired on half-pay *taking the difference*, or who, after having been placed on half-pay, have not since offered their effective Services, are not entitled to claim admission for their Sons into this Class.

### THIRD CLASS.

The Sons of Noblemen and Gentlemen, not having claims of admission to either of the above classes.....£125 per ann.

Besides Education; Board, Clothing, Washing, and Medical Attendance are included.

### Regulations relating to the Students at the Senior Department.

A Candidate for Admission to the Senior Department of the College must be a Commissioned Officer in the Army, and must have completed the twenty-first year of his age. He must have actually served as a Commissioned Officer with his Regiment for three years abroad, or for four years at home, unless he should have been reduced to Half-pay before the completion of such period, when his claim will be considered.

His application, addressed to the Governor of the College, must be supported by satisfactory testimonials as to Character and Conduct; as likewise of his being well grounded in the duties of the particular branch of Service to which he belongs.

These testimonials must be from the Officer Commanding the Regiment in which he is serving, or, if on Half-pay, from an Officer of Rank in the Service.

Every Candidate will have to undergo an Examination previously to Admission. The Examination will be chiefly in the Elements of Geometry; but if deemed necessary, it will be extended to other elementary parts of Education requisite to qualify him for making progress in the branches of Instruction taught at the College.

All the Students will have the free use, under such Regulations as the Governor may deem necessary, of the Books, Maps, and Plans in the College Library.

The time allowed for the course of Education at the Senior Department is one year from the date of the Ad-

mission of each Officer. This period may be prolonged, however, by special permission, obtained through the Governor, from his Lordship the General Commanding-in-Chief, when such indulgence appears to be merited.

The number of Students in the Senior Department is at present limited to fifteen.

Each Student pays into the funds of the College such sum annually as has been previously determined by the Board of Commissioners.

The Annual Subscription at present is Thirty Guineas.

Lodging Money is allowed to the Officers of the Senior Department, to procure themselves Lodgings in the vicinity of the College, if not provided with quarters. And Forage Money for one Horse (under the authority of the Collegiate Board) is allowed to such as have made sufficient progress in their Studies to qualify them for sketching in the Field.

Every Officer studying at the Senior Department is required to wear his Uniform with the same strictness as if on duty with his Regiment.

In case any Officer belonging to the Senior Department conducts himself in such manner as may appear to be at all detrimental to the Institution, or holding out a bad Example to the Young Gentlemen of the Junior Department, either by want of application, or in other respects, a Report upon his Conduct will be transmitted by the Governor to the Adjutant General, with a view to his being withdrawn from the Institution.

**SAP.** Is a trench or approach made under cover at an advanced period of a Siege, to protect the workmen from the fire of the place, which as they advance becomes so dangerous, that they are not able to approach uncovered. The use of the Sap is generally commenced about the third Parallel, and if the Batteries succeed in compelling the besieged to slacken their fire, it may be continued without interruption.

This work being very dangerous, as well as laborious, the workmen are relieved every hour, each Sapper in his turn taking the lead. The Sappers usually advance at the rate of eight feet an hour.

**SAPPING.** The working under ground for the purpose of gaining the descent of a ditch, the counterscarp, &c.

**SASH.** A mark of distinction, worn by Infantry Officers round the waist, and composed of crimson silk. Officers of Highland Regiments wear it over the left shoulder and across the body. By recent Regulations the Sash is never to be worn except upon occasions of parade or duty. In the Evening, as well as in undress, the sword is worn with only a black frog waistbelt, without the Sash.

**SAUCISSON.** Vide *Fascine*.

**SCALENE.** A scalene triangle is that whose three sides are all unequal.

**SCALING LADDERS.** Vide *Ladders*.

**SCOUTS.** Horsemen sent in advance or on the wings of an Army to discover the Enemy, and give an account of his force and movements.

**SCREW.** Vide *Mechanics*.

**SECANT.** In Trigonometry is a line drawn from the centre of a circle to the extremity of the tangent.

**SECOND.** The sixtieth part of a minute; a division of a degree of the circle.

**SECRETARY AT WAR.** An Officer in the administration of the War Department, to whom must be referred every application relative to Military Disbursements, Pecuniary Allowances, and Pay. All correspondence, which has for its object the construction and explanation of Acts of Parliament regarding the Military Service, or which has reference to the Civil Police of the Country, must be addressed to the Right Honourable the Secretary at War, War Office, London.

**SEGMENT.** In Geometry, a Segment of a circle, is any part which is bounded by an arc and its chord, or so much of the circle as is cut off by that chord.

**SELL OUT.** A term used when an Officer is permitted to retire from the Service by selling or disposing of his Commission. In general an Officer retiring is only allowed to receive the price of any Commission which he may have purchased; but in certain cases, such as length of Service, he is permitted to receive the full value of his actual commission. Vide *Sale of Commissions*.

**SEMAPHORE.** A Modern Machine invented for the more expeditious communication by signal. It consists

of two upright posts, between which are suspended two dark arms, of equal length, one placed above the other, and whose motions are rendered mutually independant, by means of winches and chains. When at rest the arms hang down between the uprights, presenting the appearance represented in each of the annexed figures A and B.

Each arm admits of six different positions, two horizontal and four diagonal, as displayed in the annexed Cut c; to which may be added, when required, a vertical position of the upper arm.

These, with their several combinations, indicate numbers, signal stations, letters of the Alphabet, the auxiliary signs, &c.

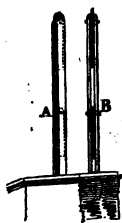
The Semaphore possesses a decided superiority over other methods, for facilitating and simplifying the communication between His Majesty's Vessels of War and the Shore, and consequently to the Admiralty, from any part of the Coast where these useful Machines may be erected. This is effected by means of two uprights, each containing a moveable arm, one representing the upper, the other the lower arm of the Land Semaphore, these being temporarily placed on the Ship's Quarter, or other conspicuous part of the Vessel, according to the course she may be steering, or the tack she is upon at the time of communicating.

A regard to economy has at present limited the use of the Semaphore to one line only, viz. to Portsmouth. Between which and London, including both places, are fifteen Stations.

It is stated that the Time has been sent down from the Admiralty to Portsmouth and acknowledged back in fifty-six Seconds, which may give some idea of the perfection to which the use of the Semaphore has been brought.

**SEMICIRCLE.** A figure comprehended between the diameter of a circle and half the circumference.

**SENIORITY.** Priority of Rank and Standing in the Army. As regards Regiments this precedence is regu-



lated by the Number of the Corps; among individuals it is decided by the date of Commission. Where Commissions of the same date interfere, reference is to be had to the dates of former Commissions.

**SENTENCE.** The decision or punishment awarded by a Court.

**SENTRY.** Sometimes *Sentinel*. A Private Soldier placed upon any post, whose duty it is to watch the motions of the enemy, to prevent surprise, and in general to enforce any specific order with which he may be entrusted.

**SERJEANT.** A Non-Commissioned Officer selected from among the Corporals, on account of his intelligence, and general good conduct.

**SERJEANT MAJOR.** The Serjeant Major is the first Non-Commissioned Officer in the Regiment, and from the nature of his duties, in a great degree an Assistant to the Adjutant. He must be master of every point connected with the drill, interior economy, and discipline of a Regiment; it is his duty, on receiving the orders from the Adjutant, to assemble the Orderly Serjeants, and issue the orders and detail correctly; he is to keep a regular duty roster of the Serjeants and Corporals, and to proportion the number of men to be furnished for duty according to their strength. Finally, it is always expected that he should set an example to the Non-Commissioned Officers by his activity, zeal, and personal appearance.

*Colour Serjeant.* Commanding Officers are required by the Regulations to use the utmost circumspection in the appointment of Colour Serjeants, whose duty it is to attend the Colours in the Field.

This honourable distinction should be bestowed only on men of approved valour and fidelity, who by attention to the duties of their station, and to the discipline of their respective Companies, have rendered themselves worthy of this mark of approbation. Colour Serjeants receive a daily pay of two shillings and four pence, and wear above their Chevrons the honorable badge of a Regimental Colour supported by two cross Swords; of this, however, they may be deprived in case of misconduct, at the discre-



tion of the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, or by the Sentence of a Court Martial.

**SERVANTS.** The Mutiny Act provides that, in the event of a Recruit enlisting before the expiration of the term of Service for which he had been hired by his master, it shall be lawful for the Justice before whom he was attested, to adjudge a reasonable proportion of his wages for the time he has actually served; and default of payment within four days, to levy the same by a warrant for Distress and Sale of the Master's Goods and Chattels.

Regimental and Staff Officers are allowed the indulgence of a steady well drilled Soldier for a servant, and Field Officers, keeping horses, two each. These Soldiers are to take their share of any duty on which the Officer to whom they are attached is employed, and they must fall in with their respective Troops and Companies at all Reviews, Inspections, and Field Days.

**SERVICE.** As a general term, expresses every kind of duty which a Military Man can be called upon to perform. It implies any particular exploit or achievement; as well as the period during which an individual has acted in a Military capacity.

*To see Service*, a common expression, which implies actual contact with the Enemy.

*Home Service.* The duty performed by a Corps quartered or garrisoned within the precincts of the United Kingdom, while *Foreign Service* denotes Military duty abroad.

In filling up the discharges of Invalids the utmost attention is requisite in specifying the exact period and nature of each Man's Service; and in order to ensure this point, the King's Regulations have directed the assembling of a Regimental Board, for a description of which Vide *Discharge*.

**SERVICEABLE.** Capable of, or fit for military duty.

**SET UP.** To give a Recruit, by means of careful instruction, a military air and position.

**SEXTANT.** A mathematical instrument used for measuring angles. It is a segment of a circle, or an arch, of 60°.

**SHAFT.** In Mining, the shaft is a narrow deep and

perpendicular pit or excavation, from which the branches of the Mine diverge.

**SHELLS**, in French, *bombe*, are hollow iron balls thrown among the Enemy from mortars and howitzers. Being filled with powder, and provided with a fuse which sets fire to the contents, the shell explodes, causing great havoc among the Enemy's troops.

**SIEGE**. In the Art of War; a siege is the act of surrounding a fortified town with an Army, and attacking it by means of batteries, mines, and trenches, in such a manner as to capture or destroy the principal outworks, and finally Storming the place; unless the besieged by a timely Capitulation avert the horrors and bloodshed of so desperate an assault.

**SIGHT**. A small piece of brass or iron metal fixed on the muzzle of a musquet or pistol, to serve as a point of direction, and to assist the eye in levelling, and by which the bayonet is fixed on a firelock.

**SIGNAL**. Signals are certain signs agreed upon for conveying intelligence to a distance, by Balls, Rockets, or Flags, and are frequently made as an Order for Marching, Commencing an attack, &c.

**SIMILAR POLYGONS**. In Geometry are those which have all the angles of the one equal to all the angles of the other, each to each, and the sides about the equal angles proportional.

**SINE**. A *right sine* in Geometry, is a right line drawn from one end of an arch perpendicularly upon the diameter which is drawn through the other end of the arch; or it is half the chord of twice the arch.

The *versed sine*, is the part of the diameter intercepted between the arc and its sine.

**SIZE**. To size, is to range the Soldiers of a Company in such an order, that the tallest men may be placed on the flanks, gradually diminishing towards the centre according to their relative heights.

**SKIRMISH**. A loose desultory kind of engagement in presence of two Armies, between small detachments sent out for the purpose either of drawing on a battle, or of concealing by their fire the movements of the Troops in rear. Light Infantry are the troops usually trained and selected for this peculiar Service.

**SLEEPERS.** Small joists of timber which form the foundation for the platform of a battery, and upon which the boards for the flooring are laid.

**SOLDIER.** By the Mutiny Act, no person enlisted as a Soldier into His Majesty's Service, except an apprentice, can be arrested by the Civil Power on account of any breach of contract or engagement to serve or work for any employer. Nor can a Soldier be taken out of His Majesty's Service on any process whatever, except for a criminal matter, unless an Affidavit is made by the Plaintiff, or some person acting on his behalf, before some Judge of the Court out of which the process issues, that the original debt for which the Action is brought, or execution sued out, amounts to £30 at least, over and above all costs of suit in the action on which the same is grounded. But other means of recovery are open to the Creditor.

Every Non-Commissioned Officer and Soldier must be provided with a Book, calculated to shew his Services, Age, Date of Enlistment, and the actual state of his Accounts.

No Soldier who is duly enlisted and sworn, can be dismissed from the Service, without a discharge or certificate granted according to the General Order on that head, which may be in force at the time of giving the discharge. Vide *Discharge*.

A Soldier on Foreign Service is permitted to remit to his Family or Friends in this Country, without loss or risk, the *bonâ fide* savings of his pay, by paying over the amount thereof to the Paymaster, to whom he must at the same time give a voucher, filled up according to the printed form, and signed by himself, after having been approved by the Officer Commanding his Company; but this remittance cannot exceed the net amount of pay which has accrued to him since the last remittance made by him. The Voucher is to be forwarded by the Paymaster direct to the Regimental Agent, who will thereupon pay to the proper person the sum which has been deposited in the hands of the Paymaster, and charge the same in his account, supported by the Voucher received from the Paymaster, and by the receipt of the person entitled to the money.

The small account book before mentioned, must in the event of the Soldier's death be properly made up, so as to shew in a satisfactory manner the state of his accounts. If the man dies in Credit, and the amount of his balance is paid at the Regiment, the Book is at the same time delivered over to his representatives. But if the Balance is to be paid under the directions of the Secretary at War, the Book is to accompany the Return in which the amount of the balance is reported.

When a man dies in debt, or without either debt or credit, the Book is to accompany the Return in which the casualty is reported, unless the legal representative be at the place of the man's decease, in which case it may be delivered to him, if he desires it.

The Books of Deserters are to be retained by the Regiments from which the men have deserted. Applications for supplies of these Books are to be made to the War Office.

## DAILY PAY OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS.

|                                                                                                            | s.    | d.    | s.    | d.    | s.    | d.    | s.    | d.    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Regimental Serjeant-Major .....                                                                            | 3     | 6     | 3     | 6     | 3     | 0     | 3     | 0     |
| Troop Serjeant-Major.....                                                                                  | 3     | 0     | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Regimental Serjeant-Major in West India Regiments..                                                        | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 3     | 6     | ..... | ..... |
| Company ditto ditto .....                                                                                  | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 2     | 10    | ..... | ..... |
| Quarter-Master Serjeant.....                                                                               | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 2     | 6     | 3     | 0     |
| Colour Serjeant.....                                                                                       | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 2     | 4     | ..... | ..... |
| Paymaster Serjeant.....                                                                                    | 2     | 2     | ..... | ..... | 1     | 10    | 2     | 6     |
| Schoolmaster Serjeant.....                                                                                 | 2     | 2     | ..... | ..... | 1     | 10    | 2     | 6     |
| Armourer Serjeant.....                                                                                     | 2     | 2     | ..... | ..... | 1     | 10    | ..... | ..... |
| Saddler Serjeant.....                                                                                      | 2     | 2     | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Hospital Serjeant.....                                                                                     | 2     | 2     | ..... | ..... | 1     | 10    | 2     | 6     |
| Trumpet, Bugle, and Drum Major.....                                                                        | 2     | 2     | ..... | ..... | 1     | 10    | 1     | 10    |
| Serjeant.....                                                                                              | 2     | 2     | 2     | 2     | 1     | 10    | 2     | 6     |
| Corporal.....                                                                                              | 1     | 7½    | 1     | 7½    | 1     | 4     | ..... | ..... |
| Ditto, after 17 years' Service in the Cavalry, and 14 years in the Infantry.....                           | 1     | 9½    | 1     | 9½    | 1     | 6     | ..... | ..... |
| Ditto, enlisted prior to 25th January, 1823, after 10 years in the Cavalry, and 7 years in the Infantry .. | 1     | 8½    | 1     | 8½    | 1     | 5     | ..... | ..... |
| Private, or Farrier.....                                                                                   | 1     | 3     | 1     | 3     | 1     | 0     | ..... | ..... |
| Ditto, after 17 years' Service in the Cavalry, and 14 years in the Infantry .....                          | 1     | 5     | 1     | 5     | 1     | 2     | ..... | ..... |
| Ditto, enlisted prior to 25th January, 1823, after 10 years in Cavalry, and 7 years in Infantry.....       | 1     | 4     | 1     | 4     | 1     | 1     | ..... | ..... |
| Privates, Staff Corps, 1st Class.....                                                                      | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 2     | 0     |       |
| Ditto, ditto, 2d Class.....                                                                                | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1     | 6     |       |
| Ditto, ditto, 3d Class.....                                                                                | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1     | 3     |       |
| Boys, until they attain the age of 15 years .....                                                          | 0     | 10    | 0     | 10    | 0     | 10    | 0     | 10    |
| Lads in Staff Corps, under 18 years of age .....                                                           | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1     | 0     |       |
| Trumpeter or Bugler .....                                                                                  | 1     | 7     | 1     | 7     | ..... | 1     | 3     |       |
| Drummer or Fifer.....                                                                                      | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1     | 1½    | ..... | ..... |
| Artificer in the Waggon Train.....                                                                         | ..... | ..... | 3     | 0     | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

**SORTIE.** Vide *Sally*.

**SOUND.** The result of many interesting experiments

has proved, that at a temperature of  $33^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit's Thermometer, the velocity of sound is nearly 1100 feet per second when not affected by the wind. When the wind blows from the same direction in which the sound is heard, it increases the velocity of the sound by a quantity equal to its own velocity, and when the wind is in a contrary direction to the sound, it retards the velocity of the latter by the same quantity. For every degree below  $33^{\circ}$  of the Thermometer half a foot must be deducted from the 1100, and half a foot should be added for every degree above it. To find the distance of an object by the report of fire arms: multiply the number of seconds which elapse between seeing the flash and hearing the sound by 1100, and the product will be the distance in feet, with sufficient accuracy for ordinary purposes. Where greater accuracy is required, this rule must be modified on account of the velocity and direction of the wind, and state of the Thermometer before mentioned.

#### SPECIFIC GRAVITY. *Vide Gravity.*

**SPIKE.** To spike a cannon, is to drive a large nail or iron spike into the vent, which will render the cannon unserviceable for a time. It is often necessary to spike cannon, either when circumstances compel us to abandon them, or when having seized the enemy's artillery, it is found impracticable to carry them off. Many inventions have been suggested for forcing out the nail, but no contrivance has yet, I believe, been found of general service; the best remedy then, is to drill a new vent.

**SPRING.** The following are the springs composing the lock of a Musquet:—

The *cear*, and *cear spring*. The *Cear* is a piece of hardened iron or steel in a gun lock, which moves on a pivot, and the point of which being received in a notch cut in the tumbler, the other end is acted upon by the trigger. The *Cear Spring*, is a small spring which throws the *cear* into the notch already mentioned, when the piece is at half or full cock.

The *Feather or Hammer Spring*, is the spring beneath the foot of the hammer on the outside of the lock.

The *Main Spring*, is a large spring in the interior of a lock, which operates on the tumbler and gives force to the cock.

**SQUAD.** A military term expressing a small party of men who are assembled for drill or inspection. Each Troop and Company should be divided into as many Squads as there are Officers doing duty with it, and each Officer should be responsible for the state and discipline of his own Squad, the whole being under the superintendence and control of the Captain.

**SQUADRON.** A body of Cavalry, composed of two Troops.

**SQUARE.** A formation in the Field Exercise whose nature is sufficiently marked by its name. Troops are always thrown into square when preparing to resist the charge of Cavalry.

**STAFF.** In Military Affairs, the Staff consists of a Quarter Master General, Adjutant-General, Majors of Brigade, Aides-de-Camp, &c.

The Regimental Staff, consists of the Adjutant, Paymaster, Surgeon, Quarter-Master, and Assistant Surgeon.

No Officer is permitted to fill any Staff situation, that of Aide-de-Camp excepted, until he has been four years in the Service.

Aides-de-Camp, excepting those attending His Majesty or the Commander-in-Chief, must not be effective Field Officers.

The appointments of Assistant Adjutant-General and Assistant Quarter Master General, are held exclusively by Officers holding the rank of Field Officers.

The situations of Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General and Deputy Assistant Quarter Master General, are to be filled by Captains, or by Subaltern Officers, who having been four years in the Service, and having a perfect knowledge of their Regimental duties, may be specially recommended for such appointments.

No Officer under the rank of Captain is eligible to hold the situation of Brigade Major; neither can effective Field Officers be employed as Majors of Brigade or as Town or Fort Majors.

Officers for the Staff of the Army are selected exclusively from the Regular Forces, no Regiment being required to furnish more than two Captains and two Subalterns for Staff situations.

Officers holding Staff situations in Ireland, except those appointed by His Majesty's special authority, are obliged,

on their Regiments being ordered on Foreign Service, to relinquish their situations on the Staff, in order to embark with their Regiments; and in the same manner Officers on the Staff in Foreign Garrisons, except those appointed by His Majesty's special authority, are obliged to relinquish their Staff situations, in order to accompany their Regiments.

**STAR FORTS.** See the observations under the head of *Forts*, p. 85, where the Cut represents an hexagonal Star fort.

**STORES.** Military Stores are Provisions, Forage, Clothing, Arms, Ammunition, &c. For the penalty on persons buying or receiving Military Stores, Vide *Necessaries*.

**STORM.** To storm is to make a vigorous assault on any fortified place, or on its outworks. The storming party is a select body of men, who first enter the breach, and are of course imminently exposed to the fire of the Enemy.

**STRAGGLERS.** Individuals who wander from the line of march. It is part of the Rear Guard's duty to pick up all stragglers.

**STRATAGEM,** is a scheme or plan devised by an able General to cover his designs during a Campaign, or to deceive and surprise the Enemy. Innumerable instances of this branch of the Art of War are to be found in Military Works, and the stratagems which have been devised by Generals in various situations, particularly in extricating themselves from difficult or embarrassed positions, form a study which will prove alike instructing and amusing to every Officer.

**STRATEGY.** The Science of Military Command, and of the different means or manner of conducting all the operations of War.

**STRENGTH.** In Regimental Affairs this word implies merely the number of men actually serving, but is often used to express the number of Officers and Soldiers properly borne on the Establishment of the Regiment, Troop, or Company.

**SUBALTERN.** A term denoting every Officer in the Service, under the Rank of Captain. A Subaltern is not considered eligible to hold the appointment of Aide de Camp, until he has been present with his Regiment at

least One Year. General Officers at their Half Yearly Inspections are obliged to report confidentially, whether the Subalterns are active and intelligent, and whether they have acquired the necessary degree of information on all subjects connected with their duty. *Vide Roll.*

**SUBDIVISION.** A Company told off for the purpose of parade or manœuvre, is divided into two equal parts, each called a subdivision.

**SUBSIDY.** A stipulated sum of money paid by one Prince to another, in pursuance of a Treaty of Alliance for Offensive and Defensive War.

**SUBSISTENCE.** The pay and allowances which are daily issued to the men for their immediate support.

**SULPHUR, OR BRIMSTONE.** A mineral, composed of vitriolic acid and some combustible substance; when exposed to a moderate heat it liquefies, and sublimes into little tufts, called Flowers of Sulphur; thus it is purified from heterogeneous substances by sublimation. It is a principal ingredient in the manufacture of gunpowder.

**SUMMON,** as a military phrase, denotes a demand to the Enemy to surrender themselves and their post; this is done either in writing, by beat of drum, or by sound of trumpet.

**SUPERNUMERARY.** Beyond a fixed or stated number. It is also used to denote the Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers, who, not being in the Ranks, are placed in the Rear, for the double purpose of supplying the places of those who fall in Action, and of preserving order and regularity in the Rear Ranks.

**SUPERSEDE.** To set aside. To deprive an Officer of Rank and Pay for any neglect or offence, and to gazette another Officer in his place. Officers absent without Leave are usually superseded in the next Gazette.

**SURGEON.** A Staff Officer who has charge of the Medical Department of a Regiment, or of a General Hospital. So far as regards choice of Quarters, Surgeons of Regiments rank as Captains. *Vide Hospital.*

**SURPRISE.** To fall upon an enemy unexpectedly, to attack him while in Camp, or engaged in passing a Defilé, River, &c. It also implies an attack upon a Town or Fortress, so sudden and vigorous, as to overpower the Garrison, and obtain possession of the place.



**SURROUND.** In Sieges, to invest. In tactics, to outflank and cut off the means of retreating.

**SURVEYING** is the art of obtaining the dimensions and forms of all figures, however irregular, upon the surface of the earth, whether the boundaries consist of Roads, Fences, Margins of lakes, Coasts or Rivers, such as they would be orthographically projected on a plane of the Horizon. From the geometrical principle of similar right lined figures having their sides and angles proportional, it is evident, that if a sufficient number of the sides and angles of any figure are measured on the ground, a similar figure may be projected upon paper, and by any scale that may be required. The actual performance of this operation in the Field constitutes the practice of Surveying, while the laying down the same features upon paper is called Plotting.

Surveying has three grand divisions, Trigonometrical, Topographical, and Land Surveying.

Trigonometrical Surveying is the art of carrying on a series of connected triangles, over an extensive tract of country, from a long and accurately measured base line, and of transferring upon paper, on a reduced scale, the true positions of the points of these triangles, which generally consist of the most conspicuous objects, as steeples, and summits of hills. Topographical Surveying comprehends the filling up of the space contained within these triangles, with the correct position and representation of the remaining objects, situated on and composing the surface of the country. It also means the Survey, independent of Trigonometry, of a space of country not exceeding 300 square miles. Land Surveying consists merely in planning the boundaries, and computing the areas of Fields and Gentlemen's Estates, without requiring a representation of the features of the ground.

This science, so very useful to an Officer, requires a previous knowledge of Trigonometry, and the Mensuration of Heights and Distances; the opportunity for its acquirement is open to every Officer, through the Medium of the Royal Military College at Sandhurst, where it forms a leading feature in the course of studies, but should want of time or other cause prevent advantage being taken of this admirable Institution, there are several Establish-

ments in England, where Military Surveying may be studied under excellent masters, and at a moderate expense.

**SUSPENSION.** A Suspension of Arms is a short truce agreed upon by contending armies, either to await instructions from a higher authority, or for the purpose of burying the dead.

**SUTLER.** A Victualler who follows a Camp, and sells provisions of every kind to the Troops.

**SYSTEM.** In Fortification, a System is a particular arrangement and mode of constructing the different works surrounding a fortified place. The principal Systems now studied are the Three Systems of Marshal Vauban, and the improved method invented by the most successful of modern Engineers, Cormontaigne. On the subject of Field Works, there have been many writers, each strenuously urging the merits of his own mode and principles of construction, and severely criticising the works of others; among this array of authors, The Theory of Field Fortification, by M. C. Malorti de Martemont, and that of Noizé de St. Paul, are generally considered the best.

**TABLETTE.** A flat coping stone, generally two feet wide and eight inches thick, placed at the top of the revêtement of the Escarp, for the purpose of protecting the masonry from the effects of the weather, and also to serve as an obstacle to the besiegers when applying the scaling ladders. It is always considered a matter of importance that the Tablette should be concealed from the Enemy's view, as he would otherwise be able to direct his artillery against it; therefore, the escarp of all the works enclosed within the Covered Way, is submitted at least six inches to the crest of the Glacis.

**TACTICS.** A word derived from the Greek, signifying "order." Tactics consist in a knowledge of the order, disposition, and formation of Troops required in warlike operations, according to the exigency of circumstances.

**TAKE.** In a military sense, to take is to make prisoner, or to capture. It has also a meaning in Field

R

Movements, viz. to adopt any particular formation, as to "take open order."

*To take ground to the right or left*, is to extend a line, or to move Troops in either of those directions.

*To take down*, is to commit to paper that which is spoken by another.

*To take the field*, is to encamp, to commence the operations of a campaign.

*To take up the gauntlet*, is to accept a challenge.

**TANGENT.** A right line raised perpendicularly on the extremity of a radius, and which touches the circle, but does not cut it.

**TAR.** A kind of liquid pitch: the turpentine of the fir and pine drained out by incisions made in the trunks of the trees for that purpose. It is of the nature of an essential oil, inflammable, and burns with much smoke.

**TARGET.** A mark used in the practice of ball-firing. The first target for the instruction of the Infantry recruit is made round, and eight feet in diameter, the practice commencing at thirty yards, so that it becomes impossible for the Recruit to miss it. This method is intended to produce confidence in the Recruit at the commencement of his practice, instead of the system hitherto observed, of placing him in front of a small target, at a long range, and by this means producing in his mind, from constant missing, a degree of despair of ever becoming a good shot. On the contrary, finding that he always hits at a certain distance, confidence ensues, and he feels determined to command his object at an increased range ever afterwards. This range is increased by degrees to 50, 80, and 100 yards at the same target.

The recruit is then made to practise at a target six feet by two, being divided by black lines into three compartments, the upper, centre, and lower divisions; the centre division having a bull's eye eight inches in diameter in its centre, and surrounded at two inches' distance by a circle one inch in breadth, and this target is placed at a range of 80 yards, increasing as improvement takes place to 100, 150, and 200 yards. *Abstract of Field Exercise.*

The charge for the expense of providing Targets is to

be supported by the Bills and Receipts of the Persons from whom the Articles were procured.

**TELEGRAPH.** A Machine employed to convey every species of intelligence to a distance, through the medium of signals. Vide *Semaphore*.

**TELL OFF.** A military term, expressing the dividing and practising a Regiment or Company in the several formations, preparatory to marching to the General Parade for Field Exercise. Thus, a Regiment is *told off* into Wings, Grand Divisions, and Divisions; these latter are again *told off* into Subdivisions, Sections, Right and Left Files, and into Sections of Threes.

**TENAILLE** is a work constructed upon the Lines of Defence before the Curtain, composed of two faces and a small curtain. The rear of the Tenaile is made parallel to its magistral line at a distance not exceeding eight Toises, so that it leaves at the angle of the flank, a triangular space of some extent, which is found admirably adapted for a safe recess for the boats and rafts employed in conveying the troops to their destination; while in dry ditches, it affords a clear space which is extremely serviceable for assembling the Sorties which are made in the ditch, to interrupt its passage by the Enemy. Its relief should be just sufficient to permit, without injury to the troops on its banquette, a fire of musquetry to be directed from the flank of one Bastion to the probable place of a breach in the next. It is provided with a parapet of the usual dimensions.

**TENAILLON.** The Tenaillon was a work constructed on each side of the Demilune, and intended for its protection, as well as to supply its want of saliency. It was composed of two unequal faces, one made on the prolongation of the face of the Demilune, thirty Toises, the other extending from the extremity of the former to a point on the Counterscarp of the Main Ditch, fifteen Toises from the re-entering angle. A small Reduit called a Bonnet was sometimes placed in the re-entering angle, formed by the two salients of the Tenaillons and of the Lunettes. The Tenaillons were separated from the Counterscarp by a ditch of the same dimensions as that of the Demilune. These works, however, failed in their intended object, as it was found by experience that while

they did not improve the saliency of the Demilune, they allowed ample room, on account of their large area, for the enemy to construct batteries against the Demilune; but their grand defect was, that they allowed through the trouée of their ditch and that of the Ravelin, two breaches to be effected on the face of the same Bastion.

**TENT.** This word is derived from the Latin *tendo*, to stretch. See the Observations under the head of *Camp*.

**TERMS.** Mr. James's definition for Military Terms is the following: "Military Terms are certain technical expressions, which, either directly or indirectly, ought to be used by every Military Man, when he writes upon his Profession, or when he relates the events of War."

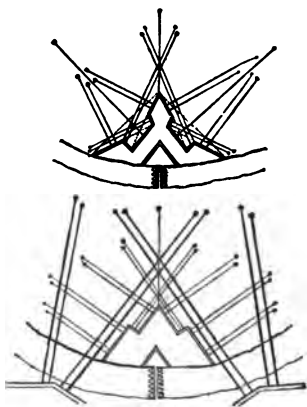
**TERREPLEINE.** The terrepleine of the Rampart is the broad surface which remains after constructing the Parapet and Banquette.

**TERTIATE.** To tertiate a piece of Ordnance is to examine the thickness of the metal, in order to judge of its strength, the position of the trunnions, the coincidence of the axes and bore, &c.

**TETES.** Têtes or Têtes de Pont are works thrown up for covering the communication across a River; they are generally formed in the shape of a Redan, a system of Cremaillères, Horn or Crown Works, or portions of Star and Bastioned Forts. The Bridges covered by Têtes de Pont should be concealed as much as possible from view of the Enemy, and in general the most advantageous situation for constructing these works is a concave bend of the River, where the flanks may effect this object, and at the same time be defended from the opposite shore.

In order to add to the defence of Têtes de Pont, Reduits have been constructed within them, and the dimensions of their parapet are in general made larger than those of any other Field Work, on account of their great importance. Sometimes the area enclosed by a Tête de Pont is temporarily made use of as a Dépôt for the stores necessary for the Troops, in which case its tracing should present a strong point of defence, well provided with Artillery, and affording in several points free egress. The tracing which has been found the best for the passage of extensive trains of waggons and Artillery, as well as co-

lums of troops, is formed of *cremaillères*, extending in such a manner as to enclose a large area, and leaving behind each a passage well guarded and secured by second *cremaillères* fronting the passage, and forming a second line. Where a *Tête de Pont* is only to cover a communication of no great importance across a small river, a simple Redan will be sufficient, provided the shape of the River is so bent inwards at that point as to conceal the Bridge from the Enemy's artillery; but if he can perceive it, a flank or flanks must be traced so as to sweep the ground from which the Bridge may be seen, by a direct fire. Additional strength will be given to *Têtes* of every kind, by constructing small Redans or batteries on the opposite side of the River, the fire from which may defend the ground in front of the Salient, and flank the faces of the *Tête de Pont*.



**THERMOMETER.** An instrument for measuring the temperature of the air. Experience has shewn that all bodies expand by heat and contract by cold, hence the degree of expansion becomes the measure of the degree of heat. A very fine glass tube, having a rather large hollow ball at the bottom, is filled about half way up with Quicksilver, which has been found the most convenient for the purpose, the whole being heated very strongly, until the Quicksilver rises quite to the summit of the tube, which is then hermetically sealed, so as totally to exclude all communication with the external atmosphere. Then in cooling, the Quicksilver contracts, and consequently its surface descends in the tube until it comes to a certain point corresponding with the temperature or heat of the air; and when the weather becomes warmer the quicksilver expands, and its surface rises in the tube, again contracting and descending as the air becomes cooler. Thus, by placing a scale of any di-

visions against the side of the tube, it will display the degrees of heat, by the expansion or contraction of the mercury. The following is the mode of constructing Fahrenheit's Thermometer. The Thermometer is brought to the temperature of freezing, by immersing the ball in water just freezing, or in ice just thawing, and marking on the scale the point where the mercury stands, for the point of freezing. It is next immersed in boiling water, and having marked the height of the mercury, as the boiling point, or heat of boiling water, the distance between these two points is divided into 180 divisions or degrees, which degrees may be continued above the boiling or below the freezing point to any extent. The Divisions or degrees are then numbered, the freezing point being marked 32, the boiling point is consequently 212, and the others in their natural order. *Hutton.*

**TOISE.** A French measure containing six feet. The proportion of the English yard to the French Demi-toise is as 36 to 38·355.

**TOLLS.** Vide *Turnpike.*

**TOPOGRAPHY.** A minute and particular description of the soil and surface of any country.

**TOUCH HOLE.** A term formerly much in use, and meaning the *vent* of a piece of ordnance, which is the opening or passage through which the fire is conveyed to the powder composing the charge.

**TOWER BASTION** is a small Bastion, constructed by Vauban in his 2d and 3d Systems. The top or platform of the Tower Bastion is two feet higher than the terrepleine of the rampart of the Curtain, under this platform are casemates, made to contain four pieces of cannon, two in each flank. Their parapet is constructed entirely of masonry being only nine feet thick.

**TRANSFER.** When a Soldier is taken from one Regiment and placed in another, he is said to be transferred. This cannot take place when his Corps is at home, without an application being made through the Adjutant-General, stating for the information of the Commander in Chief, the grounds upon which the transfer is applied for. When the Regiment is stationed abroad, the sanction of the General Officer commanding must be obtained, before the Transfer can take place.

The Régiments from which men are transferred are di-

rected to send with them, a Nominal Return, containing their Names, Ages, and Services, together with their Attestations; a Statement of their Accounts, shewing the period to which each man has been paid, the period for which he has received Clothing, the nature and cause of any unsatisfied claim, and a list of necessaries in possession on his leaving the Regiment.

Soldiers transferred take with them the clothing which they received, or ought to have received, on the previous Christmas, and which will become their own property on the ensuing 24th of December.

**TRANSPORT.** A vessel in which Troops are conveyed by sea. The proportion of tonnage for Troops embarked in Transports, is two tons per man. The General Regulations, p. 315, et seq., enter at large into every subject connected with the duties of Troops on board of Ship.

**TRAPEZIUM.** A quadrilateral figure, whose sides are unequal, and none of which are parallel.

**TRAPEZOID,** differs from a Trapezium, inasmuch as two of its sides are parallel.

**TRAVERSES.** Are parapets of earth raised to cover the troops from the enfilading fire of the enemy. They are provided with banquettes, and their superior slopes are directed towards the salient angles. During a siege, traverses are constructed in almost every work; but those in the covered way are permanently constructed at each end of all its branches, and sometimes in the intermediate spaces. In order that the traverses in the Covered Way may not interrupt the communication round the works, a passage is cut into the Glacis round the extremity of the traverse, and at this passage no banquette is given to the Glacis. Vauban made these passages parallel to the sides of the Traverse; but this method affording the Enemy a secure place of concealment, Cormontaigne traced the passages *en crémaillère*; by which arrangement the Troops could view and fire into every part of the Covered Way. Vide Fortification Cut, d, d, d.

**TRENCHES.** Are ditches made during a siege, in order that the assailants may approach the works more securely, on which account, they are also called the approaches. The trenches are usually opened at about 600



yards from the place; the distance between the first and second Parallels is 300 yards; and between the second and third Parallels, 200 yards. They are carried on in winding lines nearly parallel to the works, so as not to be in view of the Enemy, nor exposed to his fire. The approaches at a siege are generally carried on upon the capitals of the works attacked; because the capitals produced are, of all other situations in front of a work, the least exposed to the fire of either cannon or musquetry, and are the least in the line of fire between the besieged and besiegers' batteries. But if, from particular circumstances, these or other advantages do not attend the approaches upon the Capitals, they are by no means to be preferred to other situations. The trenches of communication, or zig-zags, are 3 feet deep, 10 feet wide at bottom, and 13 feet at top, having a berm of one foot, beyond which the earth is thrown up to form a parapet. The parallels, or Places of Arms of the trenches, are 3 feet deep, 12 feet wide at bottom, and 17 or 18 feet wide at top, having a banquette of about 3 feet wide, with a slope of nearly as much.

*To open the Trenches*, is to break ground for the purpose of carrying on approaches towards a besieged place.

**TRIANGLE.** A Triangle is a geometrical figure composed of three sides and three angles.

*A plane triangle* is one contained by three right lines.

*A spherical triangle* is that which is contained under three arches of a great circle, or sphere.

*A right angled triangle* is that which has one right angle.

*An acute angled triangle* is that which has all its angles acute.

*An obtuse angled triangle* is that which has one obtuse angle.

*An oblique angled triangle* is any other than a right angled triangle.

*An equilateral triangle* is that whose three sides are equal.

*An isosceles triangle* is that which has two of its sides equal.

*A scalene triangle* is that whose three sides are unequal.

*Similar triangles* are such as have all their angles equal,

each to each, and the sides about the equal angles proportional.

**TRIGGER.** A steel catch, which, being pulled, disengages the cock of a gun-lock, and causes the flint to strike the hammer. The difference between a hair and common trigger is this; the hair trigger, when set, lets off the cock by the slightest touch; whereas the common trigger requires a greater degree of force, and consequently its operation is retarded.

**TRIGONOMETRY.** The art of measuring triangles, or of calculating the unknown sides of any triangle. It is either plane or spherical.

**TROOP.** A Company of Dragoons, under the command of a Captain.

**TROPHY.** Any thing captured from an Enemy, and shewn or treasured as a token of victory. Among the ancients, a trophy consisted of a pile or heap of arms taken from the vanquished troops, and raised by the Conquerors on an eminence in the Field of Battle. As these were usually dedicated to some of the Gods, it was considered sacrilege to demolish a Trophy.

**TROUÉE.** An opening; a gap. This word is applied to any passage which is made through an Abbatis, Wood, or Hedge. In Fortification, it refers to the opening, or rather passage, afforded by the length of the ditch. Thus, in the Tenaillons, we have seen that their greatest defect arose from their enabling the enemy to batter the Face of the Bastion in two places, through the trouée of their ditch and that of the Demilune at the same time.

**TROUS DE LOUP.** Are holes dug in the form of an inverted cone, about 6 feet deep, and about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet in diameter at the top. A stake or picket, about 4 or 5 inches thick, is fixed in each Trou de loup; it is sharpened into a point at its upper end, which is on a level with the upper part of the excavation. Trou de loup are placed in several rows, and so disposed as to break the march of the Enemy's columns when advancing to the attack. This is best effected by placing each excavation opposite to the interval between two Trou de loup, in the row before it. Two of these are usually placed at every three fathoms.

**TRUNCHEON.** A staff of command.

**TUMBRILS**, are covered carts, which are employed to convey ammunition and the tools for Pioneers, Miners, &c.

**TURF**. The operation of turfing or revêting a Field Work, is thus performed :—The turf, which should be cut from the best meadow land, must be divided on the ground into parallel rows, which may be prolonged as far as convenient. These rows are afterwards subdivided into pieces 15 inches long, 12 broad, and 5 or 6 thick. The pieces of turf are placed horizontally upon each other, in courses rising from the base of the slope to its summit, each course receding from the previous one, at a distance equal to its thickness, if the slope is intended for an angle of 45°, or in due proportion for any other angle. They are laid horizontally, as headers and stretchers, like bricks in a wall; while, for their security and compactness, the pickets are driven into the turf at each of its extremities, so as to bind them together; the small parallel steps formed by the receding of the courses, being subsequently removed by the edge of the spade.

**TURNPIKES**. The Mutiny Act for 1830 provides, "That all His Majesty's Officers and Soldiers, being in proper Staff or Regimental or Military Uniform, Dress or Undress, and their Horses;—and all Carriages and Horses belonging to His Majesty or employed in His Service, when conveying persons or baggage, under the Provisions of this Act, or returning therefrom, shall be exempted from payment of any Duties and Tolls on embarking or disembarking from or upon any pier, wharf, quay, or landing-place, or passing Turnpike Roads or Bridges, otherwise demandable by virtue of any Act already made or hereafter to be made; provided that nothing herein contained shall exempt any Boats, Barges, or other Vessels employed in conveying the said Persons, Horses, Baggage, or Stores, along any Canal, from payment of Tolls, in like manner as other Boats, Barges, and Vessels are liable thereto."

**VAN**. The front of an Army, or first line.

**VAN GUARD**. Vide *Advanced Guard*.

**VEDETTES**, are Sentries upon Outposts, so placed

that they can best observe the approach of an Enemy, and communicate by Signal to their respective Posts, as well as with each other.

**VENT.** Improperly termed the touch-hole, is the opening or passage through which, in Fire-Arms, the fire is communicated to the powder composing the charge. The Vents of all descriptions of English Ordnance, are  $\cdot 2$  of an inch in diameter.

**VETERINARY SURGEON.** A Surgeon appointed to every Regiment of Cavalry, to undertake the cure and treatment of the disorders to which horses are liable. A sum of 3*s.* per annum is paid to the Principal Veterinary Surgeon in Cavalry Regiments, for Horse Medicines, out of the Allowance granted for Farriery.

**VICTORY.** The defeat or overthrow of an Enemy in the Field.

**VISIT.** By an Orderly Officer visiting a Guard, Barrack, Hospital, &c. is implied a personal examination as to whether cleanliness and good order prevail, and whether the General Regulations issued respecting them are complied with.

**ULTIMATUM.** A term used in Negotiations to express the final conditions upon which any Proposition or Treaty can be ratified.

**UNDECAGON.** A Geometrical Figure, or Polygon, consisting of eleven sides.

**UNDER ARMS.** Troops are said to be under Arms when assembled on parade, fully armed and accoutred.

**UNDERMINE.** To dig an excavation under any house or other building, so as to cause it to fall down.

**UNFIX.** This word occurs on only one occasion in military affairs, which is, in the Firelock Exercise, to "Unfix Bayonets;" which means, to strike off or disengage the Bayonet from the Firelock, and to return it to the Scabbard.

**UNIFORM,** in a military sense, bears the same meaning with the word Regimentals. Officers are on no account allowed, by the King's Regulations, to appear in plain Clothes while in the vicinity of their Camp or Quarters, but are directed always to wear their proper Uniforms.

**VOLLEY.** The simultaneous discharge of a number of Fire-Arms.

**VOLUNTEER.** To engage voluntarily in any design or particular enterprise.

**VOLUNTEERS.** Are also Bodies of Men who assemble, in time of War, to defend their respective Districts, often without pay. Captains, Subalterns, and Staff Officers of Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps, rank as juniors in their respective ranks with the Officers of all other Forces. Field Officers of the Regular, Marine, Fencible, and Militia Forces, take rank above all Officers of Yeomanry and Volunteer Corps.

**VOUCHER.** A written document or proof upon which any account or public charge is established.

**WAGGON.** A waggon with four horses occupies about sixteen paces; a mile will consequently hold a train of about 105 waggons: but allowing a small interval between each, a mile may be said to contain 100 waggons. Waggons in Convoy travel at a rate of from one to two miles an hour, according to the state of the roads, and other circumstances. A great object in the march of a Convoy, is to preserve the horses as much as possible from fatigue. For this purpose, if the Convoy amount to many hundred waggons, they must be divided into divisions of not more than 500 each. Should it consist of thousands, it will be advisable to divide them into grand divisions, and then again into subdivisions of 500 each. By this means, and by calculating the time of departure according to the following rules, each division may remain at rest until just before its time of movement, and the necessity will thus be prevented of the latter part of a large convoy being harassed for a considerable time before its turn to move.

Rule 1. To find the time in which any number of waggons may be driven off; say,

As the number of waggons which one mile will hold,  
Is to the number to be driven off;  
So is the time of travelling one mile  
To the time of driving off.

Supposing a mile to contain 100 waggons, and the convoy to march two miles an hour, and 240 waggons to be in convoy; what time will elapse between the driving off

of the first and last waggon? By the preceding rule, the proportion will be:

| Wagg. | Wagg. | min.  | hour | min.                         |
|-------|-------|-------|------|------------------------------|
| 100   | : 240 | :: 30 | : 1  | 12, the time of drawing off. |

Rule 2. To find the time which a Convoy will require to travel any given distance.

First, by the preceding rule, find the time required for driving off; and this time, plus the time which any one of the waggons occupies in travelling the distance, will be the time required.

Supposing the mile to contain 100 waggons, the convoy to travel two miles an hour, and to be composed of 240 waggons; what time will be required to travel 30 miles?

First, by the preceding example, 1h. 12min. is the time of driving off; and at the rate of two miles an hour, one waggon will travel 30 miles in fifteen hours.

| hour | min. | hours | hours | min.                                                                                 |
|------|------|-------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | 12   | +     | 15    | = 16 12, the time which the convoy will occupy in travelling a distance of 30 miles. |

The different divisions of the convoy should be numbered, and obliged each day to change the order of their marching. Whenever the progress of a train of waggons is arrested by the breaking down of one of them, or other delay, all the waggons in rear of the stoppage should immediately drive up into the first open space, to as great a number as it will hold. This will keep the convoy together, and better under the care of the Escort.

The Escort should be divided into front, centre, and rear Guards; besides the divisions on the flanks, which should never be beyond musquet-shot, or at most 400 yards from each other.—*Templehoft*.

WAITING. In Waiting, is a term used in the British Service, to denote the person who is next for duty.

WAR. A contest between Princes or Kingdoms, which not being determinable by the ordinary principles of Justice and Equity, is referred to the decision of the sword.

*Offensive War* being long meditated before it is undertaken, every precaution is used for its success, by securing the alliance or neutrality of Foreign Powers, and by levying troops, and forming magazines, with as much secrecy as may be practicable.

*Defensive War* requires more skill and judgement than *Offensive Warfare*; for it principally consists in choosing advantageous Camps, incessantly harassing the Enemy, without being obliged to fight him in a regular battle, rendering the passage of rivers and defilés as difficult as possible, attacking and cutting off his convoys, foraging parties, &c.

*Civil War*, is that between subjects of the same realm or between factions in the same state.

**WARRANT.** A writ of authority, inferior to a commission; also a document under the Sign Manual to authorize the assembling of a General Court Martial, &c.

Warrant Officers are such as are not Commissioned, exercising their authority by warrant only.

A Warrant Officer may be tried by a District Court Martial, not consisting of less than Seven Commissioned Officers, the President being a Field Officer, and not more than two of the Members being under the rank of a Captain. At home, the Sentence is not to be carried into execution until confirmed by His Majesty; abroad, it must await the Confirmation of the General Commanding on the Station, who may suspend, mitigate, or remit the same. No Court Martial can Sentence a Warrant Officer to Corporal Punishment, nor to reduction to an inferior situation, unless he was originally enlisted as a Private Soldier, and continued in the Service until his appointment to be a warrant Officer.

**WATCH.** The Non-Commissioned Officers and Men on board of Transports are divided into three watches, one of which is constantly to be on deck, with at least one Subaltern Officer having the charge of the watch. The King's Regulations direct that the Men of each watch be appointed to stations so that they can best assist the Sailors in working the Vessel. The Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers not belonging to the Watch are to be ordered below when required by the Master of the Transport, in order that they may not impede the working of the Ship.

**WATTLE.** A hurdle made by weaving twigs together.

**WEDGE.** Vide *Mechanics*.

**WEIGHTS.** Vide *Measures*.

**WHEEL AND AXLE.** Vide *Mechanics*.

**WHEEL.** In Military Movements, to wheel is to move a division forward or backward in a circular manner round a certain point, which is called the Pivot. In wheelings the length of pace is regulated by the outward file stepping thirty-three inches, and each other file shortening his step in proportion as he is nearer to the Pivot.

**WICKET.** A small door in the gate of a fortified place, affording a free passage to the people, without opening the great gate.

**WIDOWS' PENSIONS.** Vide *Pensions*.

**WINDAGE.** The windage of a gun, mortar, or howitzer, is the difference between the diameter of the bore and the diameter of the shot or shell.

**WINDLASS.** An axis or roller of wood square at each end, through which are either crossholes for handspikes, or staves across, to turn it round, by which operation it draws a cord, one end of which is attached to a weight which is thus raised from any depth.

**WINGS.** The Right and Left Divisions of an Army or Battalion.

**WITNESS.** Vide *Evidence*. By the Mutiny Act, Witnesses are privileged from arrest during the time of their attendance on Courts Martial, and in going to or returning from them. Witnesses summoned by the Judge Advocate or other Person, who neglect to attend to the Court Martial, or who attending refuse to be sworn, or refuse to give Evidence or answer all such questions as the Court may legally demand, are liable to be attached in certain Courts of Law, in the same manner as if they had neglected the summons of those Courts.

**WOOLWICH.** The following are the Regulations for the admission of Gentlemen Cadets into the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich.

1. No Candidate can be nominated a Cadet who is under Fourteen or above Sixteen Years of Age: a Certificate of his Birth taken from the Parish Register, and signed by the Minister and Churchwardens, must be transmitted to the Master-General's Secretary at the Ordnance-Office in Pall-Mall, and also an address where he may be sent for on a Vacancy. If the Parish Register cannot be resorted to, an Affidavit from one of the Parents, or from some Person who can attest the fact, will be accepted.



2. Every Candidate previously to his reception must be capable of writing freely and legibly in English from dictation, and must be qualified in

Common Arithmetic.

Vulgar and Decimal Fractions.

Involution.

The Extraction of the Square Root.

The English Grammar and Parsing.

Translating Easy French Dialogues and Parsing.

Translating Cæsar's Commentaries and Parsing.

If not called upon to be examined at Fourteen, it is expected that he will pursue his Studies so as to have made the following progress in the first Book of Euclid.

At 14 Years and Six Months, the Definitions, Postulates, Axioms, and Ten Propositions.

At 15 ..... Twenty Propositions.

15 Years and Six Months, Thirty Do.

16 ..... Forty-eight Do.

3. The future progress of the Candidate will be materially forwarded if he has learnt to draw.

4. Each Candidate is to be publicly examined by the proper Masters at the Royal Military Academy in the foregoing qualifications, in which if he be found imperfect, he will be rejected.

5. He is also to be examined by a Surgeon of the Ordnance Medical Department at Woolwich, who will certify whether he may appear to have any mental, organic, or bodily defect which may disqualify him for Military Service.

6. If he be found qualified, he will be admitted upon the principle of probation for twelve Months, at the end of which period, if he shall have made such progress as to be considered likely to qualify himself for a Commission, his Warrant will be made out, and he will be placed on the Establishment as a Cadet; but if not likely to qualify himself, or if his conduct has been very irregular, he will be sent back to his Friends. If at the end of Four Years, he should fail to qualify himself for a Commission, he will be removed from the Academy.

7. Each Candidate on his admission, will be required to sign the following acknowledgement:

"The Master General having been pleased to nominate me a Gentleman Cadet at the Royal Military Academy, I hereby admit that it has been fully explained to me that the Instruction there carried on is intended for the purpose of qualifying Gentlemen Cadets to hold Commissions in the Royal Regiment of Artillery, and Royal Engineers exclusively; and I hereby pledge myself not to quit the Institution without a regular discharge from the Master General of the Ordnance."

8. Each Cadet on joining the Academy will be required to produce the following Articles :

- 9 Shirts.
- 4 Flannel Waistcoats.
- 9 Pairs Stockings.
- 6 Pairs Drawers.
- 9 Pocket Handkerchiefs.
- 6 Towels.
- 4 Night Caps.
- 1 Clothes Brush.
- 1 Hat Do.
- 2 Combs and Brush.
- 1 Prayer Book.
- 1 Bible.
- 1 Looking Glass.
- 1 Portmanteau or Hair Trunk, not exceeding in length 2 feet 4 inches, in width 1 foot 3 inches, in depth 11 inches.

9. His Friends will also be required to lodge in the hands of the Paymaster, the Sum of £22 10s. in order to provide Regimental Necessaries, Books, &c.

10. No Cadet on his first admission, or on his return after each Vacation, shall have more than one Guinea in his possession. The Weekly Allowance of Pocket Money to be paid by his Friends, is fixed at the following Rates, viz.: Corporals, 2s. 6d.—First Academy, 2s.—Second Academy, 1s. 6d.—Third Academy, 1s. But no expense whatever will be incurred by them for Diet, as an ample supply of Provisions is furnished at the Institution.

WORKS. Works in general imply the Fortifications erected about the Body of the Place; while by outworks

s

are meant those constructed beyond the *enceinte*. The term also expresses the approaches, trenches, &c., used in the Field and at Sieges.

Soldiers are at all times liable, when His Majesty's Service may require it, to be ordered by their Superior Officers on Working parties as a duty. *Vide Party*.

**WRONG.** To guard against injustice and oppression in the Army, the Articles of War clearly point out the mode of redress to every individual in the Service who considers himself wronged by his Superiors. To Officers oppressed by their Commanding Officer, and unable to obtain redress from him after a proper application, a complaint to the Commander-in-Chief ensures an investigation, and a final decision from His Majesty. To Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers who think themselves wronged by their Captains, a remedy is pointed out, by a complaint to the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, who is required to summon a Court Martial to do justice to the Complainant, and to ensure strict impartiality and justice; either party may appeal from the decision of the Regimental to a General Court Martial; properly, however, it is provided that if the appeal is found to be frivolous and vexatious, the appellant is liable to such Punishment as the General Court Martial may award.

**YARD.** A Measure of length, consisting of three feet.

**YEOMANRY.** The Collective body of Yeomen or freeholders possessing land of their own, or Gentlemen of small landed property. During the late War, the Yeomanry, actuated by a noble spirit of patriotism, formed themselves, for the defence of their Country, into numerous mounted Corps, subjecting themselves to Military Discipline.

**ZEAL.** Military Zeal is essentially requisite in forming the character of an efficient Officer; it comprehends not only ardour for the good of the Service in general, but also the most unremitting application to the science of war, with a prompt and cheerful obedience to all orders, and in the performance of all duties which his rank and situation may demand.

COMPARATIVE TABLE  
OF  
ANCIENT AND MODERN GEOGRAPHY;  
ILLUSTRATIVE OF  
THE MILITARY CLASSICS.

---

- ABDERA**, a Greek town of Thrace, on the coast of the *Ægean Sea*.  
Now *Ruins near Cape Asproroso*.
- ABIA**, a town of Messenia. *Kitries*.
- ABYDOS**, a Greek town in Asia, on the Hellespont. *Hissar Sullani*.
- ACADEMY**, a garden and gymnasium outside the walls of Athens.
- ACARNANIA**, a country in the Northern part of Greece. *Karlali*.
- ACANTHUS**, a town of Chalcidice. *Melochi*.
- ACHAIA**, a country in the Peloponnesus. *The Northern part of the Morea*.
- ACHARNÆ**, a town in Attica.
- ACHELOUS**, a river of Acarnania. *The Aspro Potamos or White River*.
- ACHERON**, a river of Epirus. *A River flowing from Lake Tchouknida*.
- ADRANUM**, a Greek town in Sicily. *Aderno*.
- ADRIATIC Sea**, on the Northern Coast of Italy. *Adriatic, or the Gulf of Venice*.
- ÆGALEUS**, a mountain of Messenia. *Kondoboundo Mount*.
- ÆGEAN Sea**, between Greece and Asia Minor. *The Archipelago*.
- ÆGESTA**, or Segeste, a Greek town in Sicily. *Calatafimi*.
- ÆGINA**, an island in the Saronic Sea. *Ægina in the Gulf of Ægina*.
- ÆGIRA**, a town in Achaia. *Bloubouki. In the Northern part of the Morea*.
- ÆGIUM**, the principal town in Achaia. *Vostitsa. In the Northern part of the Morea*.
- ÆGOS-POTAMOS**, a river of the Thracian Chersonesus.
- ÆNIANES**, a people of Thessaly.

**ÆNOS**, a Greek town of Thrace on the coast of the Ægean Sea.  
*Enos.*

**ÆOLIANS** of Greece. Under this name were included all the Grecian Nations which derived their origin from Æolus, the son of Helen; as the Thessalians, Locrians, &c., and their colonies.

**ÆOLIS**, or **ÆOLIA**, a country of Asia Minor, opposite the island of Lesbos. *Korasi.*

**ÆTNA**, a mountain of Sicily. *Mount Ætna.*

**ÆTOLIA**, a country of Greece. *Lepanto.*

**AFRICA**, one of the three ancient parts of the globe. *Africa.*

**AGANIPPE**, a fountain in Bœotia.

**AGRIGENTUM**, a Greek city in Sicily. *Girgenti.*

**AJAX**, tomb of, in Troas, on the shore of the Hellespont. *Now a hill.*

**ALIPHERA**, a town of Triphylia.

**ALPENUS**, a town of the Locrians, near the Pass of Thermopylæ.  
*Molo.*

**ALPHEUS**, a river of the Peloponnesus, now *Rouffa.*

**ALTIS**, a sacred grove near Olympia.

**AMAZONS**, a warlike nation, who dwelt on the banks of the Thermodon in Asia, on the Southern side of the Pontus Euxinus.

**AMBRACIA**, a town of Epirus. *Arta.*

**AMBRACIA**, Gulf of, between Epirus and Acarnania. *Gulf of Arta.*

**AMBRYSSUS**, a town of Phocis.

**AMMON**, a place in Libya. *Sant-Rich.*

**AMORGOS**, ISLAND, one of the Cyclades. *Amorgo Island.*

**AMPHIPOLIS**, a town in Macedonia, on the verge of the Strymonic Gulf.

**AMPHISSA**, the capital of the Ozolian Locrians. *Salona.*

**AMYCLÆ**, a town in Laconia, about four English miles from Sparta.

**ANACTORIUM**, a town of Acarnania in the entrance to the Ambracian Gulf. *Asio.*

**ANAPHE**, ISLAND, one of the Sporades, or islands in the Ægean Sea. *Anaphi.*

**ANDROS**, ISLAND, one of the islands in the Ægean Sea, close to Eubœa. *Andro Island.*

**ANTHEDON**, a town on the coast of Bœotia.

**ANTHELA**, a town of Thessaly, near Thermopylæ.

**ANTHEMUS**, a town of Macedonia, about five English miles from Thessalonica.

**ANTICYRA**, a town of Phocis, on the Corinthian Gulf. *Asprospiti.*

**ANTISSA**, a town in the island of Lesbos, near the Hellespont.

**AOENUS**, or **AVERNUS**, a place in Epirus.

**APHETÆ**, a promontory in Thessaly, near the Ægean Sea. *Point Fetho.*

**APHIDNA**, a borough of Attica.

**APOLLONIA**, a Greek town of Sicily. *Pollina.* There were also two cities thus called in Bithynia.

**ARABIA**, a country of Asia. *Arabia.*

**ARAXUS**, a promontory of Achaia, in the North of the Peloponnesus. *Cape Kologria, or Papas.*

ARCADIA, a country of Greece, in the interior of the Peloponnesus. *Tripolitsa* stands about the centre of the ancient Arcadia.

ARETHON, a river of Epirus. *River Arta*.

ARETHUSA, a town of Chalcidice. Also a fountain in Syracuse, a city of Sicily.

ARETHUSA, a fountain in the city of Chalcis, in Eubœa.

ARGOLIS, a country of the Peloponnesus. *Napoli di Romania* stands in the ancient Argolis.

ARGOS, the capital of Argolis. *Argos*, on the East of the Morea.

ARISBA, a town of the island of Lesbos, near the Hellespont.

ARMENIA, a great country of Asia, subject to the King of Persia. *Armenia*.

ARNE, a town of Thessaly.

ARTEMISIUM, a temple of Diana, in the North of the island of Eubœa.

ARVISIA, a district of the island of Chios.

ASCRA, a town of Bœotia. *Veio Chorio*.

ASIA, one of the three great divisions of the Ancient World. *Asia*.

ASIA MINOR, a large part of Asia, subject to the King of Persia, and containing several provinces. On the side next to Europe, the Greeks had their principal settlements. *Asia Minor*, now subject to the *Porte*. It is also called, *Anadoli*.

ASIMARUS, a river of Sicily. *Noto River*.

ASOPUS, a town of Laconia, or Southern Part of the Peloponnesus, near the present *Phiniki*.

ASOPUS, a river of Bœotia. *River Asopo*, emptying itself into the Channel of Egripo.

ASOPUS, a river of Thessaly, in Trachinea.

ASSYRIA, a great country of Asia subject to the King of Persia, Babylon was its capital. *Curdistan*, part of Mesopotamia, or *Al Gesria*, and *Irak Arabi*, provinces of Turkey.

ASTACUS, a maritime city of Bithynia.

ASTYPALÆA, ISLAND, one of the Sporades, in the Ægean Sea.

ATARNEUS, a town of Mysia, in Asia Minor, opposite to Mytilene.

ATHAMANIA, a district of Epirus. Now included in the province of Albania.

ATHENS, the capital of Attica, and one of the most powerful cities of Greece. *Athens*.

ATHOS (Mount), in Chalcidice on the Ægean Sea. *Monte Santo*, or *Aionoros*.

ATLANTIC SEA, beyond the Pillars of Hercules. *The Atlantic Ocean*.

ATTICA, a country of Greece, to the North-East of the Peloponnesus; its capital was Athens.

AULIS, a port of Bœotia, opposite to the present town of Egripa.

AVERNUS. Vide Aornus.

BABYLON, the capital of Assyria. *Ruins near Hella*.

BACTRIANA, a great country of Asia subject to the Kings of Persia. *Balk*, part of *Independent Tartary*.

- BELBINA**, A strong town of Laconia, near the present *Agio Basil*.  
**BÆOTIA**, a country of Greece, now included in Libadia.  
**BIBLINUS**, a river in the island of Naxos.  
**BIBLIS**, a river in the island of Naxos, one of the Cyclades.  
**BISANTHE**, or **RHÆDUSTUS**, a town of Thrace, on the Propontis.  
*Rhodosto*.  
**BITHYNIA**, a country of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Propontis and Pontus Euxinus. *Khodjaili*.  
**BORISTHENES**, a great river in Scythia. *The Dneiper*.  
**BOSPHORUS**, Cimmerian, the strait which joins the Palus Mæotis to the Pontus Euxinus. *Strait of Kaffa*.  
**BOSPHORUS**, of Thrace, the strait which joins the Propontis to the Pontus Euxinus. *The Strait of Constantinople*.  
**BRAURON**, a borough of Attica. *Vraona*.  
**BRUTII**, a people of Italy, inhabiting the two Calabrias in the kingdom of Naples.  
**BRYSEA**, or **BRASIA**, a town of Laconia. *Rheonta*.  
**BULIS**, a town of Phocis.  
**BURA**, a town of Achaia. *Manioucha* stands near the spot.  
**BUTHROTON**, a town of Epirus. *Butrinto*, in the province Delbino.  
**BYBLOS**, a town of Phœnicia. *Gebail*.  
**BYZANTIUM**, a Greek town of Thrace. *Constantinople*.
- CADIZ**, strait of, which separates Europe from Africa. *The Strait of Gibraltar*.  
**CAYSTER**, a river of Ionia. *Kuchuk Meinder*.  
**CALYDON**, a town of Ætolia. About 12 English miles from the present *Mesolonghi*.  
**CALYPSO**, isle of, on the coast of Italy, near Croton. *A rock near Cape Colonna*.  
**CAMARINA**, a Greek town in Sicily, near the present *Cape Scalambra*.  
**CAMIRUS**, a small town in the island of Rhodes. *Camira*.  
**CAPHYÆ**, a town of Arcadia.  
**CAPPADOCIA**, a country of Asia Minor. *Karamania*.  
**CARESSUS**, or **CORESUS**, a town in the island of Ceos, now *Zea*.  
**CARIA**, a country of Asia Minor. *Muntanha*.  
**CARTHAGE**, a great city on the coast of Africa, situated near the present *Tunis*.  
**CARYSTUS**, a town in Eubœa. *Karysto*.  
**CASPIAN SEA**, in the interior of Asia. *Caspian Sea*.  
**CASSITERIDES**, islands in the Atlantic Ocean, generally supposed to be the *Scilly Isles*.  
**CASTALIA**, a fountain near the town of Delphi.  
**CATANÀ**, a Greek town of Sicily. *Catania*.  
**CAUNUS**, a town of Caria, on the coast of Asia Minor.  
**CELTS**, a great people of Europe, inhabiting Gaul or Celtica.  
**CENCHRÆA**, the port of *Corinth*.  
**CENTAURS**, an ancient people of Thessaly.  
**CEOS**, isle of, one of the Cyclades. *Zea*, on the eastern coast of the Morea.

- CEPHALLENIA, an island in the Ionian Sea. *Cephalonia*.
- CEPHISUS, a river of Phocis. *Mavro Potamos*.
- CEPHISUS, a river near Athens.
- CEPHISUS, a river near Eleusis, in Attica, properly a branch of the river just mentioned.
- CERAMICUS, a village beyond the walls of Athens.
- CHERONIA, a town of Bœotia. *Kaprena*.
- CHALCEDON, a Greek town of Bithynia on the Propontis. *Kady Kini*.
- CHALCIDICE, a district of maritime Thrace, on the Ægean Sea, now included in *Saloniki*.
- CHALCIS, the principal city in the island of Eubœa. *Egripo*, or *Negropont*.
- CHALDEANS, a people of Asia, in the vicinity of Babylon.
- CHAONIUS. Chaones, a people of Epirus, inhabiting part of the present *Albania*.
- CHENA, a place in Laconia.
- CHERSONESUS, Thracian, a peninsula between the Propontus and Pontus Euxinus. *Gallipoli*.
- CHERSONESUS, Taurica, a peninsula between the Palus Mæotis and Pontus Euxinus. *The Crimea*.
- CHIOS, an island in the Ægean Sea. *Khio*.
- CHRYSOPOLEIS, a town of Asia Minor, on the Bosphorus of Thrace. *Skuturi*.
- CHRYSORHOAS, a river near Trœzene. *River Damala*.
- CILICIA, a country of Asia Minor. The country of *Itchil* and *Adana*.
- CIRPHIS, a mountain of Phocis, near the present town of *Djesphina*.
- CIRREA, a maritime town of Phocis, near the present *Scala*, in the bay of Salona.
- CISSIANS, a people of Susiana in Asia, now in the territory of *Khusistan* in Persia.
- CITHÆRON, a mountain between Attica and Bœotia. *Gupto Kastro*.
- CLAZOMENÆ, a city of Ionia, in Asia Minor. *Vourla*. There was also an island thus named in the Gulf of Smyrna.
- CLITOR, a town of Arcadia, near the present *Platinder*.
- CNIDUS, a town of Doris, in Asia Minor. A port near the present *Barbanikola*.
- CNOSSUS, one of the principal cities in Crete. *Knossoli*.
- COCYTUS, a river in Epirus, flowing out of the present lake *Joannina*.
- COLCHIS, or COLCHOS, a large country of Asia, on the Pontus Euxinus. *Mingrelia*, *Gariol*, and *Imeritia*.
- COLONOS, a borough of Attica. *Church of St. Euphemia*.
- COLONIDES, a small town of Messenia, in the Peloponnesus, near *Cape Gallo*.
- COLOPHON, a city of Ionia, in Asia Minor.
- COPAIS (lake) in Bœotia. *Lake Topolias*, in Negropont.
- CORCYRA, in the Ionian sea. *Corfu*.
- CORINTHIAN GULF. *Gulf of Lepanto*.
- CORINTHUS, the capital of Corinthia, in Peloponnesus. *Corinth*.
- CORONE, a town of Messenia. *Koroni*, in the gulf of Koroni.



- CORICIUS, cave, in Phocia.
- CORONEA, a town in Boeotia. *Korunies*.
- CORSICA, or CYRNE, an island in the Tyrrhene sea. *Corsica*.
- COS, island of, one of the Sporades. *Kos*, in the Gulf of Kos.
- COTYLIIUS, a mountain of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus.
- CRETE, island of, the largest and most southern island in the Ægean Sea. *Candia*, or *Kriti*.
- CRISSEAN GULF, part of the Corinthian Gulf. *Bay of Salona*, in the Gulf of Lepanto.
- CROMYON, or CREMMYON, a place in Corinthia, near *Kenkries*, in the Gulf of Ægina.
- CRETON, a Greek city in Italy. *Cortrone*, in Calabria Ultra.
- CUMÆ, a Greek city in Italy, near Naples.
- CYCLADES, a cluster of islands in the Ægean Sea, now included under the term *Archipelago*.
- CYDNUS, a river of Cilicia, in Asia. *Terssoos*, in Itchil.
- CYDONIA, a town in Crete, near the present *Hierami*.
- CYLLENE, a maritime town of Elis. *Lechena*, in the Morea.
- CYLLENE, a mountain of Arcadia.
- CYME, or CUMÆ, the principal city of Æolis, in Asia Minor, on the present Gulf of *Chandeli*.
- CYNÆTHA, a town in Arcadia. *Kalabrita*.
- CYNOSARGES, a garden and gymnasium, without the walls of Athens.
- CYNTHUS, a mountain in the isle of Delos, one of the Cyclades.
- CYPARISSIA, a town of Messenia. *Arkadia*, on the western coast of the Morea.
- CYRENAICA, a country of Africa, subject to the king of Persia. *Country of Derna*.
- CYRENE, a Greek city, the capital of Cyrenaica.
- CYTHERA, an island to the south of Laconia. *Kerigo*.
- CYTHNOS, one of the Cyclades. *The Island Therma*.
- CYZICUM, or CYZICUS, a Greek city on the island of Cyzicum, near the present *Artaki*, in the sea of Marmara.
- DECELIA, a town in Attica, near *Tatoi*.
- DELIUM, a small town in Boeotia, near *Dramasi*, in the channel of Egripo.
- DELOS, island, the smallest but most celebrated of the Cyclades. *Delos*, near Mikoni island.
- DELPHI, a celebrated town in Phocia. *Kastri*.
- DODONA, a town in Epirus, near the present lake *Zerobina*.
- DOLOPES, a people of Thessaly.
- DORIANS OF GREECE. These comprehended all the nations of Greece which derived their origin from Dorus, the son of Helen, as the Lacedemonians, Messenians, Corinthians, Argives, &c., and their colonies.
- DORIS, a district of Caria in Asia Minor, including some islands in the Ægean Sea. The country now included between the *Gulf of Scala Nuova* and the *Island of Rhodes*.
- DORISCUS, the plain of, in Thrace.

DYME, a town in Achaia, near the present *Carabosla* in the north of the Morea.

DYSPONTIUM, a town of Elis.

ECBATANA, the capital of Media. *Hamadan*.

EGYPT, a great country in Africa. *Egypt*.

EIRA, a mountain and fortress of Messenia.

ELAIAS, a mountain in Arcadia.

ELATEA, a town of Phocis. *Elephla*.

ELATIA, a town in Thessaly, near the mouth of the present river *Salambria*.

ELEA, a Greek town in Italy.

ELEUSIS, a town in Attica. *Lepseina* near Athens.

ELIS, a district of the Peloponnesus. The north-western part of the Morea.

EPHESUS, a city of Ionia in Asia Minor. *Ruins near Scala Nuova*.

EPIDAMNUS, a Greek town in Illyria. *Durazzo* in Skutari, on the Adriatic.

EPIDAUROS, a town near Argolis. *Pidavro* on the Gulf of Dara.

EPIRUS, a country of Europe, north-west of Greece. The southern part of *Albania*.

ERESSUS, a town in the island of Lesbos. *Eresso* in Mytilini.

ERETRIA, a town in the island of Eubœa, near *Vathy* in Negropont.

ERYMANTHUS, a river of Arcadia, a branch of the river *Roufia*.

ERYTHRÆ, a town of Ionia in Asia Minor. *Ruins opposite the island of Khio*.

ETHIOPIANS, inhabitants of the interior of Africa. *Nubians and Abyssinians*.

EUBŒA, a large island in the Ægean Sea. *Egripo*, or *Negropont island*.

EUBŒA, a mountain in Argolis, near Mycenæ.

EURIPUS, the strait separating the island of Eubœa from Greece. *Egripo*.

EUROPE, one of the three ancient divisions of the world. *Europe*.

EUROTAS, a river in Laconia. The river *Basili*.

EVHESPERIDÆ, port, in Africa, where Bernice was afterwards built. *Bernic*.

FIVE HILLS, the, a place near Sparta.

GADES, or GADIRA, a town of Iberia. *Cadis* in Spain.

GARGAPHIA, a fountain in Bœotia.

GAUL, or CELTICA, a large country of Europe inhabited by the Celts. *France*.

GELA, a Greek city in Sicily. *Terra Nova*.

GERENIA, a town in Messenia, near *Kitries*, on the Gulf of Koroni.

GOMPHI, a town in Thessaly. *Staghi* or *Kalabaka*.

GONNUS, a town in Thessaly, near the mouth of the river *Salam-bria*.

GORTYNA, one of the principal cities in the island of Crete. *Ruins*.

GORTYNIUS, a river in Arcadia. River *Garitena*.

GORTYS, a village in Arcadia, near *Raphti*, in the centre of the *Morea*.

GREECE, a large country of Europe inhabited by the Greeks, comprehending the islands, and sometimes even the Greek colonies. The *southern part of Turkey* in Europe.

GREECE, Great, *Magna Græcia*, the southern part of Italy, inhabited by Greek colonies.

GYAROS, Island of, one of the Cyclades. *Ghioura*.

GYRTON, a town in Thessaly, near *Larissa* in Trikhala.

GYTHIUM, a town in Laconia; the port was thirty stadia from the town. Near *Trinissa*, in the Gulf of Kolokythi.

HÆMUS, a mountain in Thrace. The *Balkan* in Bulgaria.

HALIARTUS, a town in Bœotia, near the present *Koronies* in Negropont.

HALICARNASSUS, a Greek city in Caria. *Woodroom* in the Gulf of Cos.

HALUS, or ALOS, a town in Thessaly, on the Gulf of Volo.

HEBRUS, a river in Thrace. *Maritsa* in Roumelia.

HECUBA, Tomb of, in the Thracian Chersonesus on the Hellespont.

HELENE, an island in the *Ægean Sea*. *Makronisi*.

HELICE, a town in Achaia, near *Manioucha*, on the Gulf of Lepanto.

HELICON, a mountain in Bœotia. Mount *Zagora* in Negropont.

HELISSON, a river in Arcadia.

HELLESPONT, a strait connecting the Propontis and the *Ægean Sea*. The *Dardanelles*.

HELOS, a town in Laconia, near *Kolokyma* in the south of the *Morea*.

HERACLEA, a Greek city in Asia on the Pontus Euxinus. *Eregri*, or *Erekli*, in Anadoli.

HERACLEA, a town in Thessaly, near Thermopylæ. Near *Hellada* on the Gulf of Zeitoun.

HERCULES MELAMPYGUS, Stone of, an altar of Hercules, near *Thermopylæ*.

HERCYNIA, a river in Phocis. The river of *Libadia*.

HERÆUM, a town in Thrace. *Mouria* on the sea of Marmara.

HERMIONE, a city of Argolis on the *Ægean Sea*. *Kastri* in the *Morea*.

HERMUS, a river in Asia Minor. River *Koduschay* near Smyrna, in Sarukhan.

HERO, Tower of, near Sestus, on the Thracian Chersonesus.

HESPERIDES, Garden of the, an imaginary place, supposed, by the Greeks, to be situated at the western extremity of the world.

HIMERA, a Greek city in Sicily, close to *Termini*.

HIPPOCRENE, a fountain in Bœotia.

HOMER, Grotto of, at the source of the Meles in Ionia.

**HOMOLIMUM**, a town in Thessaly, near *Baba* in Albania.

**HYLICA**, a lake in Boeotia. *Thiva* near Lake Topolias.

**HYMETTUS**, a mountain in Attica.

**HYPATA**, a town in Thessaly. *Patradgk*, on the river Hellada.

**HYPERBOREANS**, an imaginary people, said, by the Greeks, to inhabit the north of Greece.

**HYSIE**, a town in Argolis, in the mountains near *Tripolitis*.

**IALYSUS**, a town in the island of Rhodes. *Ruins* near *Triondo*.

**IASUS**, a town of Caria in Asia Minor. *Asym Kalessi* in *Muntinha*.

**IBERIA**, a large country in Europe. *Spain*.

**ICARIA**, a borough in Attica.

**ICARUS**, or **ICAROS**, an island in the *Ægean Sea*. *Nikaria Island*.

**IDA**, a great mountain in the island of Crete. *Psiloriti Mountain*.

**IDA**, a mountain of Troas in Asia Minor. *Kas Mountain*, near the *Dardanelles*.

**ILION**, or **ILIUM**, a city in Troas, destroyed by the Greeks, and rebuilt by the *Æolians* under the same name. *Ruins*.

**ILISSUS**, a small river near Athens.

**ILLYRIA**, or **ILLYRICUM**, a large country in Europe. *Dalmatia* and *Albania*.

**IMBRASUS**, a river in the island of Samos. *River of the Mills*.

**IMBROS**, an island in the *Ægean Sea*. *Imbro island*.

**INACHUS**, a river in Argolis. *River Petri*, flowing near Argos.

**INDIA**, a great country in Asia, partly subject to the King of Persia. *Hindoostan*.

**INDUS**, a great river in Asia, the eastern boundary of the empire of the Persians. The *Sind* or *Indus*.

**INOPUS**, a river in the island of Delos.

**IONIA**, a district of Asia Minor, including the coast of Lydia and part of that of Caria, with the isles of Chios and Samos. The maritime country from the *Gulf of Chandeli* to the *Gulf of Asym Alessi*.

**IONIAN SEA**, separated Greece from Italy and Sicily. *Part of the Mediterranean* between Turkey, Italy, and Sicily.

**IONIANS OF GREECE**. This name included all the nations of Greece which derived their origin from Ion, the grandson of Hellen; as the Athenians, &c., and their colonies.

**IOS**, island of, one of the Cyclades. *Nio island*.

**IOULIS**, the principal city in the island of Ceos. *Ruins*.

**ISTER**, a great river in Europe, which flows into the Pontus Euxinus. *The Danube*.

**ISTHMUS OF CORINTH**, connecting the Peloponnessus with the continent of Greece.

**ITHACA**, an island in the Ionian Sea. *Thiaki*, or *Ithaca*.

**ITHOME**, a mountain and fortress in Messenia, near *Messene*.

**JUNO**, Temple of, near the city of Samos.

**JUNO**, Temple of, between Mycenæ and Argos.

JUPITER, Cave and Tomb of, in the island of Crete, near Cnossus.

LABYRINTH of CRETE, near Gortyna. *Cavern in Mount Ida.*

LACEDEMON, the capital of Laconia. *Ruins near the town of Mistra.*

LACONIA, a country in the Peloponnessus. *The South Eastern part of the Morea.*

LADON, a river in Arcadia. *A branch of the river Roufia, in the centre of the Morea.*

LAMIA, a town in Thessaly. *Zeitoun, in Libadia.*

LAMPACUS, a Greek city in Asia, on the Hellespont. *Lampeaki.*

LAPITHÆ, an ancient people of Thessaly.

LARISSA, the principal city of Thessaly. *Ienitcheri, or Larissa.*

LARISSUS, a river separating Elis and Achaia. *River near Cape Kologria, or Papas.*

LATMUS, a mountain in Ionia and Caria. *Mountain near the river Meinder.*

LAURIUM, a mountain in Attica.

LEBDEA, a town in Bœotia. *Libadia.*

LEBEDOS, a town of Ionia, in Asia Minor. *Ruins near Hypsi.*

LECHÆUM, the port of Corinth. *Alicia.*

LELANTUS, a river in Eubœa.

LEMNOS, an island in the Ægean Sea. *Lemno, or Stalimene, isle.*

LEONTINI, a Greek city in Sicily. *Lentini.*

LEPETHYMNUS, Mount, in the island of Lesbos.

LERNA, Marsh of, in Argolis. *The Lake of the Mills.*

LEROS, island of, one of the Sporades. *Lero, in the Gulf of Asyn Alessi.*

LESBOS, a large island in the Ægean Sea. *Mytilini, near the Gulf of Smyrna.*

LETHE, a fountain near Lebadea, in Bœotia.

LETRINES, a small town in Elis, near the mouth of the Alpheus, *near Pyrgos.*

LEUCADIA, a peninsula or island on the coast of Acarnania. *Santa Maura, one of the Ionian islands.*

LEUCATE, a promontory in Leucadia. *Cape Dukato.*

LEUCTRA, a town of Bœotia. *Lefka, in Negropont.*

LIBYA, or AFRICA, one of the three ancient divisions of the world. *Africa.*

LILÆA, a town in Phocis, on the side of Mount Parnassos.

LINDUS, a town in the island of Rhodes. *Lindo.*

LOCRI, or LOCRI EPIZEPHYRII, a Greek town in Italy. *Gerace, on the coast of Calabria Ultra.*

LOCRIANS (Ozolian), a people of Greece situated between Phocis and Etolia, between Salona and Lepanto.

LOCRI, a general name for the three distinct countries inhabited by the Epincnemidian Locrians, the Opuntian Locrians, and the Ozolian Locrians.

LEUCANIA, a district in Italy. *Principato Citteriore, a province of Naples.*

LYCABETTUS, a hill within the city of Athens.

- LYCÆUS**, or **OLYMPIA**, a mountain in Arcadia.  
**LYCIA**, a country in Asia Minor. *Parts of Muntenha and Teke, on the coast of the Mediterranean.*  
**LYCOREA**, the highest summit of Mount Parnassus, in Phocia.  
**LYCOSURA**, a town in Arcadia.  
**LYCTOS**, an ancient city in the island of Crete.  
**LYDIA**, a country in Asia Minor. *Parts of Sarukhan and Sagla, on the coast of the Mediterranean.*

- MACEDONIA**, a large country in Europe, to the north of Greece.  
 This name comprehended likewise all the states of Philip, King of Macedon, in Thrace, and a considerable portion of Illyria. *That part of Rumelia extending from Saloniki to the mountains.*  
**MAGNESIA**, a district of Thessaly, inhabited by the Magnesæ. The eastern coast of *Trikhala* extending from the river Salambria to the channel of Trikiri.  
**MAGNESIA**, on the Mœander. A Greek city of Caria, in Asia Minor. *Near the present Inekbasar, on the river Meinder.*  
**MALEA**, a promontory of Laconia. *Cape Maleo, or St. Angelo.*  
**MALEA**, a promontory of the island of Lesbos. *Zeitin-Boroun.*  
**MALIANS**, a people of Thessaly, inhabiting the modern territory of Zeitoun.  
**MANTINEA**, a town in Arcadia. *Ruins near Tripolitza.*  
**MARATHON**, a large borough of Attica. *Marathon.*  
**MARPESSA**, a mountain in the island of Paros.  
**MASSILIA**, a Greek city in the country of the Celtæ. *Marseilles, a city in France.*  
**MÆANDER**, a great river in Asia Minor. *Meinder River.*  
**MÆNALUS**, a mountain in Arcadia.  
**MEDIA**, a great country in Asia, inhabited by the Medes, and subject to the king of Persia. *Irak Ajami, a province of Persia.*  
**MEGALOPOLIS**, the principal city of Arcadia. *Megalopolis.*  
**MEGARA**, a Greek town in Sicily. *Peninsula delli Magnesi.*  
**MEGARA**, the principal city of Megaris. *Megara.*  
**MEGARIS**, a small district of Greece, to the north of the Isthmus of Corinth.  
**MELAS**, a river in Pamphylia. *Manavgat River, in the province of Teke.*  
**MELES**, a small river near Smyrna. *River of Smyrna.*  
**MELITE**, an island to the south of Sicily. *Malka.*  
**MELOS**, one of the Cyclades. *Milo Isle.*  
**MEMPHIS**, the capital of Egypt. *No vestige now remaining.*  
**MENDE**, a town in the peninsula of Pallene, in Macedonia. *Near Kassandra, on the Gulf of Saloniki.*  
**MENELAION**, a mountain in Laconia.  
**MESSANA**, Messene, more anciently Zancle, a Greek city in Sicily. *Messina.*  
**MESSENE**, the principal city of Messenia. *Ruins.*  
**MESSENIA**, a district of Greece in the Peloponnessus. *The South Western portion of the Morea.*  
**METAPONTUM**, a Greek town of Italy. *Torre di Mare.*

- METHONE, a town in Macedonia. *Leuterakori*, on the Gulf of Saloniki. Also a town in the small peninsula of *Methana*, in Argolis.
- METHYMNA, a town in the island of Lesbos. *Motivo*.
- MIDEA, a town in Argolis. *Messo*, a village.
- MILETUS, the principal city of Ionia, in Asia Minor. *Palatia*, near the mouth of the *Meander*.
- MILICHUS, a river of Achaia.
- MINOA, a maritime town in Sicily. *Torri di Capo Bianco*.
- MNEMOSYNE, a fountain near Lebadea, in Boeotia.
- MOLOSSI, a people of Epirus, inhabiting part of the Modern Albania.
- MOPSIUM, a town in Thessaly.
- MOTHONE, a town in Messenia. *Modon*.
- MUNYCHIA, one of the ports of Athens. *Porto*.
- MYCALE, a mountain of Ionia, in Asia Minor. *Samsoun Mountain*.
- MYCENÆ, a city of Argolis. *Ruins near Argos*.
- MYCONE, one of the Cyclades. *Myooni Isle*.
- MYLASA, a town of Caria in Asia Minor. *Mylasa*, near Asyn Alessi.
- MYNDUS, a city of Caria in Asia Minor. *Ruins near Gumishdu*.
- MYTIA, a country in Asia Minor, extending from the Propontis to the Ægean Sea. The district of *Korasi* and part of that of *Khodavenkiar*.
- MYTILENE, the principal city of the island of Lesbos. *Mytilini*.
- MYUS, a town of Ionia in Asia Minor. *No vestiges remaining*.
- NARCISSUS, Fountain of, in Boeotia.
- NAUCRATIS, a Greek city in Egypt.
- NAUPACTUS, a town in the country of the Ozolian Locrians. *Lepanto*.
- NAUPLIA, a town in Argolis. *Napoli di Romania*.
- NAXOS, one of the Cyclades. *Naxia Island*.
- NAXOS, a Greek town in Sicily. *Capo St. Andria*.
- NEAPOLIS, or PARTHENOPE, a Greek city in Italy. *Naples*. Also a town in Ionia in Asia Minor.
- NEDA, a river separating Elis from Messenia. *River Avion*.
- NEMEA, a village in Arcadia. *Ruins*.
- NEMEA, Forest of, near the village or town of that name.
- NEMEA, Cave of, in Argolis. *Cavern between Corinth and Argos*.
- NEPTUNE, Promontory and Temple of, in the island of Samos. *Cape and Church of St. John*.
- NESTUS, a river of Thrace. *Mesto*, or *Karasou*, a river in Rumelia.
- NICÆA, a fortress in the country of the Locrians, near Thermopylæ.
- NILE, a great river in Africa. *The Nile*.
- NISÆA, the port of *Megara* on the Saronic Sea.
- NONACRIS, a town in Arcadia.

- OCHA, a mountain in the island of Eubœa. *Mountain of Karisto.*  
 CENOË, a borough or hamlet of Attica, near Eleusis.  
 CETA, a mountain separating Phocis from Thessaly. *Coumaita*, a mountain near the gulf of Zeitoun.  
 CËTEANS, a people of Thessaly, who inhabited Mount Ceta.  
 OLBÏUS, a river in Arcadia, the same with the Aroanius.  
 OLYMPIA, or PISA, a celebrated city of Elis. *Ruins* on the river *Roufia*.  
 OLYMPIAS, a fountain in Arcadia.  
 OLYMPUS, a mountain separating Thessaly from Macedonia. *Olympo Mountain.*  
 OLYMPUS, a mountain in Arcadia.  
 OLYNTHUS, a city of Chalcidice in Macedonia. *Ruins.*  
 OPHÏUSA, the ancient name for the island of Rhodes.  
 OPUS, the capital of the Opuntian Locrians, near *Talanta*, on the channel of that name.  
 ORCHOMENUS, a town in Bœotia. *Skripou*, to the north of lake Topolias.  
 ORCHOMENUS, a town in Arcadia. *Kalpaki* in the Morea.  
 OREÛS, a town in the island of Eubœa. *Oreo.*  
 OROPUS, a town of Bœotia. *Oropo.*  
 OSSA, a mountain in Thessaly. *Mountain near Cape Kissobo.*

- PACHYNUM, a promontory of Sicily. *Cape Passaro.*  
 PACTOLUS, a river in Lydia. *River of Sart.*  
 PÆONIA, a district of Macedonia on the confines of Thrace. The country surrounding *Koprili*, in Roumeelia.  
 PAGÆ, a town of Megaris. *Psato*, a village on the lake of Liva Dostro.  
 PAGASÆ, a town and port in Thessaly. *Volo.*  
 PALLENE, a peninsula of Chalcidice in Macedonia. *Peninsula of Cassandra.*  
 Also a town in Attica, near *Kalybea*.  
 PALUS MÆOTIS, a great lake or sea, which communicates with the Pontus Euxinus by the Cimmerian Bosphorus. *The Sea of Asof.*  
 PAMISUS, a river of Messenia. *Pyrnatsa River.*  
 PAMPHYLIA, a country of Asia Minor. *The province of Teke.*  
 PANGÆUS, a mountain in Macedonia, on the confines of Thrace, a branch of the *Balkan* mountains running southward towards Philippi.  
 PANOPEUS, or PHANOTEUS, a town of Phocis, near *Kaprena*, on the river *Mavro Potamos*.  
 PANORMUS, a harbour of Attica.  
 PANTICAPÆUM, a town of the Tauric Chersonesus on the Cimmerian Bosphorus. *Kertch.*  
 PAPHLAGONIA, a country in Asia Minor. *The northern part of Anadolî*, on the coast of the Euxine.  
 PARALOS, a district of Attica, to the south-east of Athens. *Mesogia*, a district.  
 PARAPOTAMII, a town of Phocis.  
 PARNASSUS, an extensive chain of mountains in Phocis. *Mount Parnassos.*



- PAROS, one of the Cyclades. *Paros Island.*
- PARTHENOPE, or NEAPOLIS, a Greek city in Italy. *Naples.*
- PASAGARDA, a city in Persia. *Pasa or Fesa.*
- PATMOS, one of the Sporades. *Patmos, isle.*
- PATRÆ, a town in Achaia. *Patras* in the north of the Morea.
- PELION, a mountain in Thessaly. *Petra*, the mountain near Volo, in Libadia.
- PELLA, the capital of Macedonia. *Alakilisseh* on the lake of Ostrovo.
- PELLANA, a town in Laconia. *Ruins near Sparta.*
- PELLENE, or PALLENE, a town in Achaia. *Vide Pallene.*
- PELOPONNESUS, a peninsula forming the southern part of Greece, and joined to the continent of Greece by the isthmus of Corinth. *The Morea.*
- PENEUS, a river in Thessaly. *River Salambria.*
- PENEIUS, a river in Elis. *River Iliaco.*
- PENELOPE, tomb of, in Arcadia.
- PENTELICUS, a mountain in Attica. *Penteli*, a mountain near Cape Marathon.
- PEPARETHUS, an island in the Ægean Sea. *Piperi*, an isle on the coast of Negropont.
- PERINTHUS, a Greek city in Thrace, on the Propontis; afterwards called Heraclea. *Eski Erekli.*
- PERMESSUS, a river in Boeotia, flowing past Haliartus, from *Lake Topolias.*
- PERRHÆBIANS, a people of Thessaly, inhabiting the district of Perrhæbia, the country between Larissa and the Bolutza Mountains.
- PERSEPOLIS, the capital of Persia, and the ancient residence of the kings of Persia. *Istihakhar Ruins.*
- PERSIA, a vast kingdom, otherwise called the Dominions of the Great King. This kingdom comprehended almost the whole of Asia then known, and, in Africa, Egypt and Cyrenaica.
- PERSIA, properly so called, a large country in Asia. *Farsistan*, a province of Persia.
- PHÆACIANS, anciently the inhabitants of Corcyra.
- PHÆSTUS, a city in the island of Crete. *Ruins near Cape Matala.*
- PHALANNA, a town in Thessaly. *Tournabo*, near Larissa.
- PHALERUM, a borough in Attica, and one of the ports of Athens.
- PHARÆ, a town in Achaia, on the *River Kamenitsa*, in the north of the Morea.
- PHARSALUS, a town in Thessaly. *Satalgik* or *Phersala*, in Trikhala.
- PHASIS, a river in Colchis. *Fach* river.
- PHENEUS, a town in Arcadia. *Phonia*, in the Morea.
- PHERÆ, a town in Messenia, near *Selitsa*. Also a town in Thessaly.
- PHIGALEA, a town in Arcadia. *Ruins near Megalopolis.*
- PHINEUS, or SPHINGIUS, a mountain in Boeotia. *Masaraci mountain.*
- PHILIUS, the capital of Phliasia, in Peloponnesus. *Ruins near Abanitsa.*
- PHOCÆA, a city of Ionia, in Asia Minor, on the Gulf of Smyrna.
- PHOCIS, a district of Greece, in *Negropont.*
- PHENICIA, a country in Asia, on the coast, of which Tyre was the capital. *The coast of Syria.*

**PHŒNIX**, a small river in Thessaly, which falls into the Asopus, near Thermopylæ.

**PHRYGIA**, a country in the interior of Asia Minor. *Part of the province of Anadolî.*

**PHTHIOTES**, a people of Thessaly, inhabiting the district called Phthiotia.

**PHYLE**, a town and fortress in Attica. *Phyle.*

**PIERIAN**, a people between Macedonia and Thrace; they inhabited Mount Pangæus.

**PILLARS OF HERCULES**, or Strait of Gadir, separating Europe from Africa. *The Strait of Gibraltar.*

**PINDUS**, a chain of mountains, separating Thessaly from Epirus. *Smokobo Mountains.*

**PIRÆUS**, a large borough of Attica, and one of the ports of Athens. *Porte Leone.*

**PIRENE**, a fountain in the citadel of Corinth.

**PISA**, or **OLYMPIA**, a celebrated city in Elis.

**PLATANISTAS**, a place of exercise near Sparta.

**PLATÆA**, a town in Bœotia. *Ruins.*

**PLISTUS**, a river in Phocis, flowing down from Delphi. *A river falling into the bay of Salona.*

**PONTUS EUXINUS**, a large sea between Europe and Asia. *The Black Sea.*

**POTIDÆA**, a Greek city in Maritime Thrace or Macedonia, afterwards called Cassandria. *Ruins.*

**PRASIE**, a town in Attica. *Ruins.*

**PRIENE**, a city of Ionia, in Asia Minor. *Sanson*, near the mouth of the river Meander.

**PROCONNESUS**, an island in the Propontis. *Isle of Marmara.*

**PROPONTIS**, the, a small sea between Europe and Asia, communicating with the Pontus Euxinus by the Bosphorus of Thrace, and with the Ægean Sea by the strait of the Hellespont. *The Sea of Marmara.*

**PSOPHIS**, a town in Arcadia, near the present *Sopoto*, in the Morea.

**PSYTTALIA**, a small island in the Saronic Sea, near that of Salamis. *Lipsocoutalia.*

**PTOAS**, a mountain in Bœotia. *Kochino mountain.*

**PYDNA**, a town in Macedonia. *Kidros*, on the gulf of Saloniki.

**PYGELA**, a town of Ionia, in Asia Minor. *Ruins* on the gulf of Scala Nuova.

**PYGMIES**, an imaginary people, placed by the Greeks, in the most southern part of Asia.

**PYLOS**, a town in Messenia. *Osman-aga*, near Zonkhio, or Old Navarino.

**PYRENEES**, the chain of mountains which separated Iberia from the country of the Celts. *The Pyrenees.*

**PYRRHA**, a town in the island of Lesbos. *Akarona*, in the island of Mytilene.

**RHAMNOS**, a village of Attica. *Ruins* near Cape Marathon.

**REGGIUM**, a Greek city in Italy. *Reggio*, in the kingdom of Naples.

**RHENEÆ**, island, one of the Cyclades. One of the *Dile Isles*, in the Archipelago.

**RHODA**, a Greek town in Iberia. *Roses*, a town in Spain.

**RHODES**, island, anciently Ophiussa, on the coast of Caria, and forming part of Doris. *Rhodes*.

**RHODES**, the principal city in the island of Rhodes. *Rhodes town*.

**ROAD OF THE LADDER**, a road leading from Arcadia into Argolis.

**SACÆ**, a great nation in the interior of Asia, subject to the king of Persia. They inhabited the country of *Sakia*, near that of Balk, in Independent Tartary.

**SAIS**, a city in Egypt. *Sa*, a place in Egypt.

**SALAMIS**, an island in the Saronic Sea, and forming part of Attica. *Koulouri Island*.

**SALAPIA**, a Greek city in Italy, afterwards removed to a distance from the sea. *Torre delle Saline*.

**SALGANEUS**, a town in Boeotia. *Ruins* in Negropont.

**SAMOS**, an island in the Ægean Sea, forming part of Ionia. *Samos Islé*.

**SAMOTHRACE**, island of, in the Ægean Sea. *Samotraki*.

**SARDIS**, the capital of Lydia. *Sart* in the district of Sarukhan in Asia Minor.

**SARDINIA**, or rather *Lardo*, a large island in the sea of Tyrrhenia. *Sardinia Island*.

**SARONIC SEA**, between Attica, Corinthia, and Argolis. *Gulf of Egina*.

**SATURN**, mount of, in Elis, near Olympia.

**SAURUS**, a fountain in the island of Crete.

**SCAMANDER**, a river in Troas, mentioned by Homer. *Kirke Kausler*.

**SCAMANDER**, another river in Troas, the Simois of Homer. *Menderes River*.

**SCANDEA**, the town and port of the island of Cythera. *Kapsaki*, in the island of Kerigo.

**SCILLUS**, a town of Elis in the Peloponnesus.

**SCIRITIS**, a small district of Arcadia, on the confines of Laconia, and in the environs of Scirtonium.

**SCIRON**, the road of, led from Megaris into Corinthia, passing over rocks on the edge of the sea.

**SCYROS**, an island in the Ægean Sea. *Skyro Isle*, on the coast of Negropont.

**SCYTHIA**, a large country in Europe, extending from the Ister to the Tanais. *Little Tartary, Crimea, Moldavia, and Wallachia*.

**SEA**, Red, or Gulf of Arabia, separating Arabia from Egypt. *Arabian Gulf*, or *Red Sea*.

**SEA**, Saronic, between Attica, Corinthia, and Argolis. *Gulf of Egina*.

**SEA OF TYRRHENIA**, on the Southern coast of Italy. *The Sea of Tuscany*.

**SELINUS**, a Greek city in Sicily. *Ruins* near Cape Granitola.

Also a small river in Elis, flowing past Scyllus.

- SELYMBRIA**, a Greek city in Thrace, on the Propontia. *Solihori*, near Constantinople.
- SERIPHOS**, one of the Cyclades. *Serpho Isle*.
- SESTOS**, a town in the Thracian Chersonesus, on the Hellespont. *Ruins*.
- SICILY**, or **SICILIA**, a large island close to Italy. *Stoily*.
- SICYON**, the capital of Sicyonia in the Peloponnesus. *Mousi*, near Corinth.
- SIDON**, a city of Phœnicia. *Said*, a city.
- SINOPE**, a Greek city on the Southern shore of the Pontus Euxinus. *Sinope*.
- SIPHOS**, island of, one of the Cyclades. *Siphanto Isle*.
- SMYRNA**, a city of Ionia in Asia Minor. No vestiges remain of the ancient city, which was removed a short time after the supposed travels of Anacharsis to the spot where the present city of Smyrna stands.
- SORON**, a grove in Arcadia.
- SPARTA**, or **LACEDÆMON**, the capital of Laconia. *Ruins* near *Mistra*, in the Morea.
- SPERCHIUS**, a river in Thessaly. *River Hellada*.
- SPHACTERIA**, an island on the coast of Messenia. *Sphagia Isle*, in the Bay of Navarino.
- STAGIRA**, a city of Chalcidice, in Macedonia. *Ruins*, on the Orphano Gulf.
- STYMPHALUS**, a mountain, town, lake, and river, in Arcadia. *Zarakia* in the Morea.
- STYX**, a celebrated stream in Arcadia.
- SUNIUM**, a promontory of Attica. *Cape Colonna*.
- SUNIUM**, a town and fortress in Attica. *Ruins*.
- SUSIANA**, a large country in Asia, subject to the King of Persia. *Khoristan*, a province of Persia.
- SUZA**, or rather **SUSA**, the capital of Susiana. *Tooster*, or *Shuster*.
- SYBARIS**. See *Thurium*.
- SYCURIUM**, a town in Thessaly.
- SYRACUSE**, a Greek city in Sicily, and the capital of the island. *Syracusa*.
- SYROS**, or **SYRA**, island of, one of the Cyclades. *Syra Isle*.
- TÆNARUS**, a town in Laconia. *Aluka*, near Cape Matapan.
- TÆNARUM**, a promontory of Laconia. *Cape Matapan*, on the South of the Morea.
- TALETUS**, the, the summit of Mount Taygetus in Laconia.
- TAMYNÆ**, plain of, in the island of Eubœa.
- TANAGRA**, a town in Bœotia. *Gramada*, in Negropont.
- TANAIS**, the, a great river in Scythia, falling into the Palus Mæotis. *The Don*.
- TARENTUM**, a Greek city in Italy. *Taranto*.
- TARTESSUS**, island of, in the Atlantic Sea, on the coast of Iberia. *An island at the mouth of the river Guadalquivir*, in Spain.
- TAUROMENIUM**, a Greek city in Sicily. *Taormina*.

**TAYGETUS**, a chain of mountains in Laconia, *Mount Pentadactylon*.

**TEGEE**, a town in Arcadia. *Tripolitza*, in the Morea.

**TELCHINIANS**, an ancient people, who inhabited the island of Crete, and afterwards emigrated to the island of Rhodes.

**TEMESA**, a Greek city in Italy. *Torre di Nocera*.

**TEMPE**, a celebrated valley in Thessaly, near the mouth of the river Peneus.

**TENEDOS**, an island in the Ægean Sea, forming part of Æolis. *Tenedo Isle*.

**TENOS**, one of the Cyclades. *Tino Isle*.

**TEOS**, a town of Ionia, in Asia Minor. *Sevry-hissar*, on the Gulf of Scala Nuova.

**THASOS**, an island in the Ægean Sea, near the coast of Thrace. *Thaso Isle*.

**THAUMACI**, a town in Thessaly. *Thaumako*, in the district of Trikhala.

**THEBAIS**, a district of Egypt. *Upper Egypt*.

**THEBÆ**, a town of Phthiotis, in Thessaly. *Sesklos*, near the coast of the Gulf of Volo.

**THEBES**, the capital of Thebais. *Aksor, ruins*.

**THERES**, or **THERÆ**, the capital of Bœotia. *Thibai*, in Negropont.

**THEODOSIA**, a town of the Tauric Chersonesus. *Caffa*.

**THERA**, island of, one of the Sporades. *Santorini Isle*.

**THERMAIC GULF**, between Macedonia and Thessaly. *The Gulf of Saloniki*.

**THERMODON**, a river in Asia Minor, which falls into the Pontus Euxinus. *Ternek, river*.

**THERMODON**, a small river in Bœotia.

**THERMOPYLÆ**, a strait between the sea and the mountains, forming the entrance from Thessaly into the country of the Locrians, and into Phocis. *Thermopylae*.

**THERMUS**, the principal town of Ætolia. *Macrina*, near Lepanto.

**THERON**, a river in the island of Crete.

**THESPIÆ**, a town in Bœotia, near Thebes.

**THESSALY**, the most northern country of Greece. The territories of *Larissa*, *Zeitoun*, and *Trikhala*.

**THESSALIANS**, the, were the powerful inhabitants of the Valley of Peneus and all the country to the north.

**THESSALONICA**, a town of Macedonia. *Saloniki*.

**THIUNS**, a river in Arcadia.

**THORICUS**, a town and fortress of Attica. *Alegrana*.

**THRACE**, a large country in Europe, situated on the Pontus Euxinus and the Ægean Sea, subject to Philip of Macedon. *The province of Roumeelia*.

**THRACE, MARITIME**. This name comprehended the coasts of Thrace on the Ægean Sea, and those of Macedonia as far as Thessaly. In later times, the name was applied only to a small kingdom formed on the coast of Thrace, which was soon after destroyed by Philip of Macedon.

**THRONIUM**, the principal town of the Epicnemidian Locrians. *Ruins*.

**THURIUM**, a Greek city in Italy, anciently called Sybaris. *Ruins near Torre Brodogneto.*

**THYREA**, a town of Cynuria, a district of Argolis.

**TIRYNS**, a town in Argolis, *near the present Napoli di Romania.*

**TITANA**, a town of Sicyonia, in the Peloponnesus.

**TITARESUS**, a river in Thessaly. *A northern branch of the river Salambria.*

**TITHOREA**, a town of Phocis.

**TOMARUS**, a mountain near Dodona, in Epirus. *A mountain in the district of Delbino, near Lake Zerobina.*

**TRACHINIA**, a district of Thessaly, near Thermopylæ. *The territory of Zeitoun.*

**TRACHIS**, or **TRACHIN**, a town of Trachinia. The town of Heraclea was built near the spot on which Trachis formerly stood. *Near Thermopylæ.*

**TRAPEZUS**, a town in Arcadia.

**TRIOPIUM**, a promontory of Doris, in Asia Minor. *Cape Krio, opposite the Isle of Kos.*

**TRIPHYLIA**, a district of Elis, in the Peloponnesus. *The country near the mouth of the river Rouffa.*

**TROAS**, a country in Asia Minor, on the Hellespont, in which stood the city of Troy. *The Asiatic side of the Dardanelles.*

**TREZEN**, a town on the frontiers of Argolis, near the Saronic Sea. *Demala, near Cape Skillo.*

**TROPHONIUS**, Cave of, near Lebadea, in Bœotia.

**TROY**, or **ILION**, or **ILLIUM**, a city of Troas, destroyed by the Greeks, afterwards rebuilt by the Æolians under the same name and in the same place. *Ruins.*

**TYRE**, the capital of Phœnicia. *Sour, ruins.*

**TYRRHENE SEA**. Vide Sea of Tyrrhenia.

**WHITE MOUNTAINS**, the, in the island of Crete. *Sfacciotes, mountains.*

**ZACYNTHUS**, an island in the Ionian Sea. *Zante Island.*

**ZANCLE**. Vide Messina.

**ZARETRA**, Fort, in the island of Eubœa. *Cupo, a town.*

**ACHIEVEMENTS**  
OF  
**THE BRITISH ARMY;**  
WITH  
**THE PRINCIPAL CONTINENTAL ACTIONS,**  
**DURING THE LATE WAR.**

---

|                                                                                                                                                      |                 |             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| <b>ABERCROMBIE, Sir Ralph, repulses the Dutch and French armies, between the Helder and Alkmaar in Holland.....</b>                                  | <b>10 Sept.</b> | <b>1799</b> |
| ..... army lands in Egypt ..                                                                                                                         | <b>8 Mar.</b>   | <b>1801</b> |
| <b>Adour, Wellington crosses the .....</b>                                                                                                           | <b>26 Feb.</b>  | <b>1814</b> |
| <b>Aire, Lord Hill defeats the French at .....</b>                                                                                                   | <b>2 Mar.</b>   | <b>1814</b> |
| <b>Albuera, battle of, Lord Beresford defeats the French under Soult .....</b>                                                                       | <b>16 May</b>   | <b>1811</b> |
| <b>Alexandria, battle of, Sir Ralph Abercrombie killed, French defeated .....</b>                                                                    | <b>21 Mar.</b>  | <b>1801</b> |
| ..... capitulated to General Hutchinson, now Lord Donoughmore .....                                                                                  | <b>2 Sept.</b>  | <b>1801</b> |
| ..... surrendered to General Frazer .....                                                                                                            | <b>20 Mar.</b>  | <b>1807</b> |
| <b>Allies, the, enter Paris .....</b>                                                                                                                | <b>3 May,</b>   | <b>1815</b> |
| <b>Almarez, Lord Hill defeats the French, and captures the bridge of .....</b>                                                                       | <b>19 May,</b>  | <b>1812</b> |
| <b>Amboyna, the Dutch settlement of, surrenders to the British .....</b>                                                                             | <b>17 Feb.</b>  | <b>1810</b> |
| <b>Americans repulsed from Lower Canada .....</b>                                                                                                    | <b>26 Oct.</b>  | <b>1813</b> |
| ..... evacuated Fort Erie .....                                                                                                                      | <b>5 Nov.</b>   | <b>1814</b> |
| <b>Anholt attacked by nearly 4000 Danes, who are repulsed by 350 of the Royal Marines, under Captain Maurice, leaving behind 500 prisoners .....</b> | <b>27 Mar.</b>  | <b>1811</b> |
| <b>Arcola, battle of, Buonaparte defeats the Austrians under Alvinzi .....</b>                                                                       | <b>15 Nov.</b>  | <b>1796</b> |
| <b>Arroyo del Molina, Lord Hill surprises the French under General Girard .....</b>                                                                  | <b>28 Oct.</b>  | <b>1811</b> |
| <b>Assaye, battle of, Wellington defeats the Mahrattas under Scindia .....</b>                                                                       | <b>23 Sept.</b> | <b>1803</b> |
| <b>Austerlitz, battle of, Napoleon defeats the Emperors of Austria and Russia .....</b>                                                              | <b>2 Dec.</b>   | <b>1805</b> |

# ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE BRITISH ARMY, ETC. 279

Auerstadt, or Jena, battle of, Napoleon defeats the Prussians under the Duke of Brunswick .....14 Oct. 1806

BADAJOS taken by storm by the British under Wellington ..... 6 April, 1812  
 Baltimore, landing at, General Ross killed .....12 Sept. 1814  
 Barroessa, battle of, General Graham, now Lord Lynedoch, defeats the French ..... 5 Mar. 1811  
 Bastia taken by Lord Hood, with soldiers, seamen, and marines .....21 May, 1794  
 Batavia surrendered to Lord Minto ..... 8 Aug. 1811  
 Bayonne invested by Sir John Hope, afterwards Lord Hopetoun.....25 Feb. 1814  
 Bantzen, battle of .....20 May, 1813  
 Benevente, brilliant cavalry action at, under Lord Paget, now Marquess of Anglesey.....29 Dec. 1808  
 Bergen, in Holland, H. R. H. the late Duke of York defeats the French .....19 Sept. 1799  
 Beauharnois defeated at Malo Yaraslovitch .....24 Oct. 1812  
 Bhurtpoor taken by assault by the British troops under Lord Combermere.....18 Jan. 1825  
 Bidassoa, passage of, Wellington enters France .... 7 Oct. 1813  
 Bladensburg, action at, city of Washington taken by the British .....24 Aug. 1814  
 Blenheim, battle of .....13 Aug. 1704  
 Blucher defeats the French at La Rothiere..... 1 Feb. 1814  
 ———— Vandamme, on the Katzbach .....30 Aug. 1813  
 Borodino, battle of ..... 8 Sept. 1812  
 Bourbon, island of, taken by the British ..... 8 July, 1810  
 Bourdeaux entered by the British Army .....12 Mar. 1814  
 Buonaparte landed at Cannes from Elba..... 1 Mar. 1816  
 ———— repulsed from Laon.....11 Mar. 1814  
 ———— landed at Elba..... 3 May, 1814  
 Bunkers Hill, battle of .....15 June, 1775  
 Brandywine, battle of .....11 Sept. 1776  
 Busaco, battle of, the French defeated by Wellington 27 Sept. 1810  
 Buenos Ayres taken by Lord Beresford and Sir Home Popham .....27 June, 1806  
 Baylen, battle of, Dupont surrenders his French army to the Spaniards .....20 July, 1808  
 Brock, General, defeats the Americans in Canada ..13 Oct. 1812

CAIRO taken by the British Troops.....27 June, 1801  
 Cambray taken by assault by the British Troops .....24 June, 1815  
 Castiglione, battle of, the French under Massena defeat the Austrians under Wurmser..... 3 Aug. 1796  
 Cape of Good Hope taken by Gen. Craig and Admiral Keith .....16 Sept. 1795  
 ———— by Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham..... 9 Jan. 1806



|                                                                                                                        |          |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------|
| Ceylon conquered by the British under Adm. Rainier and Col. Stuart.....                                                | 15 Feb.  | 1795 |
| Chateau Cambresis, H.R.H. the late Duke of York defeats the French at.....                                             | 26 April | 1794 |
| Chrystler's Farm, the American army defeated at, by Col. Pearson and Morrison.....                                     | 11 Nov.  | 1813 |
| Ciudad Rodrigo, storming of, by Wellington.....                                                                        | 19 Jan.  | 1812 |
| Coimbra taken by Col. Trant.....                                                                                       | 7 Oct.   | 1810 |
| Colombo taken by Capt. Gardner, R.N. and Col. Stuart.....                                                              | 15 Mar.  | 1796 |
| Copenhagen, expedition against, under Adm. Gambier and Lord Cathcart, landed.....                                      | 16 Aug.  | 1807 |
| — Danish Forces defeated by Wellington, then Sir Arthur Wellealey.....                                                 | 29 Aug.  | 1807 |
| — after a bombardment of four days, surrenders the Danish Fleet.....                                                   | 8 Sept.  | 1807 |
| Cornelis, Dutch lines at, in the island of Java, carried by Col. Gillespie, under the orders of Sir Sam. Auchmuty..... | 26 Aug.  | 1811 |
| Corunna, battle of, Sir John Moore killed.....                                                                         | 16 Jan.  | 1809 |
| Cressy, battle of.....                                                                                                 | 26 Aug.  | 1346 |
| Culloden, battle of.....                                                                                               | 16 April | 1746 |

|                                                                           |          |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------|
| DELHI, battle of, Lieut.-Gen. Lake defeats the Mah-rattas.....            | 11 Sept. | 1803 |
| Demerara and Essequibo, taken by Maj.-Gen. White.....                     | 21 April | 1796 |
| Detroit Fort taken, Gen. Brock defeats the Americans under Gen. Hull..... | 16 Aug.  | 1812 |
| Dettingen, battle of.....                                                 | 26 June, | 1743 |
| Donnewitz, French defeated at, by the Allies.....                         | 6 Sept.  | 1813 |
| Douro, passage of, by the British under Wellington.....                   | 12 May,  | 1809 |
| Dundas, General, forces the French to recross the Waal.....               | 30 Dec.  | 1794 |

|                                                                                |             |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|
| ECKMUHL, battle of, Napoleon defeats the Arch-duke Charles of Austria.....     | 22 April,   | 1809 |
| Egmont-op-Zee, action at, H.R.H. the late Duke of York defeats the French..... | 2 Oct.      | 1799 |
| Emsdorf.....                                                                   | 9 July,     | 1760 |
| Esling, battles of.....                                                        | 21, 22 May, | 1809 |
| Eylau, battle of.....                                                          | 7 Feb.      | 1807 |

|                                                                                        |          |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------|
| FAMARS, in Flanders, French defeated at.....                                           | 8 May,   | 1794 |
| Fitz-Gibbon, Lieut. 49th Regt., captures the American Col. Boerstler with 500 men..... | 23 June, | 1813 |
| Fleurus.....                                                                           | 14 June, | 1794 |
| Flushing surrendered to Lord Chatham.....                                              | 15 Aug.  | 1809 |
| Fontenoy, battle of.....                                                               | 11 May,  | 1745 |
| Fort Calleger, East Indies, stormed and captured....                                   | 2 Feb.   | 1812 |
| Fort George, in Canada, taken by Col. Murray.....                                      | 12 Dec.  | 1813 |

Friedland, battle of, Russians defeated by the French 14 June, 1807  
 Fuentes d' Onor ..... 3 and 6 May, 1811

GARONNE, the, crossed by the British under Wel-  
 lington ..... 8 April, 1814  
 Genoa surrendered to Lord Keith ..... 5 June, 1800  
 ————— to Lord William Bentinck ..... 18 April, 1814  
 Gibraltar taken by Sir Geo. Rooke's fleet and 1800  
 marines ..... 24 July, 1704  
 ————— Spanish Lines before, destroyed ..... 27 Nov. 1781  
 Grenada taken by the English under B. Gen. Nichols 24 March 1796  
 Guadaloupe taken by Sir C. Grey and Sir John Jervis 22 April, 1794  
 ————— taken by the British ..... 5 Feb. 1805  
 ————— surrenders to the British under Sir Geo.  
 Beckwith ..... 5 March 1810

HAMDEN, successful attack on, by Lieut.-Col. John  
 and Capt. Barry, R.N. .... 3 Sept. 1814  
 Hampton taken by Sir Sidney Beckwith and Lieut.-  
 Col. Williams, R.M. .... 26 June, 1813  
 Hanau, battle of ..... 29 Oct. 1813  
 Havannah, the, taken by Lord Albemarle ..... 14 Aug. 1762  
 Heligoland taken ..... 5 Sept. 1807  
 Hill, Lord, takes Merida ..... 29 Dec. 1811  
 ————— defeats the French at Almaraz ..... 19 May, 1812  
 ————— passes the Nive ..... 9 Dec. 1813  
 ————— position attacked by the French, who are  
 defeated ..... 13 Dec. 1813  
 ————— defeats the French at Aire ..... 2 March, 1814  
 Hochstett, battle of ..... 13 Aug. 1704  
 Hohenlinden, battle of ..... 3 Dec. 1800

JAVA and Madura surrendered to the British ..... 17 Sept. 1811  
 Jemappe, battle of ..... 6 Nov. 1792  
 Jena, battle of, Prussian army totally defeated ..... 14 Oct. 1806  
 Isle of Bourbon taken by the British ..... 10 July, 1810  
 ————— France taken by Sir John Abercrombie and  
 Adm. Bertie ..... 3 Dec. 1810  
 Isles of Ischia and Procida taken by the British .... 30 June, 1809

KIOGE, battle of, near Copenhagen, Wellington de-  
 feats the Danes ..... 29 Aug. 1807

LANDRECY surrendered to the Duke of York ..... 30 April, 1794  
 Laon, battle of, Napoleon beat by Blucher ..... 9 March, 1814  
 Leipzig, battle of ..... 18 and 19 Oct. 1813  
 Leswarrie, Lieut.-Gen. Lake defeats the Mahrattas  
 at ..... 1 Nov. 1803

|                                                                                                 |           |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------|
| Ligny, battle of, Napoleon defeats Blücher .....                                                | 16 June,  | 1815 |
| Lincelles, brilliant attack made by the Guards at.....                                          | 18 Aug.   | 1793 |
| Lodi, battle of, Napoleon defeats the Austrians ....                                            | 10 May,   | 1796 |
| Lonato, battle of .....                                                                         | 30 July,  | 1796 |
| Long Island, American army defeated on.....                                                     | 28 Aug.   | 1776 |
| Lützen, battle of .....                                                                         | 2 May,    | 1813 |
|                                                                                                 |           |      |
| MADRID captured by the British .....                                                            | 12 Aug.   | 1812 |
| Maida, battle of, Sir John Stuart defeats Gen. Reg-<br>nier .....                               | 4 July,   | 1806 |
| Malplaquet, battle of. ....                                                                     | 11 Sept.  | 1709 |
| Malta surrenders to the British under Gen. Pigott..                                             | 5 Sept.   | 1800 |
| Marengo, battle of, Napoleon defeats the Austrians<br>under Gen. Melas.....                     | 16 June,  | 1800 |
| Martinique taken by Sir C. Grey and Sir John Jervis,                                            | 22 March, | 1794 |
| — surrenders to the British.....                                                                | 24 May,   | 1796 |
| — taken by Adm. Sir A. Cochrane and<br>Maj.-Gen. Sir George Prevost.....                        | 24 Feb.   | 1809 |
| Merida taken by Lord Hill.....                                                                  | 29 Dec.   | 1811 |
| Michilimacinae taken by the British.....                                                        | 17 July,  | 1812 |
| Millesimo, battle of, Napoleon defeats the Austrians,                                           | 13 April, | 1796 |
| Minden, battle of .....                                                                         | 1 Aug.    | 1759 |
| Minorca taken by Sir C. Stuart and Adm. Duck-<br>worth .....                                    | 15 Nov.   | 1798 |
| Miquelon taken by the English .....                                                             | 14 May,   | 1794 |
| Mondovi, battle of .....                                                                        | 22 April, | 1796 |
| Mont Martre, actions on the heights of, near Paris..                                            | 30 March, | 1814 |
| Montebello, battle of.....                                                                      | 10 June,  | 1800 |
| Monte Notte, battle of, Napoleon's first victory ....                                           | 10 April, | 1796 |
| Monte Video, storming of, by Sir Sam. Auchmuty..                                                | 3 Feb.    | 1807 |
| Moskwa, battle of. Vide Borodino.                                                               |           |      |
|                                                                                                 |           |      |
| NAPLES taken by the French .....                                                                | 24 Jan.   | 1799 |
| Niagara taken by Colonel Murray .....                                                           | 19 Dec.   | 1813 |
| — Lieut.-General Drummond defeats the Ame-<br>ricans at .....                                   | 25 July,  | 1814 |
| Nive, passage of the .....                                                                      | 9 Dec.    | 1813 |
|                                                                                                 |           |      |
| OLIVENCA surrendered to Marshal Beresford.....                                                  | 15 April, | 1811 |
| Orthes, battle of .....                                                                         | 27 Feb.   | 1814 |
| Oswego, Fort, stormed by the British .....                                                      | 6 May,    | 1814 |
|                                                                                                 |           |      |
| PAMPELUNA, fall of .....                                                                        | 31 Oct.   | 1813 |
| Pultusk, battle of, sanguinary but indecisive action<br>between Napoleon and the Russians ..... | 26 Dec.   | 1806 |
| Pyramida, battle of the, Napoleon destroys the<br>Mamelukes .....                               | 21 July,  | 1798 |
| Pyrenees, battle of the.....                                                                    | 27 July,  | 1813 |
| — last ditto .....                                                                              | 2 Aug.    | 1813 |

|                                                                                |           |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------|
| QUATRE BRAS, battle of, between Wellington and Marshal Ney.....                | 16 June,  | 1815 |
| Quebec taken—General Wolfe killed in the action on the plains of Abraham.....  | 13 Sept.  | 1759 |
| Queenstown, battle of, in Canada, General Brock killed—Americans defeated..... | 13 Oct.   | 1812 |
| RAMILLIES, battle of .....                                                     | 23 May,   | 1706 |
| Rhode Island taken by Sir Henry Clinton .....                                  | 8 Dec.    | 1776 |
| Rivoli, battle of, Napoleon defeats the Austrians ..                           | 14 Jan.   | 1797 |
| Roleia, battle of, Wellington defeats Laborde .....                            | 17 Aug.   | 1808 |
| Roveredo, battle of .....                                                      | 4 Sept.   | 1795 |
| SABUGAL, affair at .....                                                       | 3 April,  | 1811 |
| Sahagun, brilliant cavalry action at .....                                     | 20 Dec.   | 1808 |
| Salamanca, forts at, capitulated .....                                         | 27 June,  | 1812 |
| —— battle of, Wellington defeats Marmont.....                                  | 22 July,  | 1812 |
| Savendroog taken by Colonel Stuart's army .....                                | 21 Dec.   | 1791 |
| Savona, battle of .....                                                        | 10 April, | 1800 |
| Santa Maura taken by General Oswald and Captain Eyre, R.N.....                 | 16 April, | 1810 |
| Seringapatam capitulated to Lord Cornwallis .....                              | 23 Feb.   | 1792 |
| —— taken by General Harris.....                                                | 4 May,    | 1799 |
| Seville captured by the British .....                                          | 27 Aug.   | 1812 |
| Smolensko, battle of.....                                                      | 17 Aug.   | 1812 |
| Surinam taken by the British.....                                              | 20 Aug.   | 1799 |
| —— under Major-General Sir C. Green .....                                      | 4 May,    | 1804 |
| St. Eustatia taken .....                                                       | 3 Feb.    | 1781 |
| St. Jean de Luz, battle of .....                                               | 10 Nov.   | 1813 |
| St. Lucia taken by Sir John Jervis and Sir C. Grey..                           | 4 April,  | 1794 |
| —— Sir Ralph Abercrombie .....                                                 | 1 May,    | 1796 |
| —— Gen. Greenfield and Lord Hood.....                                          | 22 June,  | 1803 |
| St. Vincent's taken by the English .....                                       | 11 June,  | 1796 |
| St. Jean Pied de Port .....                                                    | 25 July,  | 1814 |
| St. Sebastian, assault and capture of .....                                    | 31 Aug.   | 1813 |
| —— castle of, taken.....                                                       | 18 Sept.  | 1813 |
| St. Domingo taken by the British .....                                         | 22 Sept.  | 1793 |
| TALAVERA, battle of, the French defeated by Wellington .....                   | 28 July,  | 1809 |
| Tarifa, French attack on, repulsed by the British ..                           | 31 Dec.   | 1811 |
| —— siege abandoned by the French .....                                         | 5 Jan.    | 1812 |
| Tarragona, failure of the investment under Sir John Murray .....               | 3 June,   | 1813 |
| Trinidad taken by Sir Ralph Abercrombie .....                                  | 18 Feb.   | 1797 |

## 284 ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE BRITISH ARMY, ETC.

|                                                                                               |          |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------|
| VIMIERA, battle of, in Portugal, Wellington defeats Junot .....                               | 21 Aug.  | 1808 |
| Vittoria, battle of, in Spain, Wellington defeats Joseph Buonaparte and Marshal Jourdan ..... | 21 June, | 1813 |
| WAGRAM, battle of, between Napoleon and the Arch-Duke Charles .....                           | 6 July,  | 1809 |
| Walcheren Expedition sails .....                                                              | 28 July, | 1809 |
| Washington, city of, captured by the British under General Ross .....                         | 24 Aug.  | 1814 |
| ZANTE and the Ionian Isles surrendered to the British under Brigadier General Oswald .....    | 2 Oct.   | 1809 |

THE END.

---

G. Woodfall, Printer, Angel Court, Skinner Street, London.



14 DAY USE  
RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED  
**LOAN DEPT.**

This book is due on the last date stamped below,  
or on the date to which renewed. Renewals only:  
Tel. No. 642-3405  
Renewals may be made 4 days prior to date due.  
Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

**STANFORD  
INTER-LIBRARY  
LOAN**

AUG 9 1973

DEC 27 1983

*msn* 27, 1983  
rec'd circ. MAR 19 1984

JUN 26 2004

LD21A-10m-8,'73  
(R1902s10)476-A-31

Gen.  
University  
Berkeley

YB 47945

M176646

V24  
C3

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY



